The background of the book cover is a close-up photograph of a chessboard. The board is partially visible, showing alternating light and dark squares. Several chess pieces are scattered across the board, including a white king, a black king, a white knight, a black knight, a white rook, and a black rook. The lighting is dramatic, with strong highlights and deep shadows, creating a sense of depth and focus on the pieces.

GAMBIT

THE
**ULTIMATE
CHESS
PUZZLE
BOOK**

1001 original chess puzzles to challenge all standards
of player, from beginner to grandmaster

International Grandmaster
JOHN EMMS

The Ultimate Chess Puzzle Book

John Emms

GAMBIT

First published in the UK by Gambit Publications Ltd 2000
Copyright © Gambit Publications Ltd 2000

The right of John Emms to be identified as the author of this work has been asserted in accordance with the Copyrights, Designs and Patents Act 1988.

All rights reserved. This book is sold subject to the condition that it shall not, by way of trade or otherwise, be lent, re-sold, hired out or otherwise circulated in any form of binding or cover other than that in which it is published and without a similar condition including this condition being imposed on the subsequent purchaser.

A copy of the British Library Cataloguing in Publication data is available from the British Library.

ISBN 1 901983 34 X

DISTRIBUTION:

Worldwide (except USA): Central Books Ltd, 99 Wallis Rd, London E9 5LN.

Tel +44 (0)20 8986 4854 Fax +44 (0)20 8533 5821. E-mail: orders@Centralbooks.com

USA: BHB international, Inc., 41 Monroe Turnpike, Trumbull, CT 06611, USA.

For all other enquiries (including a full list of all Gambit Chess titles) please contact the publishers, Gambit Publications Ltd, 69 Masbro Rd, Kensington, London W14 0LS.

Fax +44 (0)20 7371 1477. E-mail Murray@gambitchess.freerve.co.uk

Or visit the GAMBIT web site at <http://www.gambitbooks.com>

Edited by Graham Burgess

Typeset by Petra Nunn

Printed in Great Britain by Redwood Books, Trowbridge, Wilts.

10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

Dedication: To my sister Sandra

Gambit Publications Ltd

Managing Director: GM Murray Chandler

Chess Director: GM John Nunn

Editorial Director: FM Graham Burgess

German Editor: WFM Petra Nunn

Contents

| | |
|---|-----|
| Symbols | 4 |
| Introduction | 5 |
| 1 Major Tactical Ideas | 7 |
| 2 Elementary Puzzles | 11 |
| Answers for Chapter 2 | 27 |
| 3 Checkmates | 33 |
| Answers for Chapter 3 | 44 |
| 4 Intermediate and Advanced Puzzles | 48 |
| Answers for Chapter 4 | 87 |
| 5 Tests 1-5 | 107 |
| Answers for Chapter 5 | 118 |
| 6 Puzzles from Old Soviet Championships | 126 |
| Answers for Chapter 6 | 139 |
| 7 Find the Wrong Move! | 145 |
| Answers for Chapter 7 | 151 |
| 8 Tests 6-10 | 155 |
| Answers for Chapter 8 | 166 |
| 9 Endgame Puzzles | 173 |
| Answers for Chapter 9 | 185 |
| 10 Tests 11-15 | 191 |
| Answers for Chapter 10 | 202 |
| 11 The Ultimate Challenge | 209 |
| Answers for Chapter 11 | 224 |
| Score-Chart | 240 |

Symbols

| | |
|----------------|----------------------------------|
| + | check |
| ++ | double check |
| # | checkmate |
| !! | brilliant move |
| ! | good move |
| !? | interesting move |
| ?! | dubious move |
| ? | bad move |
| ?? | blunder |
| + | White is winning |
| ± | White is much better |
| ± | White is slightly better |
| = | equal position |
| ∓ | Black is slightly better |
| ∓ | Black is much better |
| - | Black is winning |
| Ch | championship |
| Cht | team championship |
| Wch | world championship |
| Ct | candidates event |
| IZ | interzonal event |
| Z | zonal event |
| OL | olympiad |
| Ech | European championship |
| ECC | European Clubs Cup |
| qual | qualifying event |
| tt | team tournament |
| jr | junior event |
| wom | women's event |
| mem | memorial event |
| rpd | rapidplay game |
| corr. | correspondence game |
| 1-0 | the game ends in a win for White |
| 1/2-1/2 | the game ends in a draw |
| 0-1 | the game ends in a win for Black |
| (<i>n</i>) | <i>n</i> th match game |
| W (by diagram) | White to play |
| B (by diagram) | Black to play |

Introduction

When I first discussed the idea of *The Ultimate Chess Puzzle Book* with Gambit Editor Graham Burgess, the prospect of finding 1001 suitable puzzles seemed daunting to say the very least. Nevertheless, the challenge to produce such a large book of puzzles had already gripped me and there was no going back... Anyway, here I am, 1001 puzzles later and I've just about survived to tell the tale!

The idea of the book was to come up with 1001 puzzles ranging from beginner to super-grandmaster difficulty. Naturally, I wanted to produce a book such that nearly all of the puzzles would be unfamiliar to the reader. I didn't want to fall into the trap, as John Nunn so aptly put it, of taking a few positions from one puzzle book, a few from another, a pinch from a third and whisking them all together!

In order to maximize the number of original puzzles, I have taken positions from three major sources. The first of these is the collection of my own games (I have well over a thousand of my own games on database). These games contain hitherto unpublished analysis and puzzles. In fact, selecting puzzle positions from this source was probably the easiest part of the book for me, as it was quite easy to remember games and variations that included suitable puzzles. In all there are around a hundred puzzles taken from my own games.

The second and by far the biggest source were games that have been played over the past two years. Using in the main *The Week in Chess* and less so *MegaBase 2000*, I've sifted through tens of thousands of international games to find the vast majority of puzzle positions in this book. Indeed, many of the puzzles are from games actually played in this millennium!

My third major source of puzzles appeared when I looked through games played at some old Soviet Championships. Such was the strength of these tournaments that these games are of very high quality. However, most of them will be unfamiliar to the majority of readers (when compared to, say, old World Championship games). This made it a fertile place to look for fresh positions.

Now I should say something about the layout of the book. In Chapter 1 the reader is introduced to the tactical ideas and terms that are used here. It's more of a glossary than anything else and it should help the reader when I talk about such things as *decoys* and *interference* later on.

Chapter 2 contains over a hundred of what I term 'level 1' puzzles. These puzzles are meant to be a starting block for those who have little experience in dealing with chess puzzles. Most of the ideas here include basic ways of winning material.

Chapter 3 includes 66 checkmating puzzles, ranging from checkmates in one move on to more complex mating ideas. This chapter should also be useful to those with little experience.

Chapter 4 is the largest in the book and includes 272 medium difficulty range puzzles (difficulty levels 2-4). The range here is very wide. The easiest puzzles are still suitable for beginners and the most difficult ones could easily tax grandmasters.

Chapter 5 contains the first group of five tests (further groups of five are contained in Chapters 8 and 10).

Each test contains 16 puzzles of a variety of difficulty, but when put together the tests are of roughly equivalent toughness. With 15 tests and 240 test positions overall, the reader can chart his or her progress throughout the book.

Chapter 6 contains 86 puzzles from Soviet Championships from 1947-67. Generally the difficulty level of these puzzles range from level 2 to level 4.

Chapter 7 is specially dedicated to those who suffer from 'blunderitis'. I've borrowed the title of 'Find the Wrong Move' from John Nunn's own puzzle book and have come up with 44 examples where the reader is invited to spot the blunder.

Chapter 9 contains 80 endgame puzzles, with once again a difficulty range of level 2-4.

Chapter 11 has been the most difficult chapter to produce and will also be the most difficult to solve. Here the puzzles range from level 5 upwards and I'm sure there are a few puzzles here that would tax even the strongest grandmaster. I wish you good luck in advance!

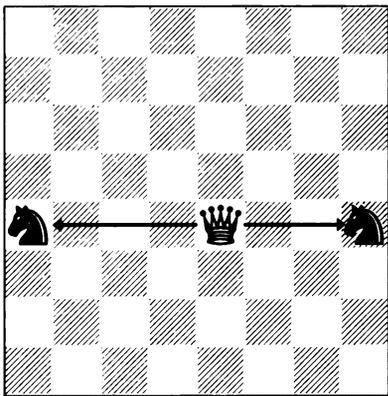
Many people have been of assistance to me when writing this book. I would like to give special thanks to Chris Ward, Graham Burgess, Richard Palliser, Murugan Thiruchelvam, Paul Higgins, Sara Higgins and Nick Frost.

1 Major Tactical Ideas

For the purposes of these explanations a *friendly piece* is one that belongs to one player and an *enemy piece* is one that belongs to the opponent.

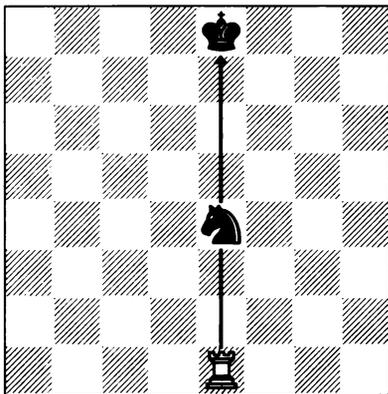
Fork

This is probably the most common of all tactical weapons. A *fork* occurs when a friendly piece attacks two or more enemy pieces simultaneously. It is a form of *double attack* (when two pieces are attacked), or *multiple attack* when there are more pieces threatened.



White's queen forks two enemy knights.

Pin

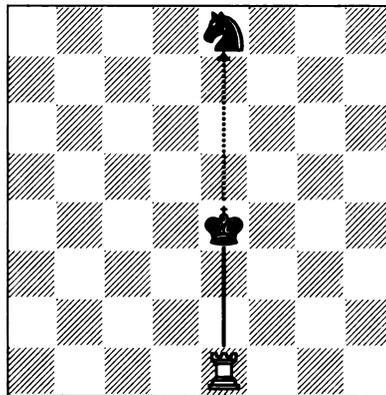


This is the second most common tactical weapon. A *pin* occurs when a friendly piece attacks an enemy piece along a line. If the enemy piece were to move off the line, then the friendly piece would attack another enemy piece of greater value along the same line. If the enemy piece of greater value is a king then this is sometimes termed an *absolute pin*. In such a case it is illegal for the enemy to move the first piece, as the king would then be in check.

In the above diagram, White's rook pins the black knight to the black king.

Skewer

The skewer is similar but less common than the pin, but it is still an important tactical weapon. A *skewer* occurs when a friendly piece attacks an enemy piece along a line. If the enemy piece were to move off the line, then the friendly piece would attack another enemy piece of equal or lesser value along the same line.

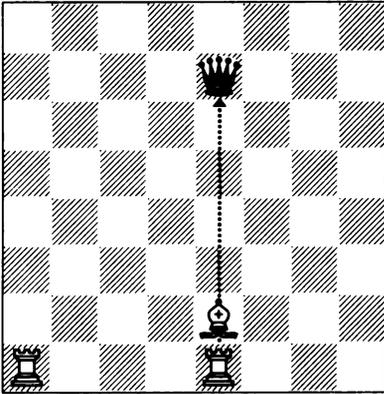


The white rook skewers the black king to the black knight.

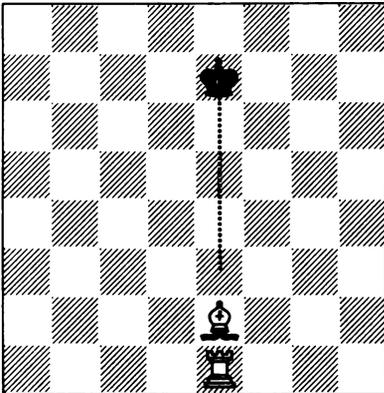
Discovered Attack

This can be a very powerful tactical weapon. A *discovered attack* occurs when one friendly piece moves off a line, unleashing the power of

another friendly piece onto an enemy piece on the same line. When the enemy piece happens to be a king, then this is known as a *discovered check*. When the moving friendly piece attacks the enemy king at the same time, then this is known as a *double check*.

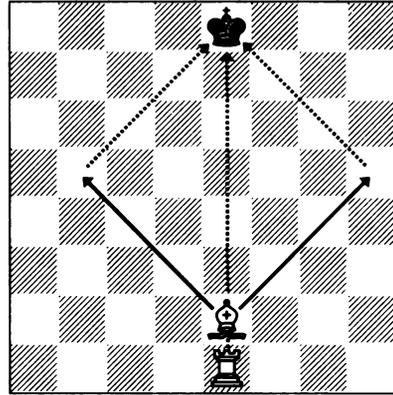


By moving his bishop off the e2-square, White unleashes an attack from the e1-rook onto the black queen.



By moving his bishop from e2, White unleashes a discovered check on the black king.

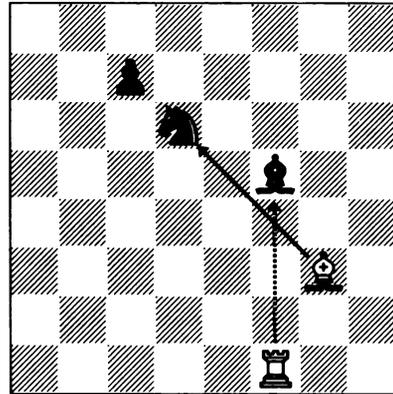
Discovered attacks and discovered checks often lead to material gains, if the moving piece attacks another enemy piece. Double checks are less common, but can be devastating. The enemy's defensive choices are very restricted as the only way out of a double check is to move the king. A double check can easily lead to mate.



By moving the bishop to either b5 or h5, White gives a double check.

Destroying the Guard

This is another powerful tool. If one enemy piece is protected by another, then this piece becomes vulnerable once more if its protector is destroyed (captured).

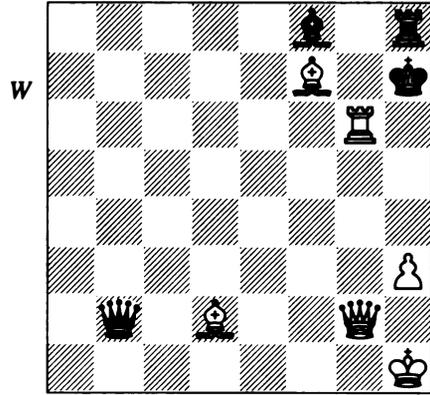
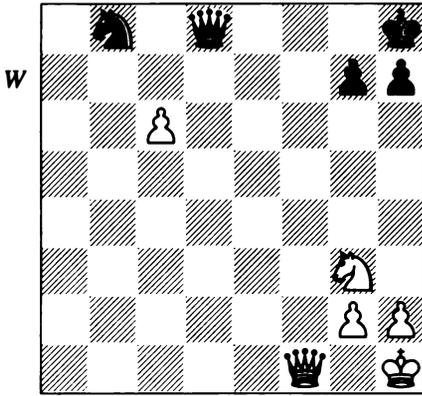


White can destroy the guard by playing 1 ♖xd6.

Deflection

A deflection occurs when a friendly piece lures an enemy piece away from defending a specific line or square.

In the diagram on the following page, by playing 1 c7! the white pawn acts as a deflector. If the black queen captures the pawn White will be able to deliver mate with ♖f8, as the black queen will no longer defend that square.

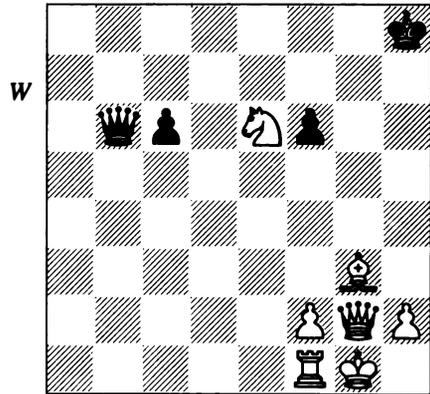
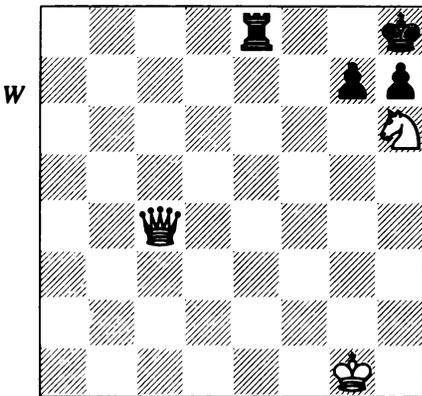


Decoy

This is often confused with deflection, but in fact there's a subtle difference between the two. A *decoy* occurs when a friendly piece lures an enemy piece onto a specific line or square that proves to be disadvantageous to the opponent.

Line-Vacation

Line-vacation occurs when a friendly piece moves off a certain line, so that another friendly piece is no longer obstructed on that line.



By playing 1 ♖g8+ the white queen acts as a decoy to force the black rook onto the fatal g8-square. After 1...♜xg8 White can mate with 2 ♜f7#.

White can play 1 ♙c7!, vacating the g-file, thereby threatening ♜g7#.

Square-Vacation

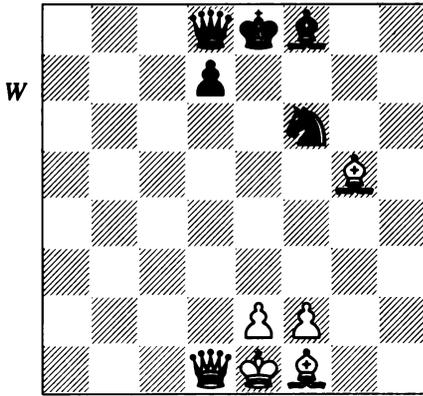
Square-vacation occurs when one friendly piece vacates a certain square so that another friendly piece can take its place.

Zwischenzug

This is a German word that means an 'in-between move'. Usually a *zwischenzug* occurs as an interpolation during a series of apparently forced moves. Because of this, *zwischenzug* possibilities can be difficult to spot for both sides, but when utilized they can often be instantly decisive.

In the following diagram, if White's queen could land on g6, it would be mate. Using square-vacation, this is possible: 1 ♜h6+! ♙xh6 2 ♜g6#.

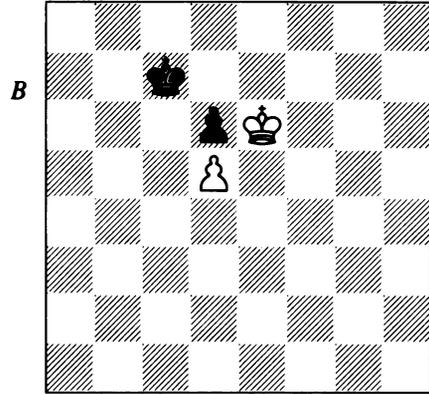
In the diagram overleaf, White plays 1 ♙xf6, expecting Black to recapture on f6. Black, however, reacts with the *zwischenzug* 1...♙b4+!, which wins the white queen.



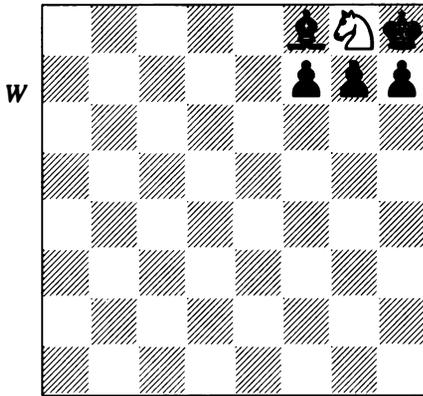
concession as a result of having to make a move. Zugzwangs are surprisingly common, especially in endgames. A *mutual zugzwang* is a position in which whoever has the move would obtain a worse result than if it were the opponent's turn to play.

Desperado

A *desperado* is a piece which is going to be captured in any event, but can be used to inflict as much damage as possible before it is captured.



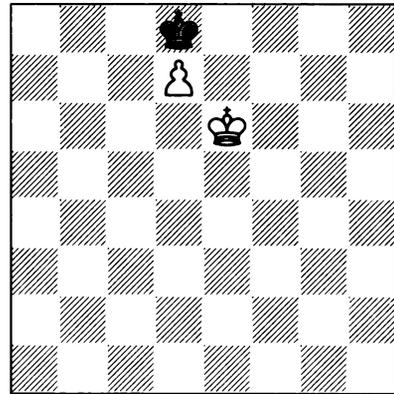
Here Black is in zugzwang. Any black move loses the d6-pawn.



The knight on g8 is a desperado and can ruin Black's kingside structure by playing either 1 ♖f6 or 1 ♘h6.

Zugzwang

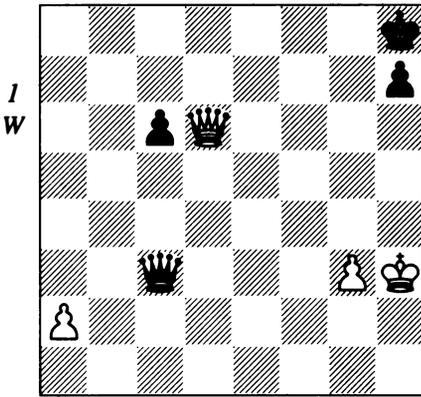
This is another German word. *Zugzwang* is a situation in which a player is obliged to make a



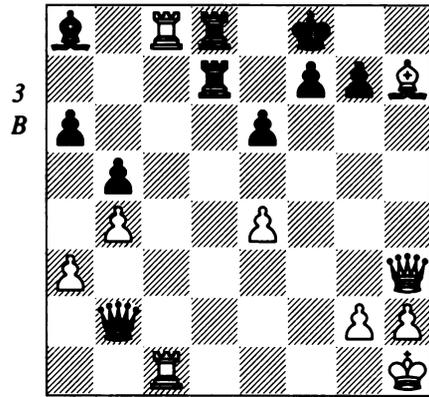
This is an example of a mutual zugzwang. With Black to play White wins and with White to play it's a draw.

2 Elementary Puzzles

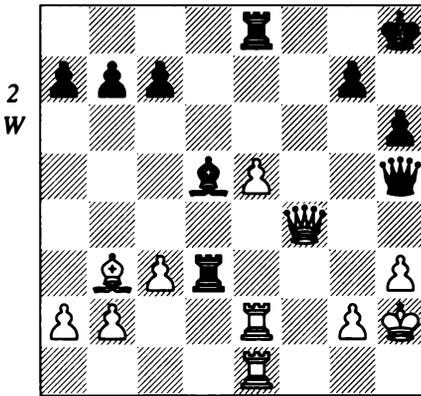
These puzzles are especially suitable for beginners and inexperienced players. More experienced players can use this section as a warm-up or a confidence booster. For the 34 puzzles in this first section there are comments below the diagrams, which will sometimes give the reader useful hint.



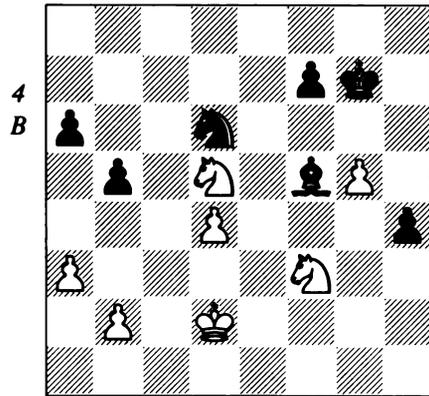
White has a very strong move at his disposal. Can you spot it? (hint: give a check; it might be mate!)



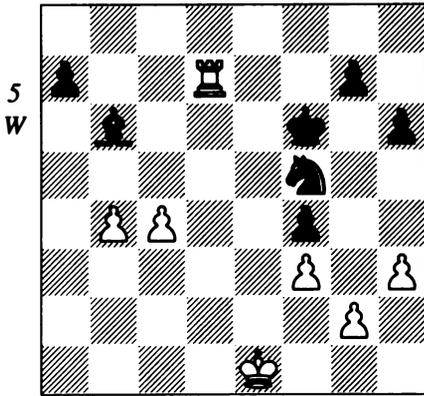
How can Black take advantage of White's vulnerable back rank?



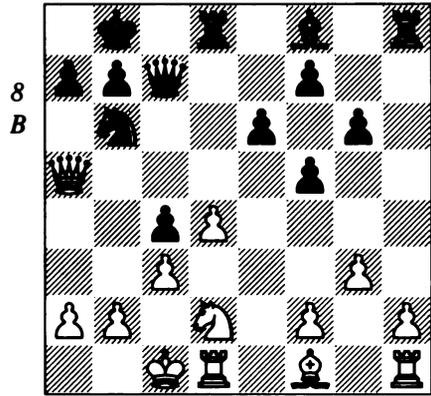
How can White exploit the fact that Black's rook on d3 has no useful flight-square?



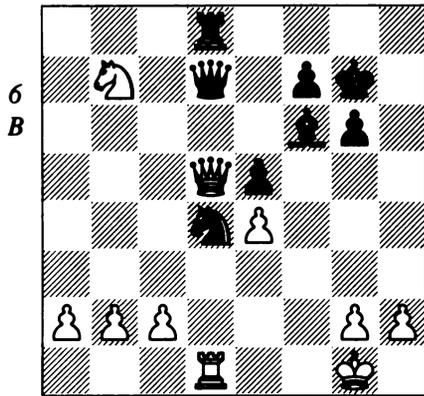
In this position Black played 1...h3. Can you spot an even stronger continuation?



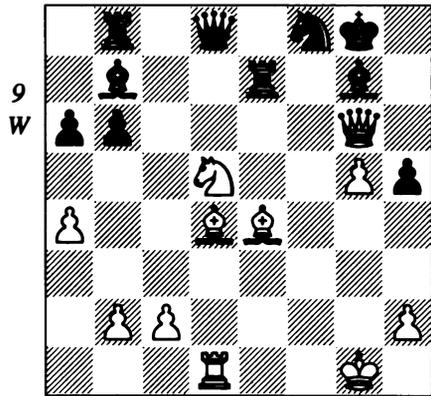
How did White force an immediate resignation with his next move?



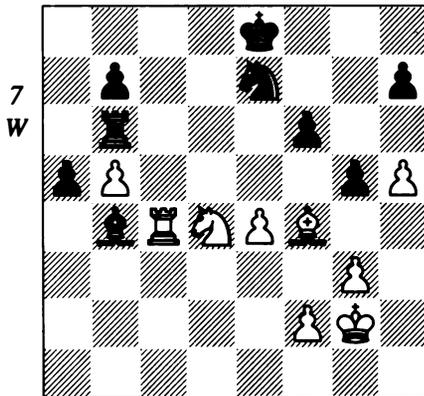
How can Black force an immediate win?



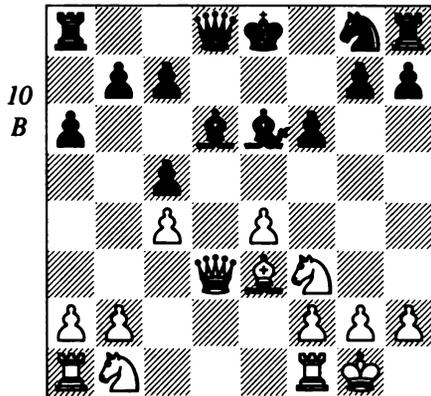
Black can exchange queens on d5 here, but can you spot anything stronger?



White is a rook down, but has a very strong attack on the black king. Can you spot a knock-out blow?

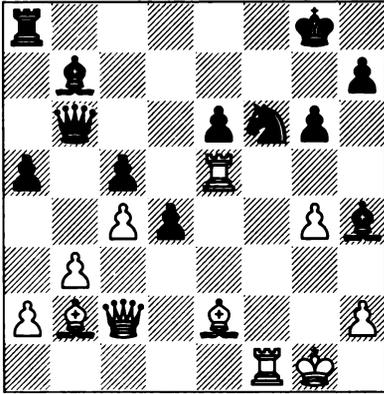


How can White exploit the poor positioning of the black rook on b6?



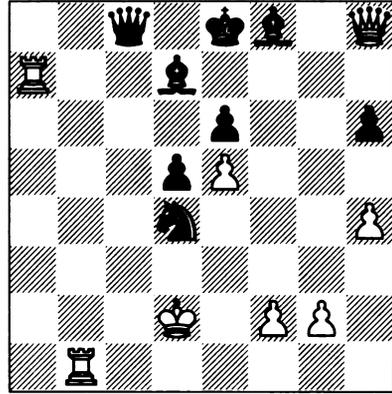
White has just retreated his queen from d4 to d3. Why was this a terrible mistake?

11
B



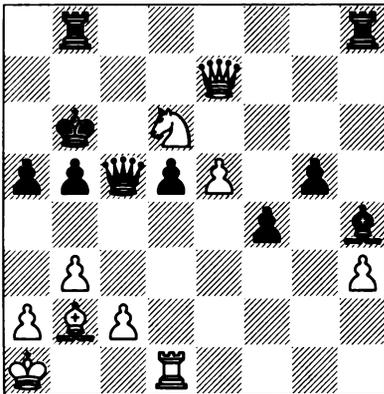
In this complex-looking position, Black has a very strong move. Can you spot it?

14
B



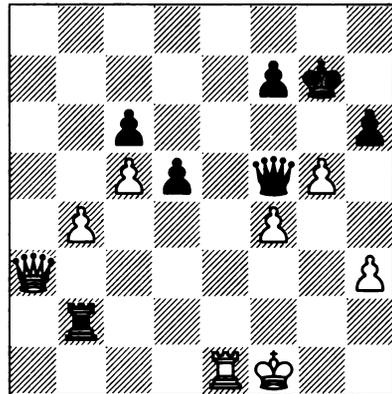
In this position Black played 1...♙c4 and the game was eventually drawn. Which crucial possibility did he overlook?

12
W



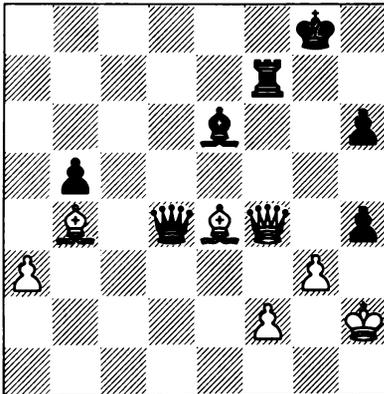
How can White profit from the positioning of Black's king and queen?

15
B



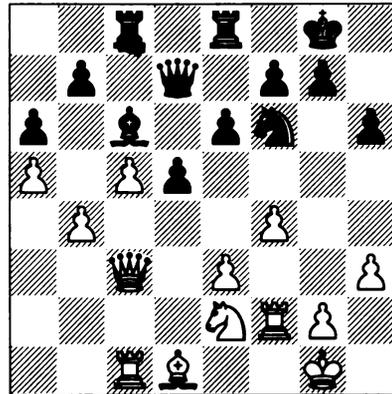
How can Black finish off White's resistance here?

13
W



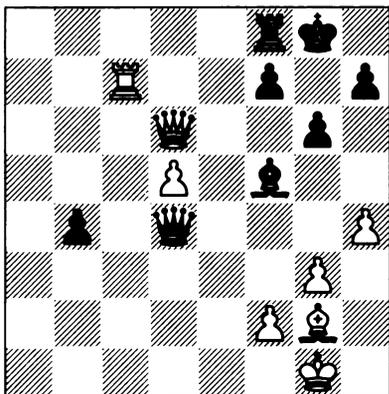
In this position White played 1 ♖b8+ and lost the game. Which decisive move did he miss?

16
B



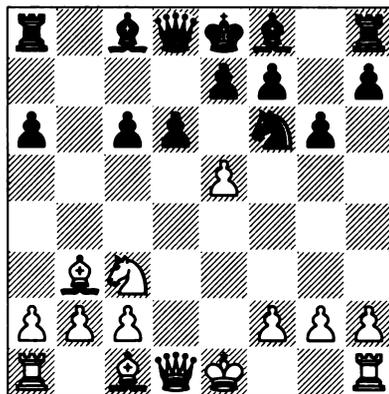
How can Black exploit the positioning of White's queen and f2-rook?

17
B



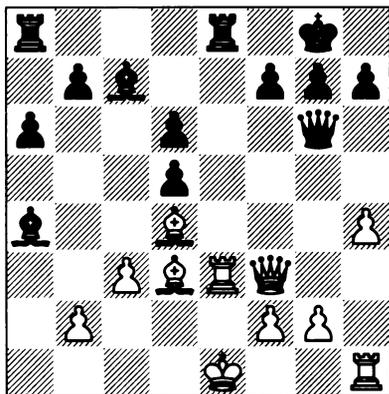
Material is level, but Black has a passed b-pawn. How can he make use of this?

20
B



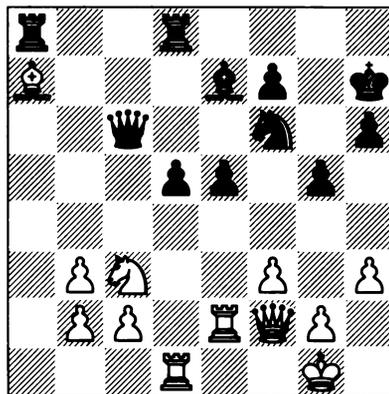
In this position Black captured the pawn with 1...dxe5. How was this mistake punished?

18
B



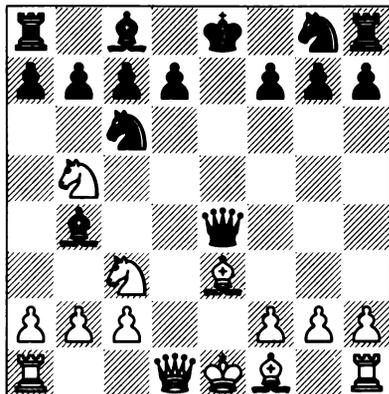
The bishop on d3 attacks Black's queen. What should he do?

21
B



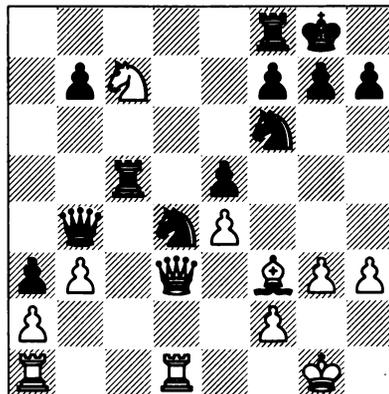
White's far-flung bishop on a7 is attacked by the rook, but defended by the white queen. What should Black play?

19
B

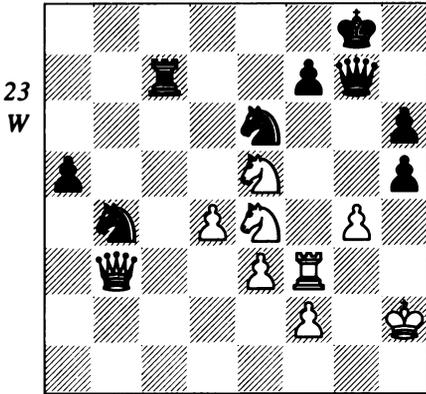


In this position Black played 1...♙a5 and White replied with 2 ♚d2. Why were both of these moves mistakes?

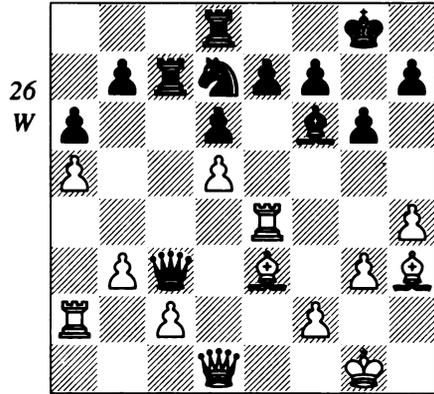
22
W



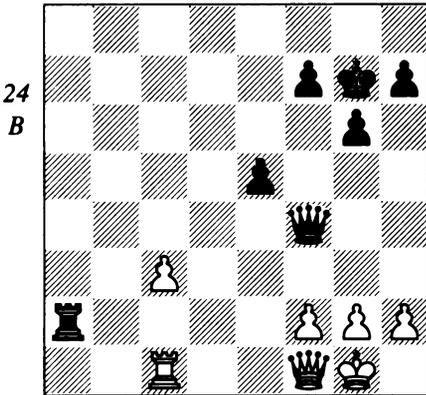
In this position White chose to attack the black queen with 1 ♘d5. How did Black punish this inaccuracy?



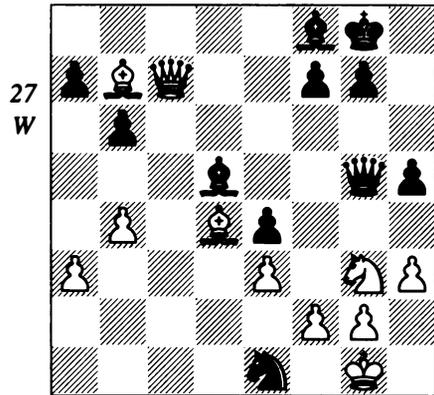
White has many promising moves here. Can you spot a sequence that ends up with both the black queen and black rook being attacked?



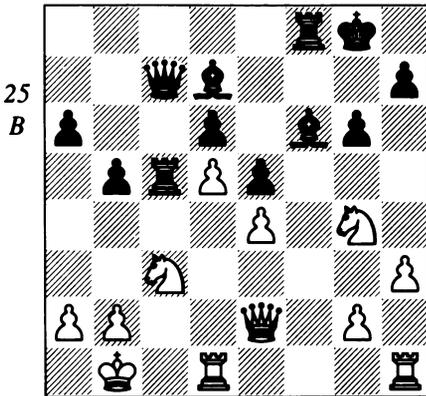
How can White exploit the fact that Black's queen has very few flight-squares?



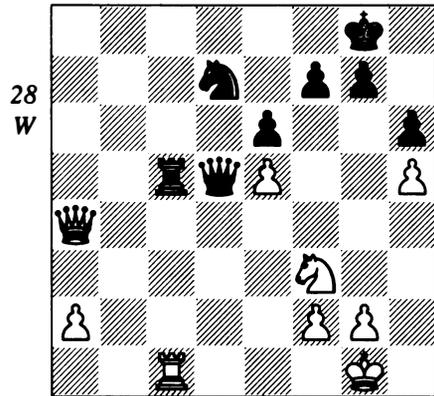
How can Black win a vital pawn?



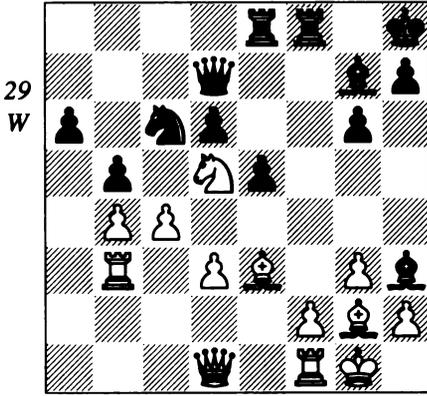
White can exchange the light-squared bishops, but does he have something much stronger?



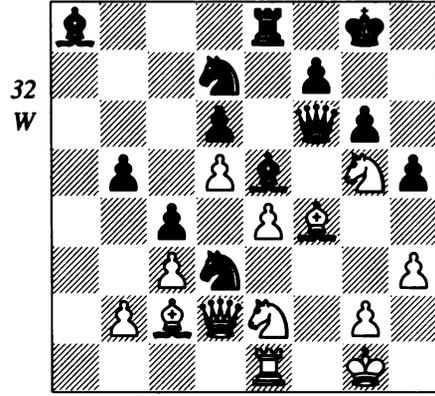
Black has a powerful move here, which wins a piece. Can you spot it?



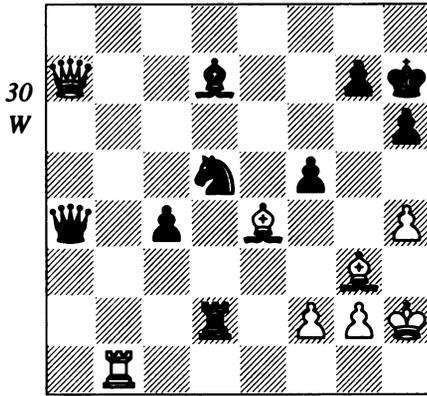
Play continued 1 ♖xc5 ♜xc5 2 ♜e8+ ♔h7 3 ♜xf7 ♜xa2 and Black was able to cling on for the draw. What did both players overlook?



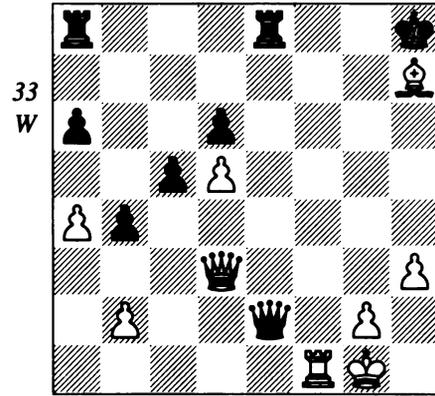
Black has offered an exchange of bishops with ... Bh3 . How can this mistake be punished?



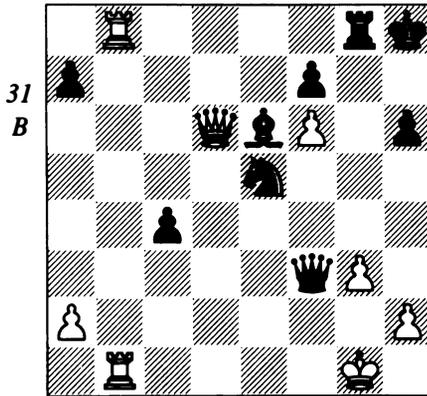
The game continued $1 \text{ Bxe5 Bxe5 } 2 \text{ Qf3 Q7c5 } 3 \text{ Bxd3 Qxd3 } 4 \text{ Na1 Ne8}$ with an eventual draw. What had both players missed?



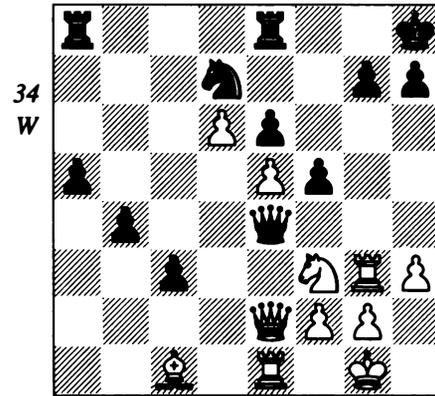
Here White played $1 \text{ Qxa4 Bxa4 } 2 \text{ Bxf5+ Kg8}$ and the game eventually ended in a draw. Can you spot a major improvement for White?



White is material down, but Black's king looks vulnerable. Can White make use of the fact that the queens are attacking each other?



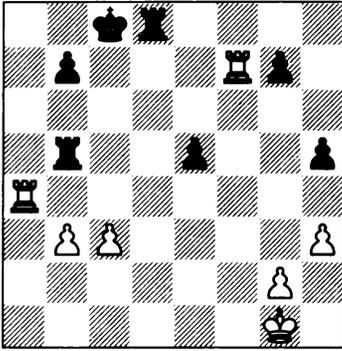
In this position Black threatened mate with $1... \text{Bd5}$. Why was this a bad idea?



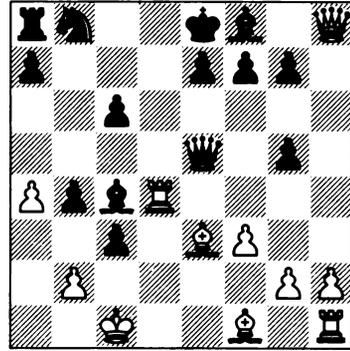
Black's queen is on the same file as White's queen and rook. How can White exploit this fact?

The puzzles in this section are of a similar standard to the last, but now you are just told who is to move, and asked how you would continue. There are 78 puzzles in this section.

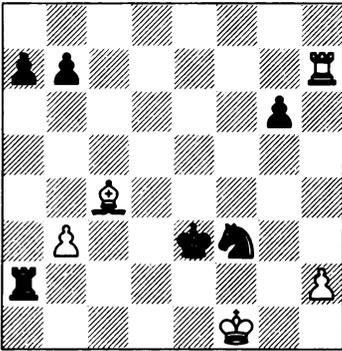
35
W



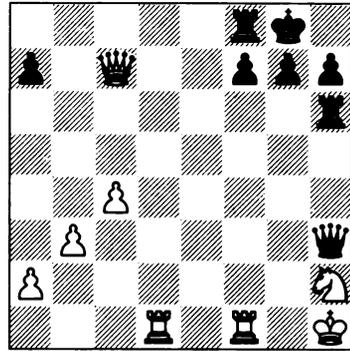
38
W



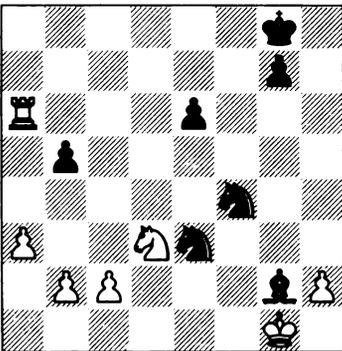
36
B



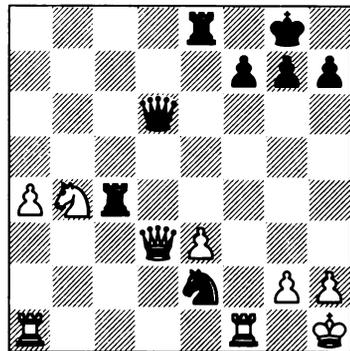
39
W



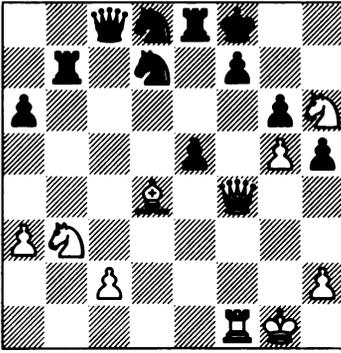
37
W



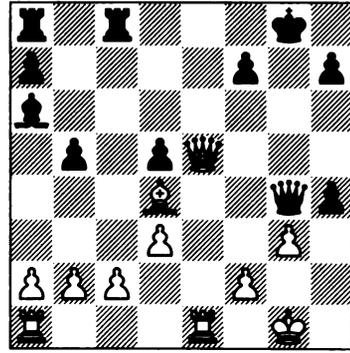
40
B



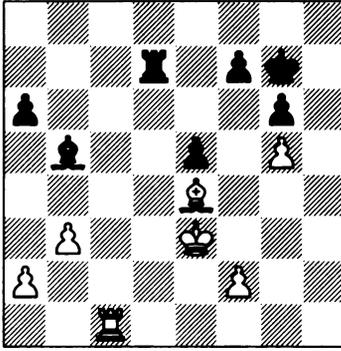
49
W



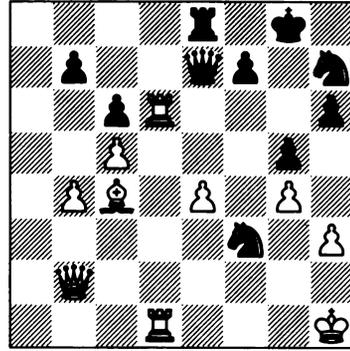
53
W



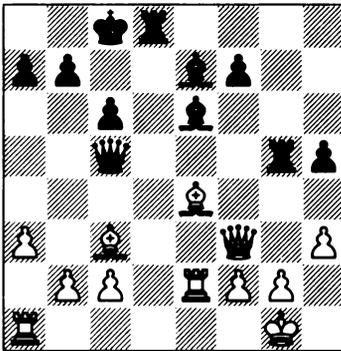
50
W



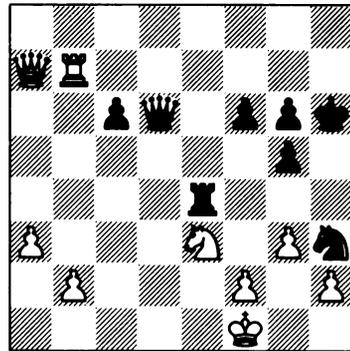
54
W



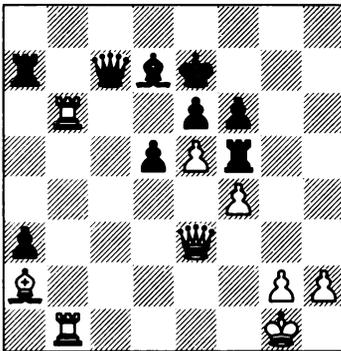
51
W



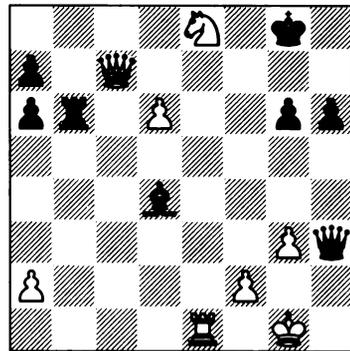
55
W



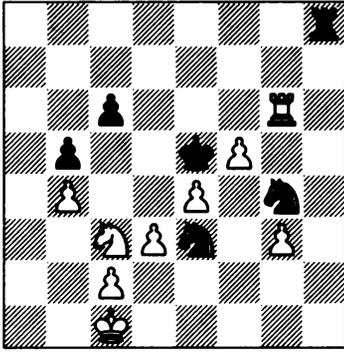
52
W



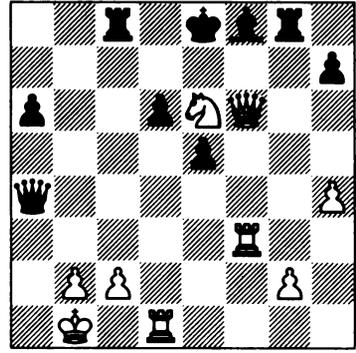
56
W



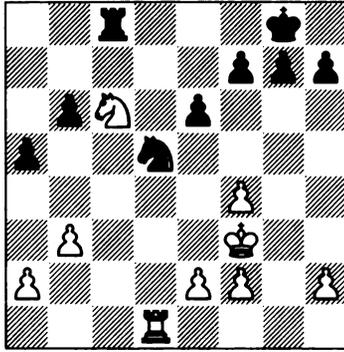
57
W



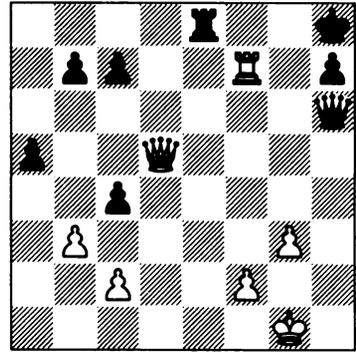
61
W



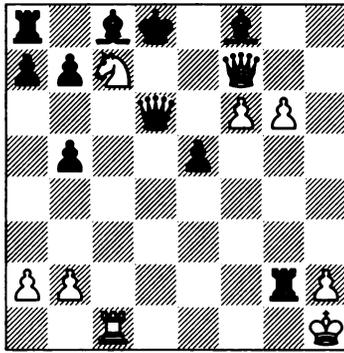
58
W



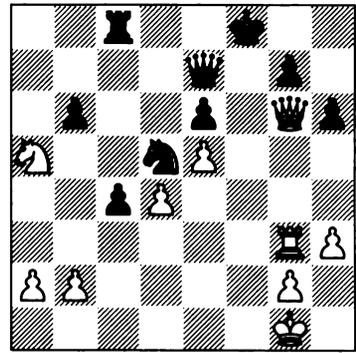
62
B



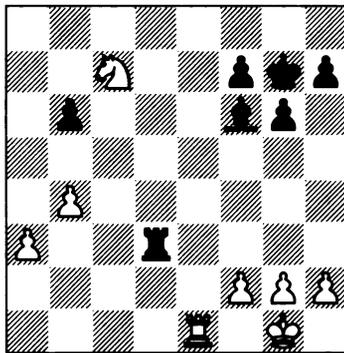
59
W



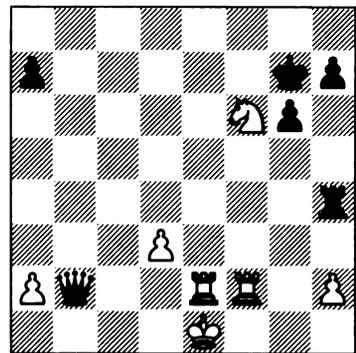
63
W



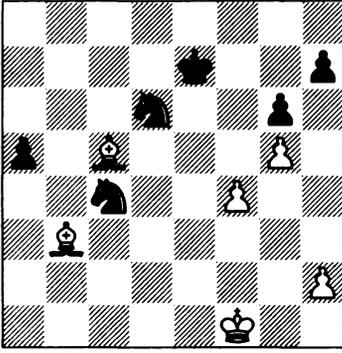
60
W



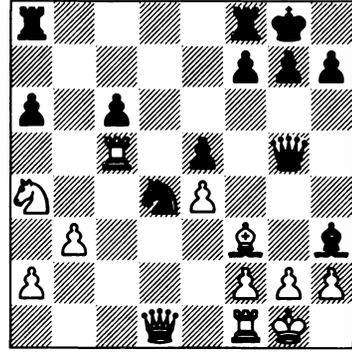
64
B



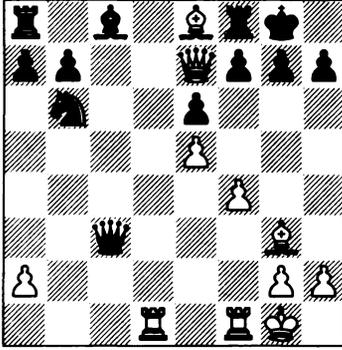
65
B



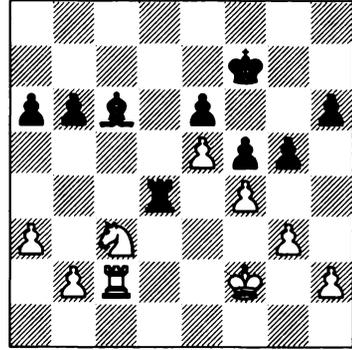
69
W



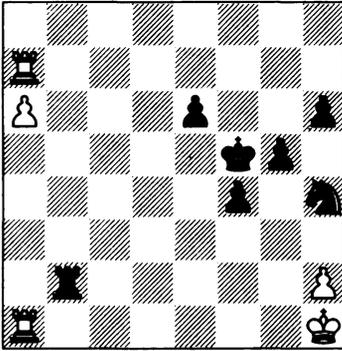
66
W



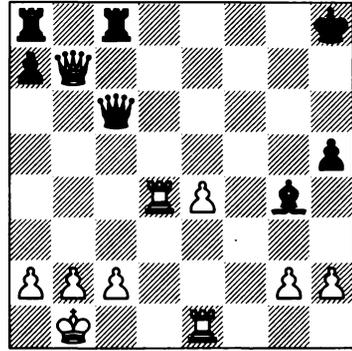
70
W



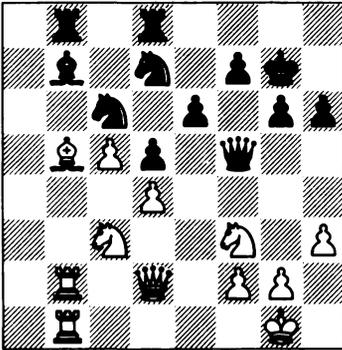
67
B



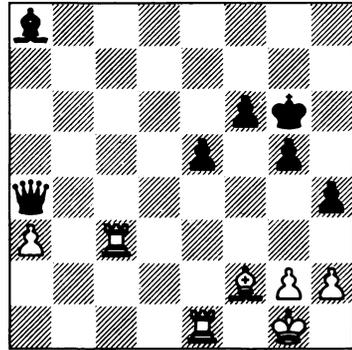
71
W



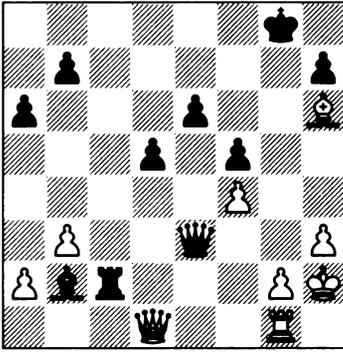
68
W



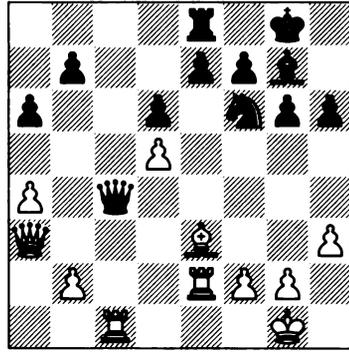
72
B



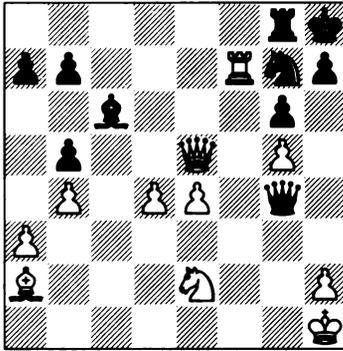
81
B



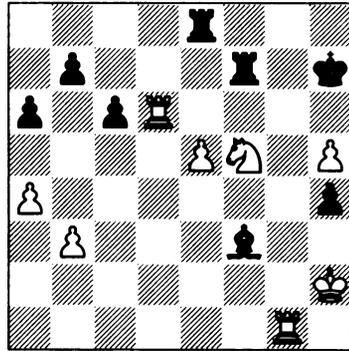
85
B



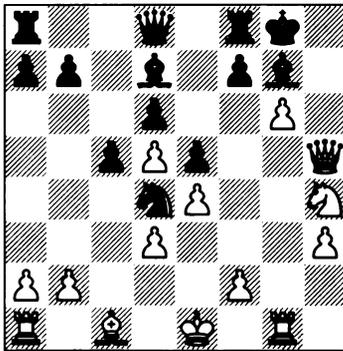
82
W



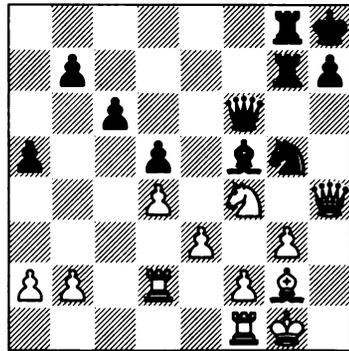
86
W



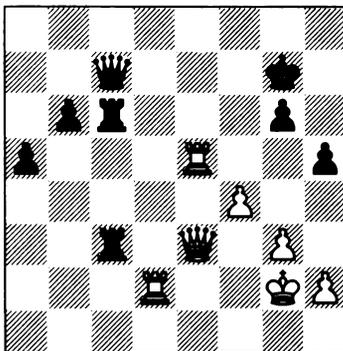
83
B



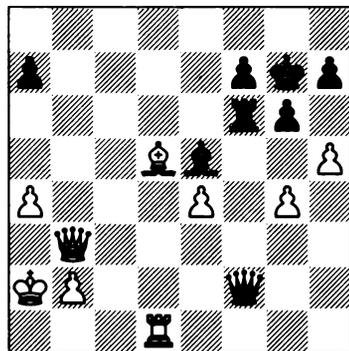
87
B

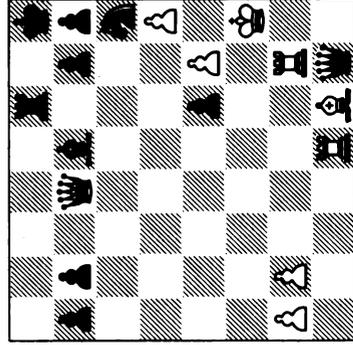
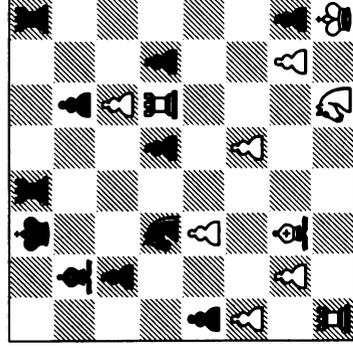
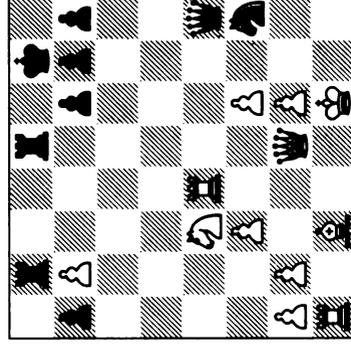
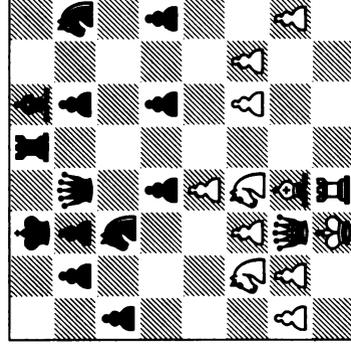
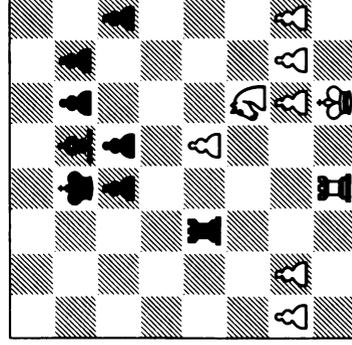
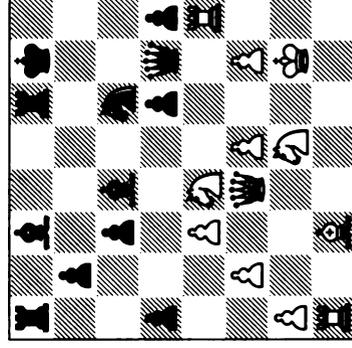
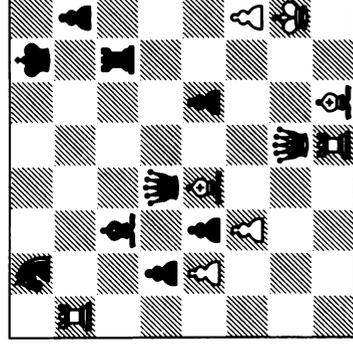
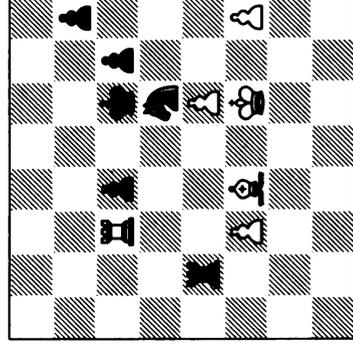


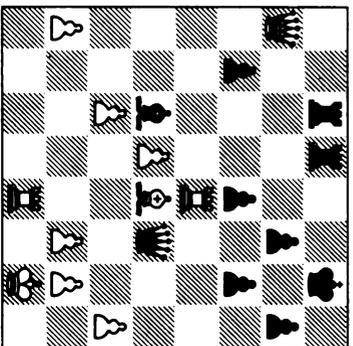
84
W



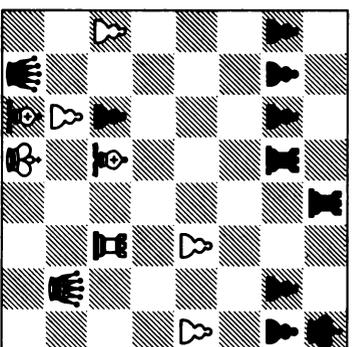
88
B



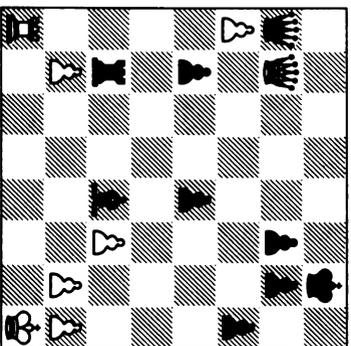
89
B93
B90
B94
W91
W95
W92
W96
W



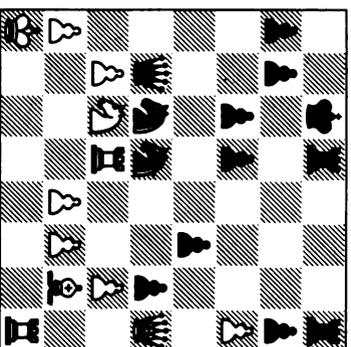
97
B



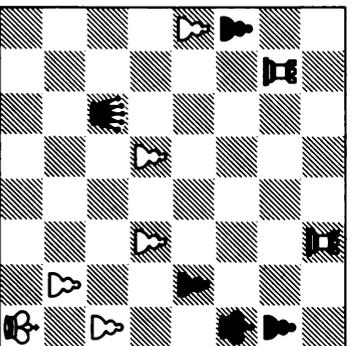
101
B



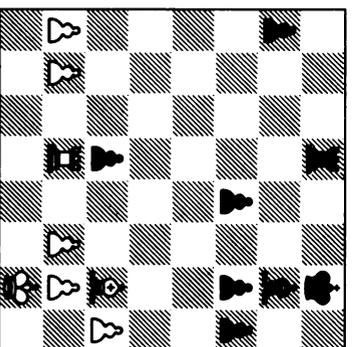
98
W



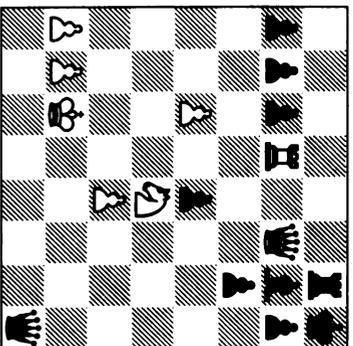
102
B



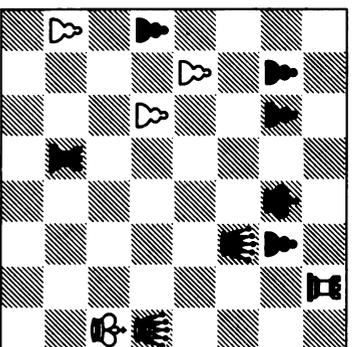
99
W



103
B

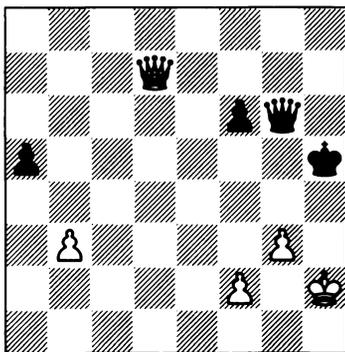


100
W

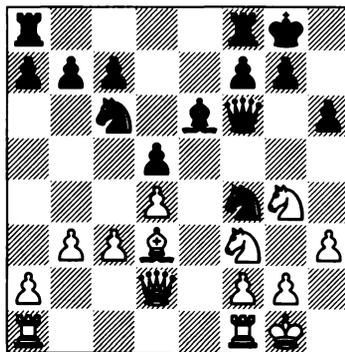


104
W

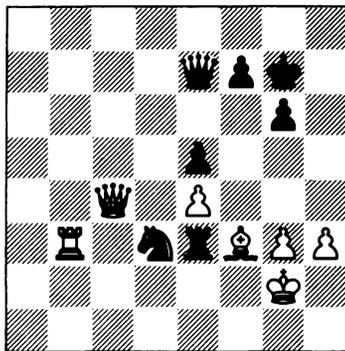
105
W



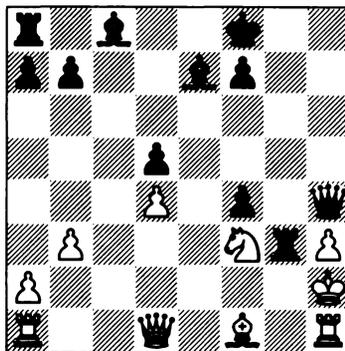
109
B



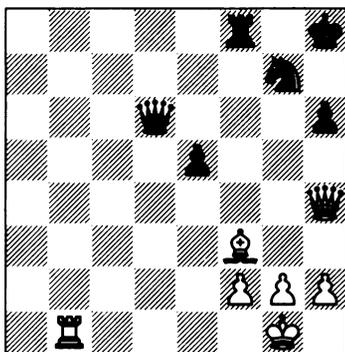
106
B



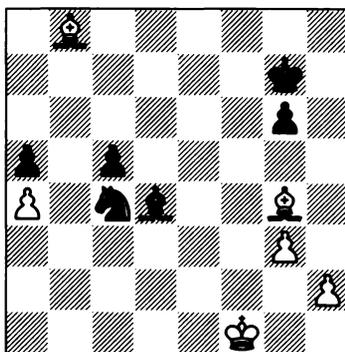
110
B



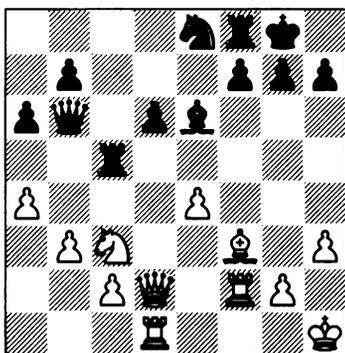
107
B



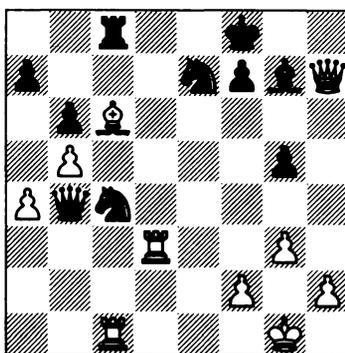
111
B



108
B



112
W



Answers for Chapter 2

1) Yudasin – Genocchlo

Reggio Emilia 2000

Yudasin played 1 ♖f8# (1-0).

2) Gonzalez Vericat – Castillo

Cali 1999

1 ♙c2! traps the rook on d3.

3) Penas Hernandez – Villar Lopez

Paretana 1999/00

1... ♖xc1+! 0-1. Black mates: 2 ♜xc1 ♜d1+ 3 ♜xd1 ♜xd1#.

4) Paez – Smerdon

Mingara 2000

Black could have played 1... ♙e4!, forking the two knights and thus winning one of them.

5) Miles – Leslège

Varadero Capablanca mem 2000

1 c5! 1-0. The bishop is trapped and 1... ♖e6 can be answered by 2 cxb6 ♖xd7 3 bxa7, when the pawn promotes.

6) Gongora – Blees

Varadero Capablanca mem 2000

1... ♖g4! 0-1. This attacks the d1-rook, while also uncovering an attack on the white queen. White must lose lots of material, as 2 ♜xd8 ♖xd1+ 3 ♖f2 ♙h4+ forces mate after 4 g3 ♖f3+ 5 ♖g1 ♜e2#.

7) Zilberman – Kogan

Israeli League 2000

1 ♙c7! traps and wins the rook.

8) Retera – Langeweg

Dutch League 2000

1... ♜d5! traps the white queen.

9) Shabalov – A. David

New York 2000

1 ♜f6+ 1-0. 1... ♖h8 2 ♖xh5+ is terminal.

10) Barber – Hebden

Bunratty 2000

Hebden played 1... ♙xh2+!, uncovering an attack on the white queen and so winning it.

11) Pridorozhni – Fominykh

St Petersburg 2000

1... ♖d6! 0-1. The rook has nowhere to go.

12) Manakov – Prosunchikov

St Petersburg 2000

1 ♙d4! pins and wins the black queen.

13) Burmakn – Novitsky

St Petersburg 2000

White could have won with the simple 1 ♙h7+! ♖xh7 2 ♖xd4.

14) Zhukov – Ustinov

St Petersburg 2000

Black missed the chance to deliver check-mate with 1... ♖c2+ 2 ♖e3 (or 2 ♖e1 ♖e2#) 2... ♜f5+ 3 ♖f3 ♖e4#.

15) Belozerozov – Rublevsky

Russian Cht (Smolensk) 2000

1... ♖xf4+ mates quickly: 2 ♖g1 ♖f2+ 3 ♖h1 ♖h2#.

16) Korchnoi – Illushin

Russian Cht (Smolensk) 2000

1... ♜e4! forks the queen and rook, winning an exchange.

17) Rubio Mancebon – Arizmendi Martinez

Ubeda 2000

1... b3! 0-1. White cannot prevent the simple plan of ...b2 and ...b1 ♖.

18) J. Hernandez – Millan Urrutia

Linares 2000

The straightforward move 1... ♖xd3! makes good use of the pin on the e-file. Black wins a piece.

19) Andreu Tello – Diaz Moron

Paretana 1999/00

White could have won material by 2 ♜xc7+, as the bishop on a5 is overloaded. 2... ♙xc7 would be answered by 3 ♜xe4, while king moves allow White to capture the rook on a8.

20) Borlsek – J. Engels

Nova Gorica 2000

2 ♖xf7+! deflects the black king. Following 2...♟xf7 3 ♜xd8 White has a winning position.

21) J. Engels – Stantić

Nova Gorica 2000

1...♞xa7! wins a piece as 2 ♜xa7 is answered by 2...♙c5+, forking king and queen.

22) J. McDonnell – Ryan

Bunratty 2000

1...♞xd5 2 exd5 ♞c3! 0-1. The rook skewers the queen to the bishop, which would be captured next move.

23) Terentiev – Vekshenkov

Russian Ch (Smolensk) 2000

1 ♞f6+ ♟h8 2 ♞e8 1-0. The knight forks the queen and rook.

24) Gutov – Filippov

Russian Ch (Smolensk) 2000

1...♞xf2! overloads the white queen, because 2 ♜xf2 can be answered by the decisive 2...♜xc1+.

25) Mateo – Dolmatov

Linares 2000

1...b4! wins the white knight, which has no flight-square.

26) Estrada Nieto – H. Hagesæther

Linares 2000

1 ♙d2! ♜c5 2 ♞c4! skewers the queen to the rook, winning material.

27) Mirzoev – Reinaldo Castineira

Linares 2000

1 h4! deflects the queen away from her defence of the bishop. White wins a bishop for a pawn.

28) Emms – Conquest

Norton rpd 1997

1 ♞d1! skewers the queen to the knight and wins a piece.

29) Reyes – C. Lopez

Cali 1999

1 ♞b6! (the black queen is overloaded; it cannot stay protecting both h3 and c6) 1...♜e6

2 ♙xc6 ♙xf1 3 ♙xe8 1-0. After 3...♞xe8 4 ♜xf1 White remains a piece up.

30) Tolstikh – Reshetnikov

St Petersburg 2000

Changing the order of the moves would have led to a clear advantage to White: 1 ♙xf5+! ♙xf5 2 ♜xa4 ♙xb1 3 ♜xc4.

31) A. Ledger – Cherniaev

Hastings 2000

White replied 2 ♙xg8+ ♟xg8 3 ♜f8+!! 1-0. The queen acts as a decoy. 3...♟xf8 allows 4 ♞b8#, while 3...♟h7 allows 4 ♜g7#.

32) Emms – Wells

British Ch (Plymouth) 1989

After 1 ♙xe5?? Black has the powerful *zwischenzug* 1...♜f2+!, followed by 2...♞xe1, after which White's position collapses. My opponent saw this immediately after recapturing on e5. I was blissfully unaware until he pointed it out to me at the end of the game.

33) Gual Pascual – Vidarte Morales

Paretana 1999/00

1 ♞f8+! (deflecting the e8-rook from its defence of the queen) 1...♞xf8 (this is forced, as 1...♟g7 allows 2 ♜g6+ ♟xf8 3 ♜f6#) 2 ♜xe2 ♟xh7 3 ♜e7+ ♟g6 4 ♜xd6+ and White's material advantage was decisive.

34) Gokhale – Suvrajit

Calcutta 2000

1 ♜b5! wins material, as White not only attacks the knight on d7, but also uncovers an attack on the black queen.

35) Emms – Bibby

British Ch (Eastbourne) 1990

White has mate in one by means of 1 ♞a8# (1-0).

36) Emms – Hodgson

British Ch (Eastbourne) 1990

Black mates with 1...♞f2# (0-1).

37) Emms – I. Gurevich

Hastings 1991/2

Black mates with 1...♞h3# (0-1).

38) Ward – Summerscale*British Ch (Nottingham) 1996*

1 ♖xf8+! 1-0. 1...♟xf8 runs into 2 ♜d8#, an unusual form of the back-rank mate.

39) Dineley – De Coverly*British League (4NCL) 1998/9*

1 ♖xf7+! 1-0. 1...♜xf7 2 ♜d8+ mates next move.

40) Savitskaya – Ovechkin*Moscow 1998*

1...♖xh2+! 0-1. After 2 ♟xh2 Black mates with 2...♜h4#.

41) Estrada Nieto – Gokhale*Ubeda 1998*

1...♖xf2+! 0-1. 2 ♜xf2 ♜e1+ forces mate next move.

42) Brandstaetter – Hoeglinger*Aschach 1999*

1 ♘e3! wins a piece.

43) Spraggett – C. Santos*Porto 2000*

1 ♙xh6+! forces a quick mate. For example, 1...♟xh6 2 ♖xf8+ ♟h7 3 ♘g5#.

44) Moen – McDonald*Hastings 1999/00*

1...♙xf3! 0-1. Black wins a piece after either 2 ♙xf3 ♜xg5 or 2 ♙xf6 ♙xf6.

45) Chernlaev – Beshukov*Hastings 1999/00*

1...♘g3! exploits the pin on the f2-pawn and wins the exchange.

46) Dennis – Strenzwilk*Washington 1999*

Black mates with 1...♖f1# (0-1).

47) Zelčić – Mlezls*Batumi Echt 1999*

1...♖xe2! wins as 2 ♜xe2 allows 2...♜d1+ 3 ♟h2 ♜h1#.

48) Sedlak – Gottschlich*Budapest 1999*

1 ♖d2! forks the bishop and the rook, winning one of them.

49) Morales – Barrios*Cali 1999*

1 ♖xf7+! 1-0. It's mate after 1...♘xf7 2 ♜xf7#.

50) Mosquera – Perdomo*Cali 1999*

The pawn advance 1 a4! traps and wins the bishop.

51) Rogulj – Van Hoolandt*Padova 1999*

1 ♙b4! skewers the queen to the bishop and wins a piece.

52) Van den Doel – Andrews*Groningen 1999*

1 g4! traps the rook.

53) Payen – Naes*Groningen 1999*

White mates with 1 ♖h8# (1-0).

54) Wang Lei – Giffard*Groningen 1999*

White could have mated in two with 1 ♜g6+! ♟f8 2 ♖g7#.

55) Meljers – L. Jensen*Stockholm 1999/00*

White mates with 1 ♜h7# (1-0).

56) Volzhin – Hermansson*Stockholm 1999/00*

1 ♘f6+! 1-0. White vacates the e8-square for the rook. It's mate after 1...♙xf6 2 ♜e8#.

57) Meler – Peter*Zurich 1999*

1 ♜e6+ 1-0. After 1...♟d4 White mates with 2 ♘e2#.

58) Kustar – Kranz*Zurich 1999*

1 ♜d5! 1-0. Following 1...exd5 2 ♘e7+ White wins a piece, while 1...♜xc6 is answered by 2 ♜d8#.

59) Mastrovasillis – Ovod*Groningen 1999*

White mates with 1 ♖e8# (1-0).

60) Vajda – Jicman*Romanian wom Ch (Iasi) 1999*

1 ♖e8+! forks king and bishop, winning the latter.

61) Murey – Malakhov*Cappelle la Grande 2000*

White mates with 1 ♖f7# (1-0).

62) Quillan – Crouch*British League (4NCL) 1999/00*

1...♞e1+! 0-1. Black forces mate after 2 ♖g2 ♖h1#.

63) Hebden – McDonald*British League (4NCL) 1999/00*

After 1 ♖h7! there is no defence to the deadly threat of ♖h8+.

64) Ward – Hennigan*British League (4NCL) 1999/00*

Black mates with 1...♖c1# (0-1). White's king is hemmed in by his own rooks.

65) Arclon – Antonlassi*Nova Gorica 2000*

1...♖d2+! wins a piece.

66) Soln – Kukovec*Nova Gorica 2000*

1 ♖xf7+! mates after 1...♞xf7 2 ♞d8+ ♞f8 3 ♖xf8#.

67) Marjanović – Bednarich*Nova Gorica 2000*

1...♖f3! and White can do nothing to prevent ...♞xh2#.

68) Osolln – Krpan*Nova Gorica 2000*

1 ♖d3! wins a piece.

69) Borgo – Scavo*Saint Vincent 2000*

1 ♖xd4! wins a piece due to the pin on the e5-pawn.

70) Trabert – Mantovani*Saint Vincent 2000*

1 ♖e2! wins a piece.

71) Colovčić – Fregonese*Saint Vincent 2000*

1 ♞d8+! deflects the black rook from c8. After 1...♞xd8 2 ♖xc6 White won easily.

72) Keatinge Clay – Krnlć*Wijk aan Zee 2000*

Following 1...♖g4! White is forced to give up a piece with 2 ♖g3, as after 2 g3 ♖h3 White will be mated with ...♖g2#.

73) Sinkovics – Woolridge*Budapest 2000*

1 ♖f5! pins and wins the e4-knight.

74) Medvegy – Cooke*Budapest 2000*

1...♞xf1+! deflects the f2-rook and forces mate after 2 ♞xf1 ♖xh2#.

75) Sikula – Zimmerman*Budapest 2000*

Black forces mate with 1...♖xf1+, when 2 ♖xf1 is answered by 2...♞d1#.

76) Kristol – I. Botvinnik*Israeli League 2000*

Black mates with 1...♖xf2# (0-1).

77) D. Howell – Farley*St Helier 2000*

1...♖xh2+ wins a vital pawn as the knight on f3 is pinned, so 2 ♖xh2 is met by 2...♖xe2.

78) Rause – Zatonskikh*Tallinn rpd 2000*

Black could have played 1...♞f2!, and White must give up material to prevent mate on h2.

79) Mory – Eflimov*Monaco 2000*

1...♞f6! traps the white queen.

80) Savchenko – Kogan*Cannes 2000*

1 e4! traps the knight in mid-board.

81) Boersma – Deegens*Dutch League 2000*

1...♖c1! skewers the queen to the rook and wins material.

82) Pavlov – Medvetsky*St Petersburg 2000*

1 ♖xg7+! forces mate: 1...♠xg7 2 ♠f8+ ♠g8 3 ♠xg8#.

83) Yakovlev – Kovalevskaya*St Petersburg 2000*

1...♖xh4! wins a piece after 2 ♖xh4 ♘f3+ and 3...♘xh4.

84) Chekhlov – Emelln*St Petersburg 2000*

1 ♠e7+! 1-0. After 1...♗h6 2 ♠xc7 ♠xe3 3 ♠xc6 White is a rook up.

85) Manakov – Chekhlov*St Petersburg 2000*

Black simply takes a rook with 1...♖xe2!

86) Shllakhtln – Medvetsky*St Petersburg 2000*

White mates with 1 ♠h6# (1-0).

87) Kachar – Drlamln*St Petersburg 2000*

1...♘f3+! wins material after 2 ♘xf3 ♖xh4, as the g-pawn is pinned.

88) Lunev – Najer*St Petersburg 2000*

Black played 1...♠b6!, after which the attack on the b2-pawn is too much for White.

89) Novitsky – Evseev*St Petersburg 2000*

1...♖h1+! forces mate in two: 2 ♠h2 ♖f3#.

90) A. Rodrigues – Sant'Ana*Rio de Janeiro 2000*

1...♘f4! clears the line for ...♖h1#, against which White has no good defence.

91) M. Souza – Achutti*Rio de Janeiro 2000*

1 ♘e5+! forks the king and rook.

92) Royset – Snarhelm*Gausdal 2000*

1 ♖e8+! forces mate: 1...♘xe8 2 ♠xe8#.

93) Behrmann – Rashkovsky*Ubeda 2000*

1...♘xg2+! deflects the white king, enabling Black to promote after 2 ♗xg2 h1♖+.

94) Lobzhanidze – Millian Urrutia*Ubeda 2000*

1 ♘dc5! and the queen cannot stay protecting the critical f5-pawn. White wins the knight on h7 after 1...♘xc5 2 ♘xc5 ♖e7 3 ♖xf5+.

95) de Souza Haro – Souza Neves*Brazilian Ch (Brasilia) 2000*

1 ♘f3! attacks the black queen and uncovers an attack on the bishop. White wins a piece.

96) Benares – de Souza Haro*Brazilian Ch (Brasilia) 2000*

1 ♘xf5! wins a piece. Notice that 1 cxb4? allows Black to regain his rook by continuing 1...♘d4+.

97) Hummel – Kilgus*Aschach 1999*

1...f6 traps the rook on e5. Following 2 ♘xg6 hxg6 Black won comfortably.

98) Lentze – Zagrebelny*Hastings 1999/00*

1 ♖c8+ ♗h7 2 ♖c2+ (or 2 ♖f5+) picks up the rook.

99) Gaprindashvili – Van der Marel*Groningen 1999*

White forces mate in two with 1 ♠f6+ ♗h5 2 ♠xb7# (1-0).

100) Milos – Saps*Cappelle la Grande 2000*

1 ♘f6! ♖g2+ 2 ♗c3 1-0. Black cannot prevent mate.

101) Osolln – Srebrnić*Nova Gorica 2000*

1...♖xc1+! forces mate following 2 ♗xc1 ♘e1#.

102) Timman – Piket*Wijk aan Zee 2000*

1...♖xb3+! 2 axb3 (2 ♖b1 ♖d4+ 3 ♖c1 ♗b2+ 4 ♖d1 ♗a1+ mates) 2...♗a3+ 0-1. It's mate after 3 ♖b1 ♗b2#.

103) Ludden – Van Blitterswijk*Wijk aan Zee 2000*

1...♙b2! wins a pawn as after 2 ♖xb2 d2 White has to give up a rook to prevent the pawn from queening.

104) Vydeslaver – Y. Botvinnik*Israeli League 2000*

1 ♖e8+! wins a queen for a rook after 1...♖xe8 2 ♗xf6.

105) Savchenko – Markowski*Cannes 2000*

White mates with 1 ♗h3+! ♖g5 2 f4# (1-0).

106) Van de Mortel – Piket*Dutch League 2000*

1...♗f6! and White has no defence. 2 ♙g4 allows 2...♗f2+ 3 ♖h1 ♖e1#. The game concluded 2 ♖xd3 ♗xf3+ 0-1.

107) Tivlakov – Bosch*Dutch League 2000*

1...♖xf3! wins a piece, as 2 gxf3 allows 2...♗g6+ and 3...♗xb1+.

108) de Firmlan – R. Anderson*New York 2000*

1...♖xc3! 2 ♗xc3 ♗xf2 wins a piece.

109) Achutti – Teixeira*Rio de Janeiro 2000*

1...♖xh3+! 2 gxh3 ♗xf3 and Black wins a vital pawn.

110) V. Hansen – Tonning*Gausdal 2000*

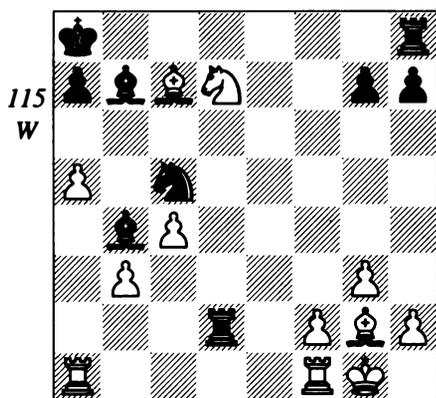
1...♖xh3+! (vacating the g3-square for the queen) 2 ♙xh3 ♗g3# (0-1)

111) Hovhanislan – Candela Perez*Ubeda 2000*

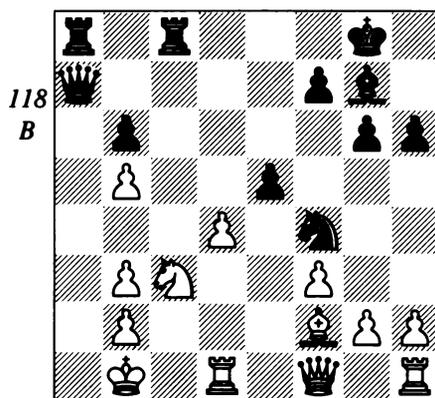
1...♖e3+! forks the king and the bishop.

112) Paragua – Aronlan*Linares 2000*

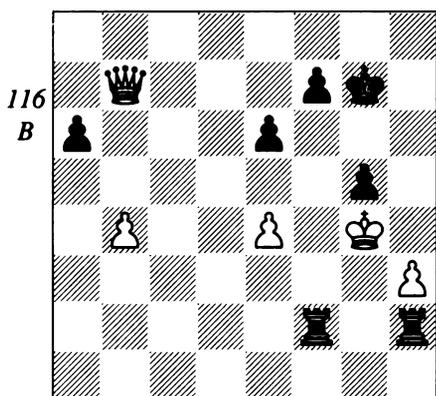
1 ♗e4! pins and wins the knight on c4.



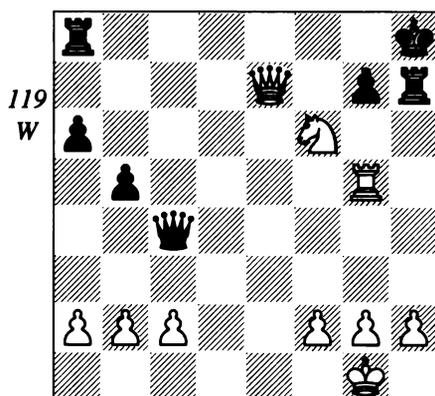
In this position White can force checkmate in five moves. Can you see how this is achieved?



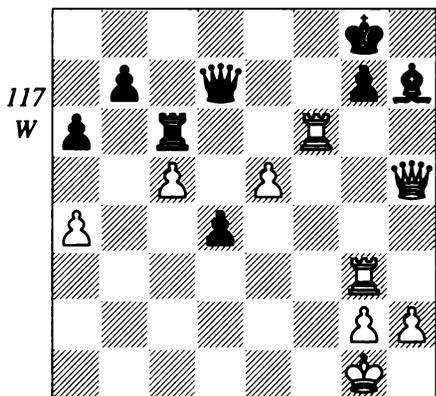
What is Black's quickest way to force checkmate?



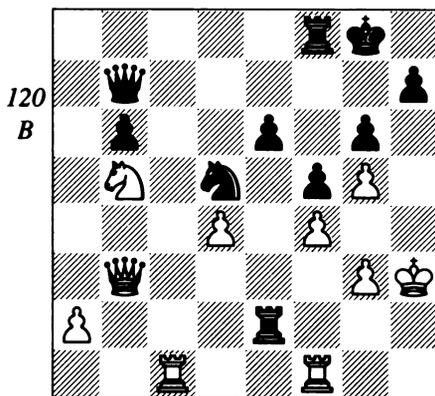
It's Black to play and mate in four moves.



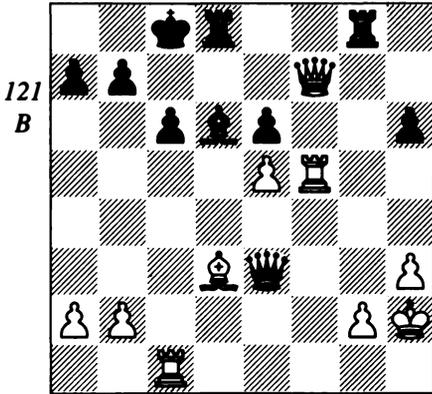
In this position White played 1 ♖xh7. Can you spot something more decisive?



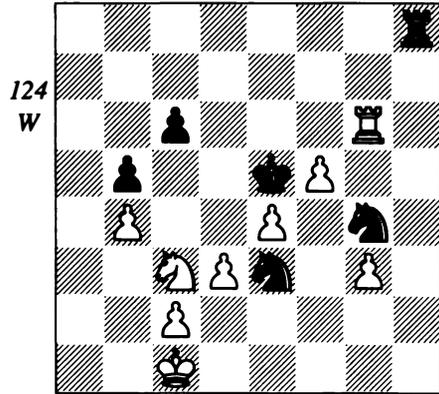
In this position White can force checkmate in three moves. How is this achieved?



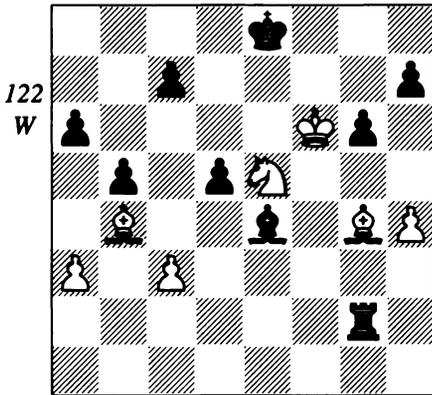
How can Black force checkmate from this position?



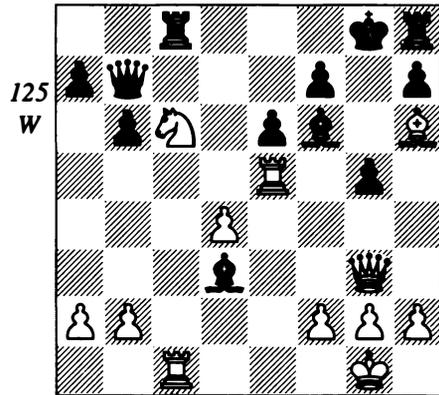
How can Black force checkmate in two moves?



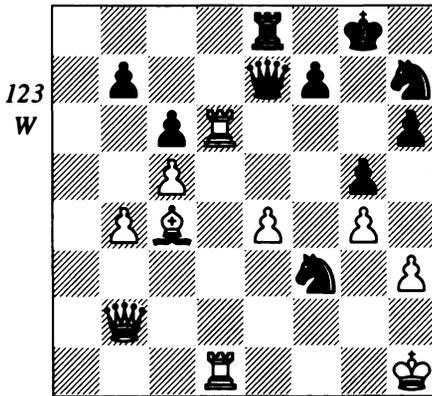
Can you see how White can force checkmate?



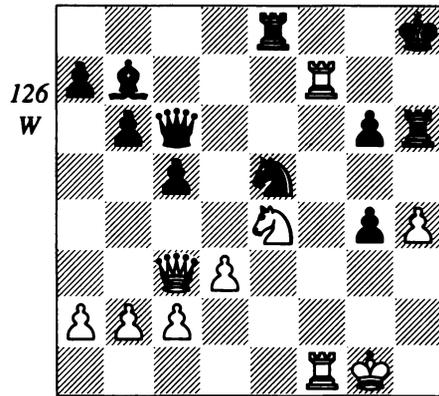
How does White force mate in this position?



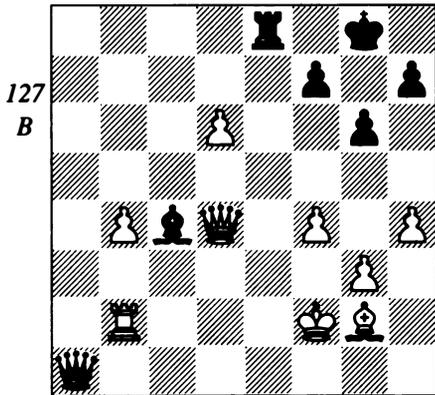
Can you see how White can force checkmate in five moves?



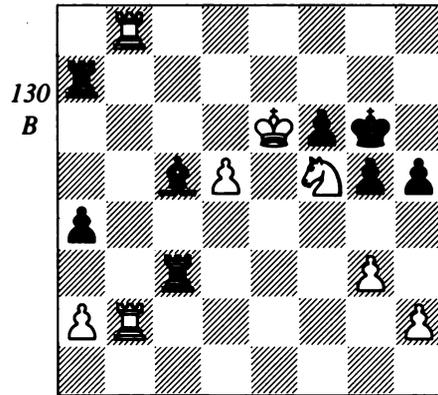
In this position White played 1 ♖d7 and eventually won. Can you spot a more decisive finish?



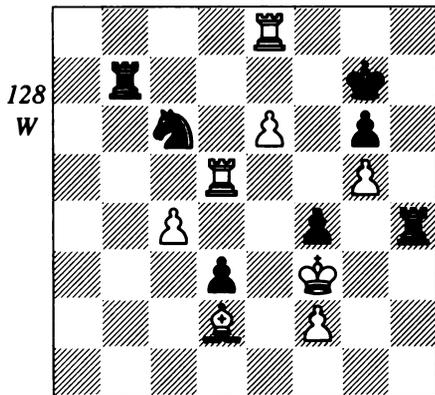
White is a piece down but has a strong attack against the black king. Can you spot the killer blow?



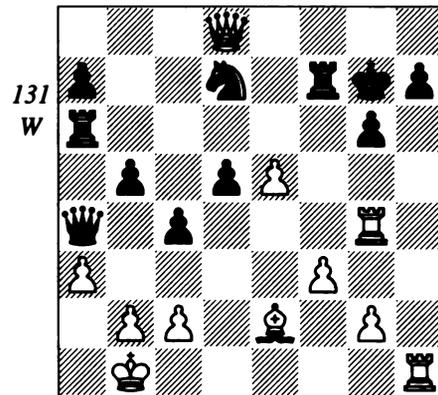
How can Black checkmate in three moves?



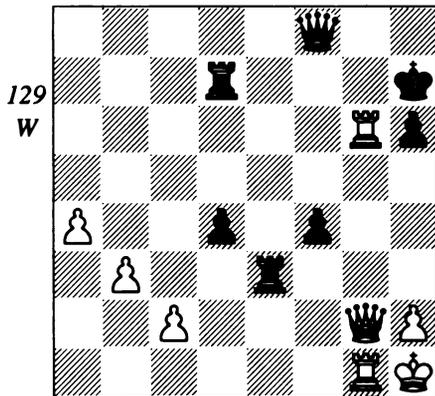
How can Black exploit the advanced position of the white king?



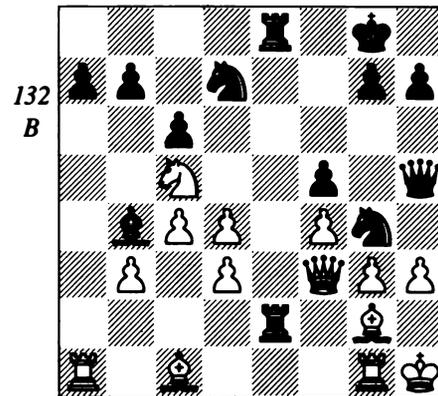
Here it's White to play and mate in three moves.



White can force checkmate in three moves. Can you see how?

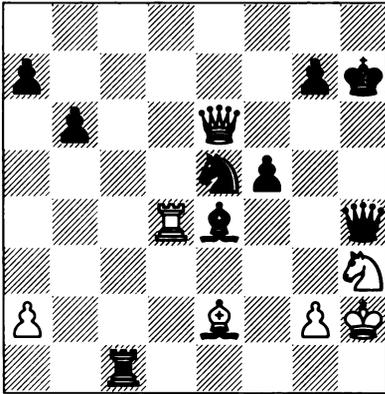


White has a forced mate in two moves. Can you spot it?



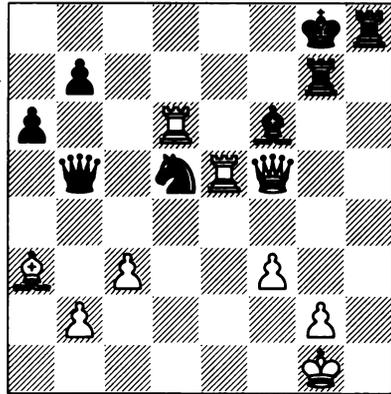
How should Black proceed with the attack?

133
B



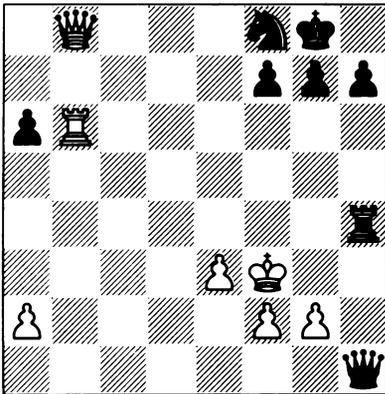
How does Black deliver mate in three moves?

136
B



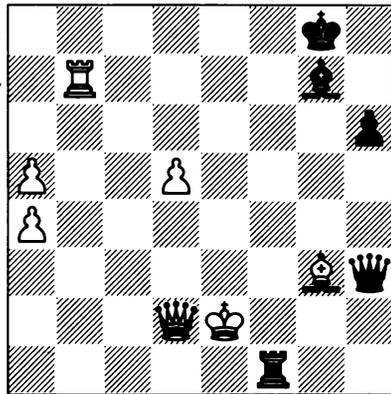
Black has checkmate in three moves.

134
B



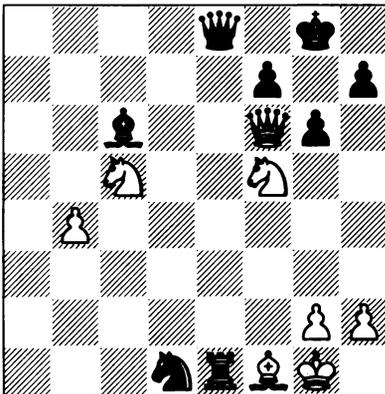
It's Black to play and mate in two moves.

137
B



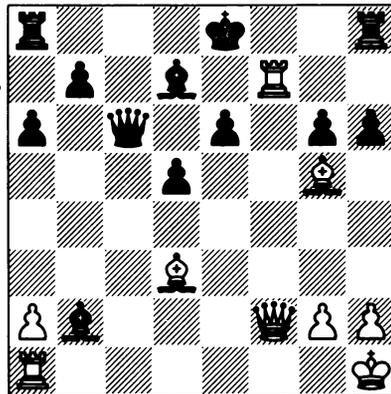
How does Black deliver checkmate in quick time?

135
B

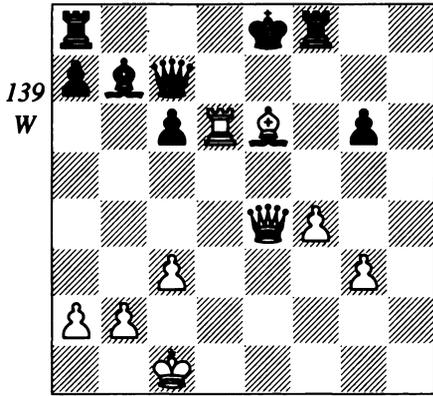


It's Black to play and checkmate in four moves.

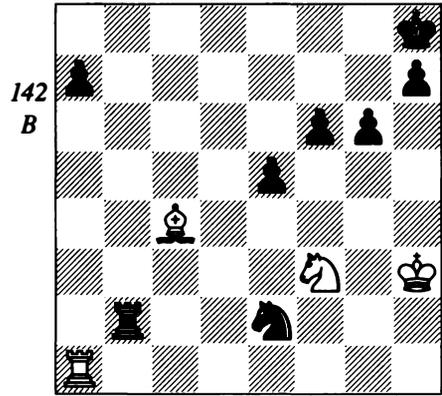
138
W



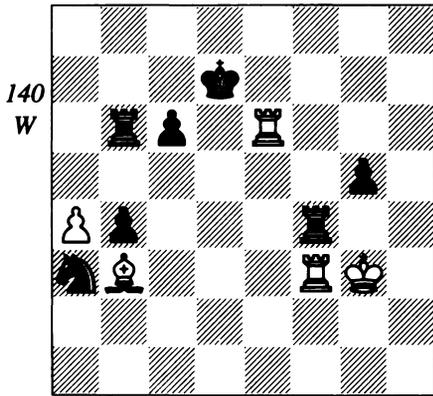
How can White mate in three moves?



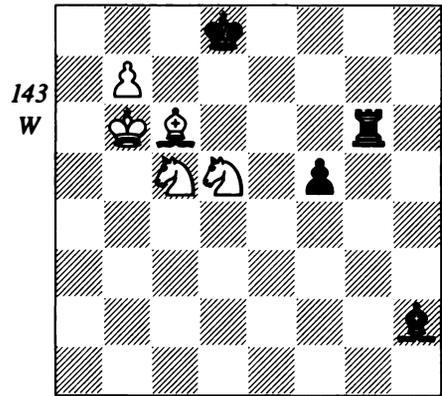
White checkmates in three moves. How?



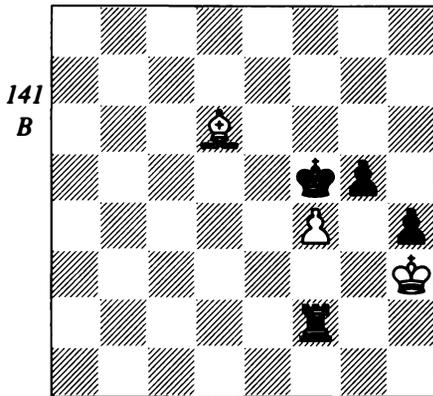
Black mates in four moves.



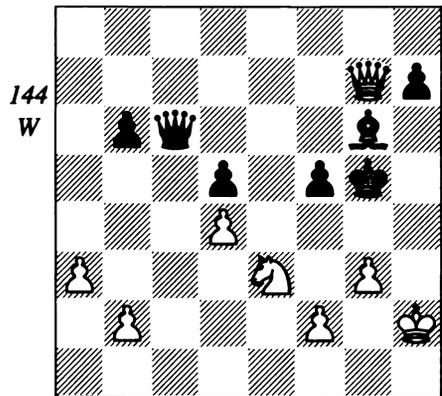
How can White conclude with a mating attack?



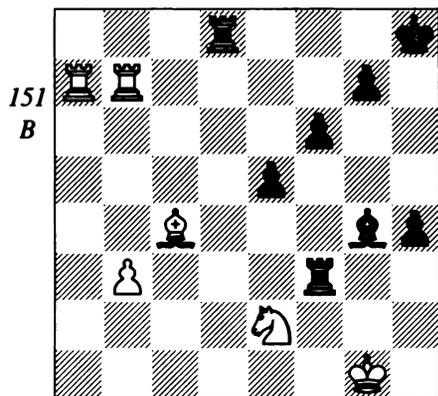
White mates in three moves.



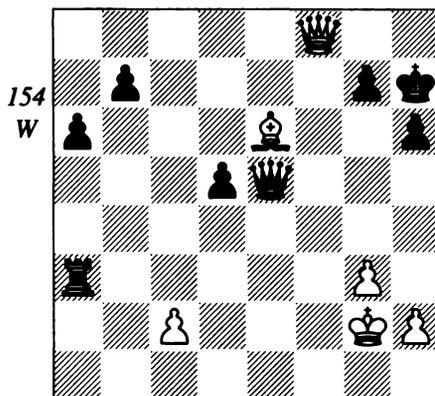
Black can mate in three moves. How is this achieved?



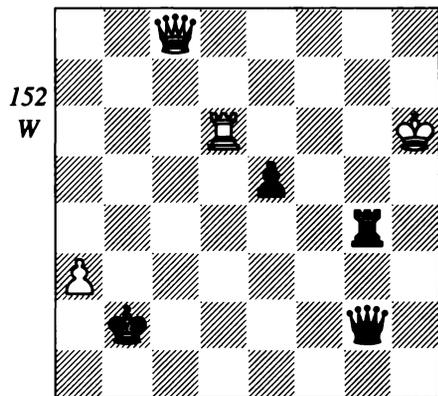
White mates in five moves.



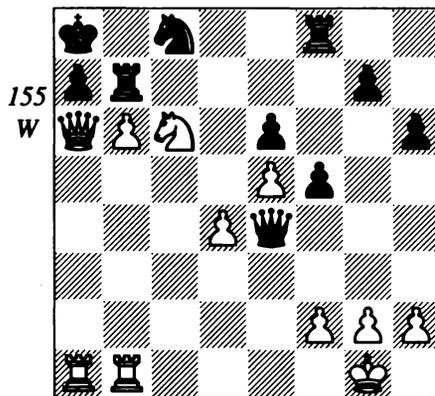
Black mates in five moves.



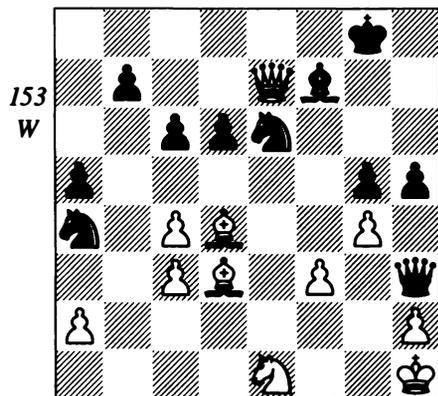
White mates in five moves.



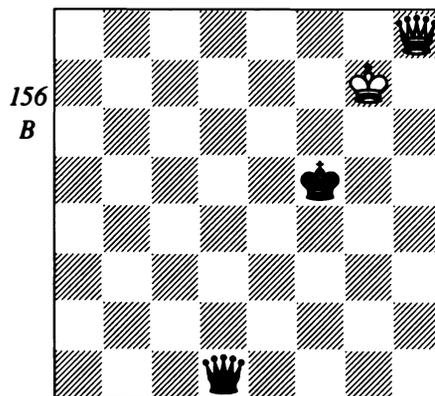
White mates in eight moves.



White mates in five moves.



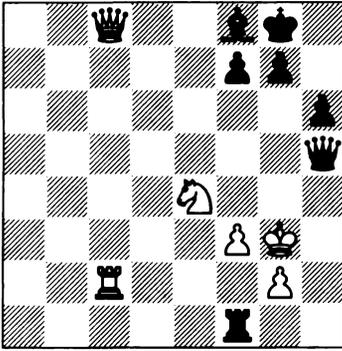
In this position White played 1 ♖xd6. Can you spot something better?



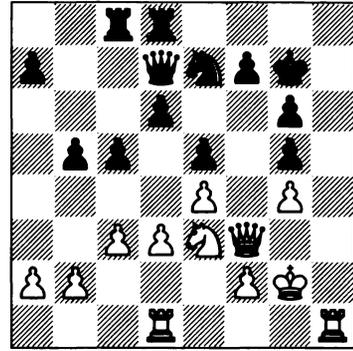
Black mates in seven moves.

The next 22 puzzles, for which you are given no clues, are of a similar standard to the previous section, with the most difficult puzzles appearing towards the end.

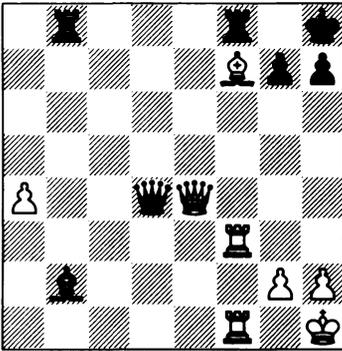
157
B



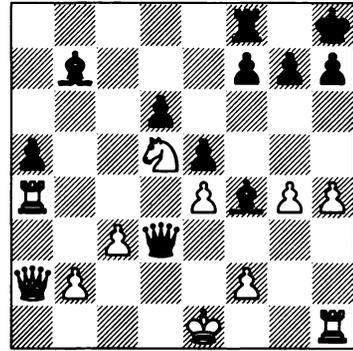
160
W



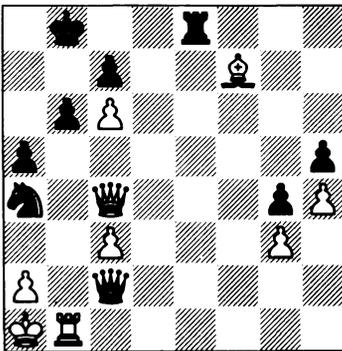
158
W



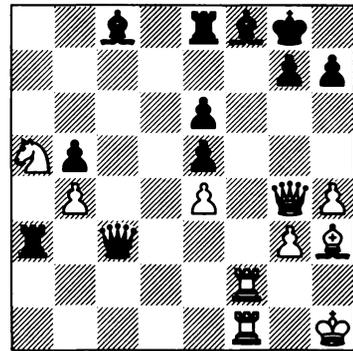
161
B



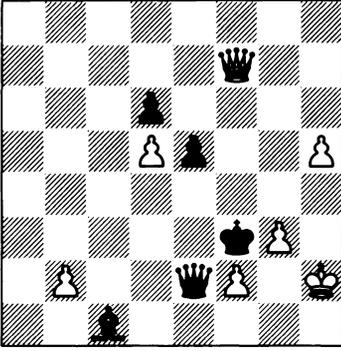
159
B



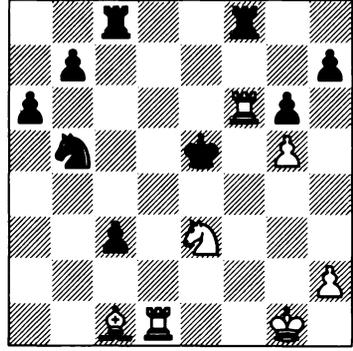
162
W



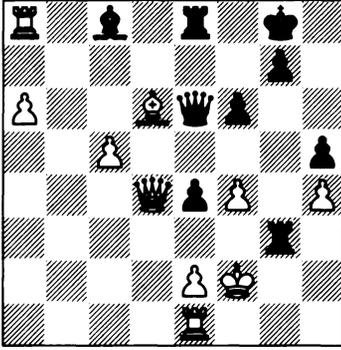
163
B



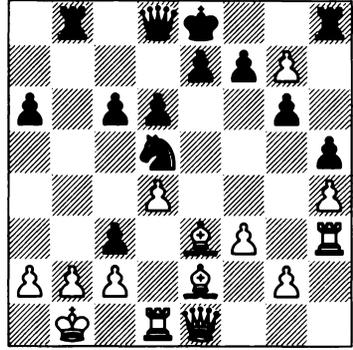
167
W



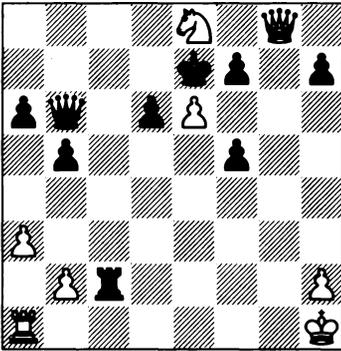
164
B



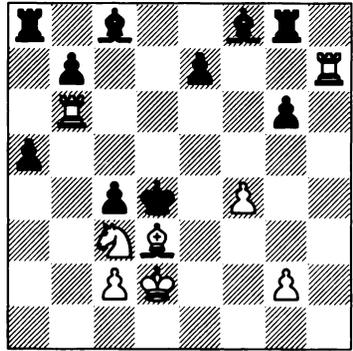
168
B



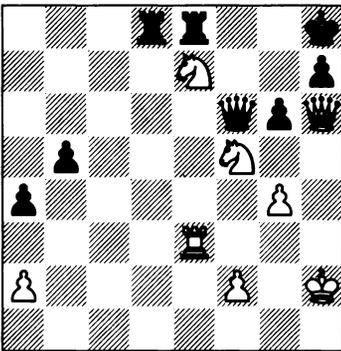
165
B



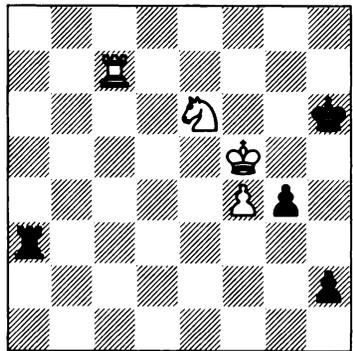
169
W



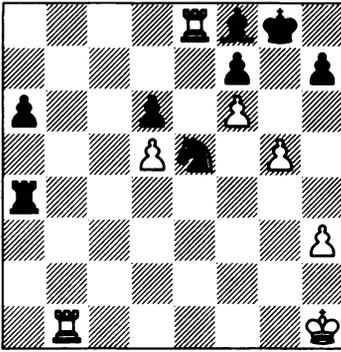
166
W



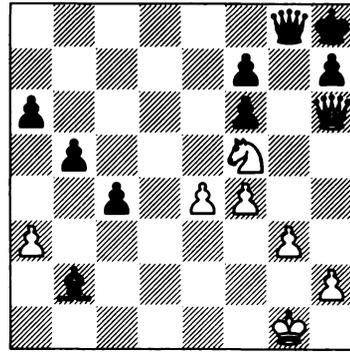
170
W



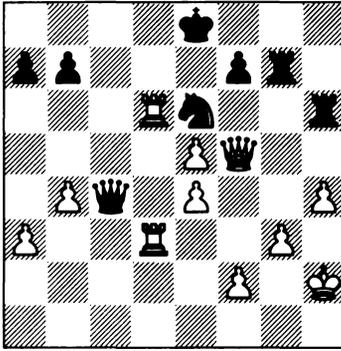
171
W



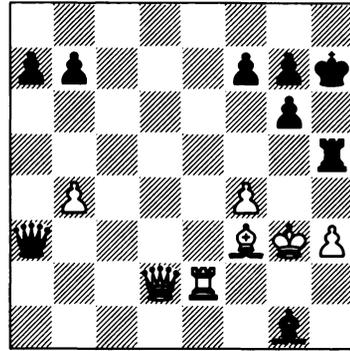
175
W



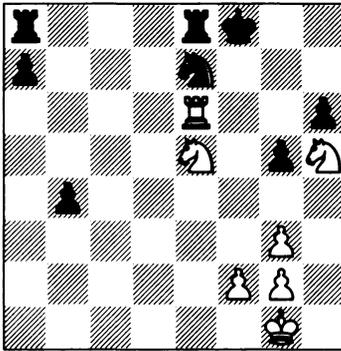
172
W



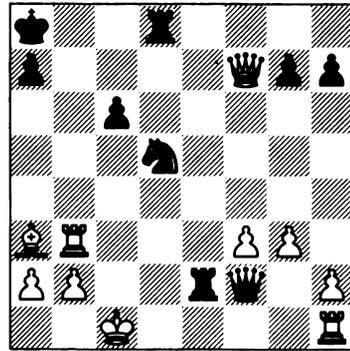
176
B



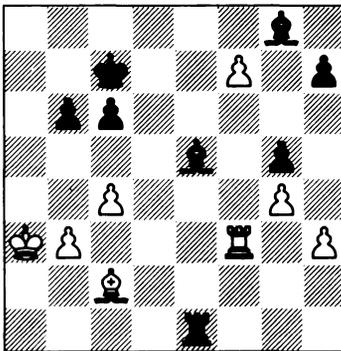
173
W



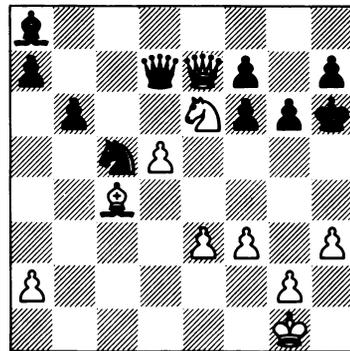
177
B



174
B



178
W



Answers for Chapter 3

113) Payen – Naes

Groningen 1999

1 ♖h8# (1-0)

114) Mastrovasillis – Ovod

Groningen 1999

1 ♜e8# (1-0)

115) Morozevich – Xie Jun

Pamplona 1998/9

1 ♘b6+! 1-0. White mates after 1...axb6 2 axb6+ ♖a2 3 ♖xa2+ ♙a3 4 ♖xa3+ ♘a6 5 ♖xa6#.

116) R. Perry – A. Ker

New Zealand open Ch (Auckland) 1999/00

1...♖hg2+ 0-1. After 2 ♘h5 ♖f4 3 ♜xf7+ ♘f7 White cannot prevent 4...♖h4#.

117) Oral – Sakalauskas

Batumi Echt 1999

1 ♖xg7+! 1-0. It's mate after 1...♜xg7 2 ♜e8+ ♜f8 3 ♜xf8# or 1...♘g7 2 ♜h6+ ♘h8 3 ♖f8#.

118) Karlik – Pisk

Czech League 1999/00

1...♖xc3! 0-1. Black mates after 2 bxc3 ♜al+ 3 ♘c2 ♖a2#.

119) Renteria – Mateus

Cali 1999

1 ♜xg7+! mates after 1...♖xg7 2 ♖h5+ ♖h7 3 ♖xh7#.

120) Zagrebelny – Dzhumaeov

Abu Dhabi 1999

1...♘xf4+! 0-1. Black forces mate: 2 gxf4 ♜g2+ 3 ♘h4 ♜g4# or 2 ♖xf4 ♜g2+ 3 ♘h4 ♜h2#.

121) Behl – Lamprecht

Lohmar 1999/00

1...♜g3+! 0-1. Black mates following 2 ♘g1 ♜xg2#.

122) Manca – Lacrosse

Padova 1999

1 ♙d7+! 1-0. 1...♘d8 2 ♙e7# is a pleasing finish.

123) Wang Lei – Giffard

Groningen 1999

White could have played 1 ♖g6+! ♘f8 2 ♜g7#.

124) M. Meler – C. Peter

Zurich 1999

1 ♖e6+! 1-0. It's mate after 1...♘d4 2 ♘e2#.

125) Kurajlica – Zelčić

Croatian Ch (Pula) 1999

1 ♜xg5+! 1-0. It's mate after 1...♙xg5 2 ♖xg5+ ♙g6 3 ♘e7+ ♜xe7 4 ♖xc8+ ♜e8 5 ♖xe8#.

126) Hamdouchi – Bezold

French Ch 1998/9

1 ♜xe5+! 1-0. It's mate after 1...♖xe5 2 ♖f8+ ♘g7 3 ♖f7#.

127) Grigore – Vajda

Romanian Ch (Iasi) 1999

1...♜e1+ 0-1. Black mates after 2 ♘f3 ♙e2+ 3 ♖xe2 ♜xe2#.

128) Ionescu Brandis – Volcu

Romanian wom Ch (Iasi) 1999

1 ♙c3+ 1-0. It's mate after 1...♘e5+ 2 ♙xe5+ ♘h7 3 ♖h8#.

129) Grabarczyk – E. Daniellan

Cappelle la Grande 2000

1 ♖xh6+! 1-0. Vacating the g6-square for the queen. White mates after 1...♘h6 2 ♜g6# or 1...♜xh6 2 ♜g8#.

130) Perez – Herrera

Varadero Capablanca mem 2000

1...♖e3+! 0-1. After 2 ♘e3 the white knight has been deflected and therefore Black can play 2...♖e7#.

131) Kravchenko – Voroblov

Kharkov 2000

1 ♖xh7+! 1-0. This move demolishes the black king's cover. White mates after 1...♘h7 2 ♖h4+ ♘g7 3 ♖h8#.

132) Pira – Boudre*Cannes 2000*

1...♖xh3+! 0-1. Deflecting the g2-bishop. Black mates after 2 ♗xh3 ♗h2#.

133) Campos Moreno – Sargissian*Linares 2000*

1...♖h1+! 0-1. The rook acts as a decoy. Black mates by 2 ♖xh1 ♖xh3+ 3 ♖g1 ♖xg2#.

134) Bosboom – Piket*Dutch Ch (Rotterdam) 2000*

1...♖d1+ 0-1. It's mate after 2 ♖g3 ♖g4#.

135) Petronić – Panić*Serbian Ch (Kragujevac) 2000*

1...♖xf1+! 0-1. It's mate after 2 ♖xf1 ♗b5+ 3 ♖d3 ♗xd3+ 4 ♖g1 ♖e1#.

136) del Río Angells – Iordachescu*Montecatini Terme 1999*

1...♖h1+! (decoying the white king) 2 ♖xh1 (or 2 ♖f2 ♖f1#) 2...♖f1+ 0-1. It's mate after 3 ♖h2 ♖xg2#.

137) Mikhalevski – Kantsler*Israeli League 1999*

1...♖g2+! 2 ♖d3 (or 2 ♗f2 ♖xf2+ 3 ♖d3 ♖d4+ 4 ♖e2 ♗f2+ 5 ♖e1 ♖xd2#) 2...♖xd5+ 0-1. Black mates after 3 ♖c2 ♖c4+ 4 ♖c3 ♖xc3#.

138) Lemmers – B. Schmidt*Bundesliga 1999/00*

1 ♗f8+! 1-0. After 1...♖xf8 White mates with 2 ♗xg6+ ♗f7 3 ♖xf7#.

139) Morozevich – Lputlan*Wijk aan Zee 2000*

1 ♗f7++! ♖xf7 2 ♖xg6+ 1-0. White mates after 2...♖e7 3 ♖e6#.

140) Queree – Kirkwood*St Helier 2000*

1 ♗d3+! ♖c8 2 ♗e8+ 1-0. White mates after either 2...♖b7 3 ♗d7+ ♖a6 4 ♗a8# or 2...♖c7 3 ♗e7+ ♖c8 4 ♗e6+ ♖b8 5 ♗d8#.

141) Lemmers – Diepeveen*Dutch League 2000*

1...g4+ 2 ♖xh4 ♗f3 0-1. Black mates with 3...♗h3#.

142) Aleksieva – Galdunts*Metz 2000*

1...♖f4+ 2 ♖h4 ♗g2! 0-1. Mate will come with 3...g5+ 4 ♖xg5 fxg5#.

143) G. Flear – Emms*Hastings 1989/90*

1 b8♖+! (this came as a bit of a shock!) 1...♗xb8 2 ♖b7+ ♖c8 3 ♖e7# (1-0)

144) Perry – Barlow*New Zealand open Ch (Auckland) 1999/00*

1 f4+ ♖h5 2 g4+ fxg4 (or 2...♖h4 3 ♖h6+ {also possible is 3 ♖e7+ ♖f6 4 ♖xf6#}) 3...♗h5 4 ♖xh5#) 3 ♖e5+ 1-0. It's mate after 3...♗f5 4 ♖xf5+ ♖h6 5 ♖g5#, 3...♖h4 4 ♖g5# or 3...♖h6 4 ♖xg4#.

145) Suran – Jaworski*Czech League 1999/00*

1...♖h1+ 2 ♖f2 ♗xg2+ 3 ♖xf3 ♖h3+ 0-1. It's mate after 4 ♖f4 ♖g3#.

146) Kakageldiev – Bagheri*Beirut 2000*

1...♖e2+ 2 ♖g1 ♖e1+ 3 ♖h2 (or 3 ♖g2 f3+ 4 ♖h2 ♖f2+ 5 ♖h1 ♖g2#) 3...♖f2+ 0-1. It's mate after 4 ♖h1 ♖f1+ 5 ♖h2 g3#.

147) Thesing – Smeets*Dutch League 2000*

1 ♗h7+ ♖g5 2 h4+ ♖xh4 (or 2...♖g4 3 ♗g7+ ♖xh4 4 ♗f6#) 3 ♗g7 1-0. There is no defence to the twin threats of ♗f6# and ♗g3#.

148) Van der Werf – Reinderman*Dutch League 2000*

1 ♗e8+ ♗xe8 2 ♗xe8+ ♖f7 (other roads to mate are 2...♗f8 3 ♖xf8+ ♖h7 4 ♖g8# and 2...♖h7 3 ♖f5#) 3 ♖h5# (1-0)

149) Hlermann – Nussbaumer*Aschach 1999*

1 b3+ ♖xd4 (1...♖b4 allows 2 ♖c5#; the longest line is 1...♖c3 2 ♗e1+ ♖xd4 3 ♗f2+ ♖c3 4 ♖c2+ ♖b4 5 ♖c5#) 2 ♗f2+ ♖c3 3 ♖c2+ ♖b4 4 ♖c5# (1-0)

150) Echavarria – Szmetyan*Cali 1999*

1...♖b6! (threatening 2...♖b3#) 2 b5 (or 2 ♗d1 ♖xc4+ 3 ♖a4 b5#) 2...c5! 3 bxa6 ♖xc4+ 4 ♖a4 b5# (0-1)

151) Yermolinsky – Topalov*Wijk aan Zee blitz 1999*

1...♞d1+ 2 ♖g2 (or 2 ♖h2 ♞f2#) 2...h3+ 3 ♖h2 ♞f2+ 4 ♖g3 ♞g2+ 5 ♖h4 g5# (0-1)

152) Gylmesl – Guseinov*Dubai 1999*

1 ♞b6+ ♖a2 (1...♖a1 allows a quicker mate: 2 ♖c1+ ♖a2 3 ♖b1+ ♖xa3 4 ♖b3#) 2 ♖e6+ ♖a1 3 ♖xe5+ ♖a2 4 ♖e6+ ♖a1 (the longest line is 4...♖d5 5 ♖xd5+ ♞c4 6 ♖xc4+ ♖a1 7 ♖c3+ ♖a2 8 ♖b2#) 5 ♖e1+ 1-0. It's mate after 5...♖a2 6 ♖b1+ ♖xa3 7 ♖b3#.

153) Ziegler – Mirallès*Bundesliga 1999/00*

White missed a mate in five with 1 ♗h7+! ♖xh7 2 ♖xf7+ ♖h6 3 ♖xe6+ ♖h7 4 ♖f7+ ♖h6 5 ♖g7#.

154) Bellon – Borges Mateos*Varadero Capablanca mem 2000*

White missed the chance to play 1 ♗g8+! ♖g6 (1...♖h8 2 ♗f7+ ♖h7 3 ♖g8#) 2 ♖f7+ ♖g5 3 h4+ ♖g4 4 ♖g6+ ♖g5 5 ♗e6#.

155) Ashley – Karatorossian*New York 2000*

White missed the chance to play 1 ♖xa7+!! ♖xa7 (1...♞xa7 2 b7#) 2 ♞xa7+ ♞xa7 3 b7+ ♞xb7 4 ♞a1+ ♞a7 5 ♞xa7#.

156) Vojtek – Vesselovsky*Czech League 1999/00*

1...♖d7+ 2 ♖f8

This is the most resilient move. After 2 ♖h6 Black wins with 2...♖e6+ 3 ♖g7 ♖e7+ 4 ♖g8 ♖g6 5 ♖h5+ ♖xh5 6 ♖h8 ♖g6 7 ♖g8 ♖g7#.

In the game White chose 2 ♖g8, when 2...♖g6 would have been the quickest way to force mate.

2...♖d8+ 3 ♖g7

Or 3 ♖f7 ♖xh8 4 ♖e7 ♖d4 5 ♖f7 ♖d7+ 6 ♖f8 ♖f6 7 ♖g8 ♖g7#.

3...♖e7+ 4 ♖g8 ♖g6 5 ♖h5+ ♖xh5 6 ♖h8 ♖g6 7 ♖g8 ♖g7#

157) Tolhuizen – Emms*Gent Open 1991*

1...♖e5+ 0-1. It's mate in five after 2 ♖g4 h5+ 3 ♖h4 ♞h1+ 4 ♖h3 ♗e7+ 5 ♖g5 ♖xg5#.

158) Emms – Blees*Isle of Man 1996*

1 ♖xh7+! 1-0. 1...♖xh7 2 ♞h3+ mates.

159) Miezis – Psakhis*Batumi Echt 1999*

1...♞e1! 0-1. Deflecting the rook from b1. It's mate after 2 ♞xe1 ♖b2# or 2 ♖b3 ♞xb1+ 3 ♖xb1 ♖xc3+ 4 ♖b2 ♖xb2#.

160) Gurleli – Lakos*Batumi wom Echt 1999*

1 ♞h7+! decoys the black king and forces mate after 1...♖xh7 2 ♖xf7+ ♖h6 (2...♖h8 3 ♞h1#) 3 ♞h1#.

161) Bianchi – Efimov*Padova 1999*

Black played 1...♗d2+! 0-1. It is mate after 2 ♖d1 ♗e3+ 3 ♖e1 ♗d2+ 4 ♖f1 ♖xf2#.

162) McNab – Plaskett*Southend 1999*

1 ♖xe6+! 1-0. White mates after 1...♗xe6 2 ♗xe6+ ♖h8 3 ♞xf8+ ♞xf8 4 ♞xf8#.

163) Xie Jun – Sutovsky*Pamplona 1998/9*

1...♗f4! (blocking out the white queen) 2 ♖a7 (or: 2 gxf4 ♖xf2+ 3 ♖h3 ♖g3#; 2 ♖g6 ♖xf2+ 3 ♖h3 ♖g2+ 4 ♖h4 ♖h2#) 2...♗xg3+ 0-1. 3 ♖h3 ♖f1# is mate.

164) Van Wely – Morozevich*Bugojno ECC 1999*

1...e3+! 2 ♖xg3 (or 2 ♖xe3 ♖xe3+ 3 ♖f1 ♖g1#) 2...♖h3# (0-1)

165) Van der Linden – Annakov*Hastings 1999/00*

Black mates in nine moves, using the 'staircase' approach: 1...♖c6+ 2 ♖g1 ♖c5+ 0-1. The

black queen slowly edges towards the white king. It's mate after 3 ♖h1 ♜d5+ 4 ♖g1 ♜d4+ 5 ♖h1 ♜e4+ 6 ♖g1 ♜e3+ 7 ♖h1 ♜f3+ 8 ♖g1 ♜f2+ 9 ♖h1 ♜xh2#.

166) Anastasian – Tivlakov

Batumi Echt 1999

1 ♜xh7+! ♖xh7 2 ♜h3+ 1-0. White mates after 2... ♜h4 3 ♜xh4#.

167) Bolek – Neumann

Czech League 1999/00

1 ♖g4+ ♖e4 2 ♖f2+ 1-0. White mates after 2... ♖e5 3 ♖f4#.

168) Ambrosini – Buchs

Zurich 1999

Black is able to force mate in five moves: 1... ♜xb2+ 2 ♖c1 (or 2 ♖a1 ♜xa2+! 3 ♖xa2 ♜a5+ 4 ♖b3 ♜b4+ 5 ♖a2 ♜b2#) 2... ♜b1+ 0-1. It's mate after 3 ♖xb1 ♜b6+ 4 ♖b5 ♜xb5+ 5 ♖c1 ♜b2#.

169) Breutlgam – Gauglitz

Bundesliga 1999/00

1 ♜b5! cxd3 2 cxd3 1-0. Black cannot stop the double threat of 3 ♜d5# and 3 ♖e2#.

170) Sakaev – Nikitin

Russian Cht (Smolensk) 2000

1 ♖f8! ♜a5+ 2 ♖xg4 1-0. There is no defence to 3 ♜h7#.

171) Lie – Royset

Gausdal 2000

1 ♜xf8+! ♖xf8 2 ♜b8# (1-0)

172) Bree – Kruttli

York 1999

White missed the decoy 1 ♜d8+! ♖xd8 2 ♜d7+ ♖f8 3 ♜xd8#.

173) Pliket – Gelfand

Monaco Amber blindfold 2000

1 ♜f6+! ♖g8 2 ♜f7! (threatening 3 ♖f6+ ♖h8 4 ♜h7#) 2... ♖d5 3 ♜g7+ 1-0. It's mate after 3... ♖f8 4 ♖g6# (or 4 ♖d7#).

174) Nixon – Willmoth

St Helier 2000

1... ♜a1+ 2 ♖b4 c5+ 3 ♖b5 ♜a5# (0-1)

175) Pliket – Kramnik

Monaco Amber rpd 1999

White can mate in eight moves: 1 e5! ♜g6 (1... fxe5 2 ♜f6+ ♜g7 3 ♜xg7#) 2 ♜f8+ ♜g8 3 ♜e7 (3 ♜d6 comes to the same thing) 3... ♜g6 (the longest line is 3... ♖d4+ 4 ♖f1 ♖xe5 5 fxe5 ♜g6 6 ♜d8+ ♜g8 7 ♜xf6+ ♜g7 8 ♜xg7#) 4 ♜d8+ 1-0. It's mate in two more moves.

176) Kurajlica – Hillarp Persson

Batumi Echt 1999

1... ♜xh3+! 2 ♖xh3 ♜xf3+ 3 ♖h4 f5! 0-1. Threatening 4... ♜g4# and Black mates after 4 ♜g2 ♜h5+ 5 ♖g3 ♜g4#.

177) Lauser – Emms

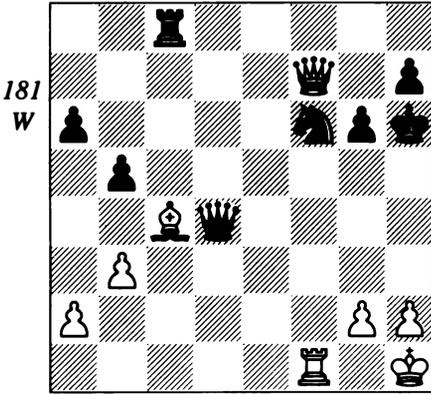
London (Mind Sports) rpd 1999

1... ♜e1+ 2 ♜xel ♜xe1+ 3 ♖c2 ♖b4+! 4 ♖xb4 (4 ♜xb4 ♜d1+ 5 ♖c3 ♜d3#) 4... ♜d1+ 5 ♖c3 ♜d3# (0-1)

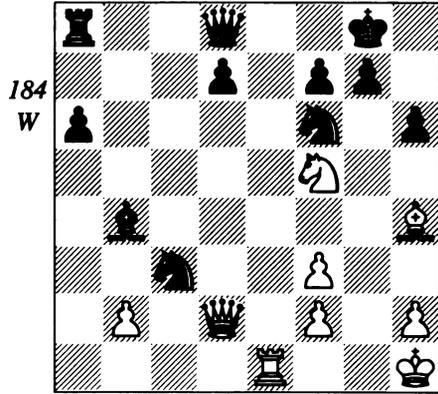
178) Atalik – Rogulj

Bled 2000

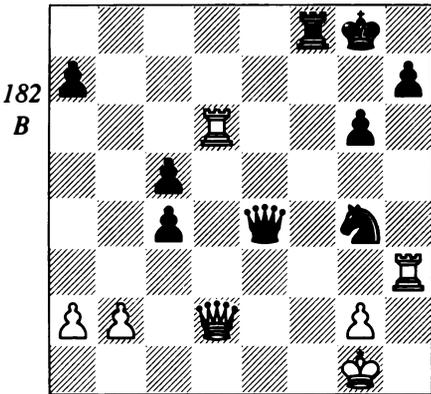
White mates in six moves: 1 ♜f8+ ♖h5 2 g4+ ♖h4 3 ♜h6+ ♖g3 4 ♜f4+ ♖h4 5 g5+ 1-0. White mates after 5... ♖xh3 6 ♜g4#.



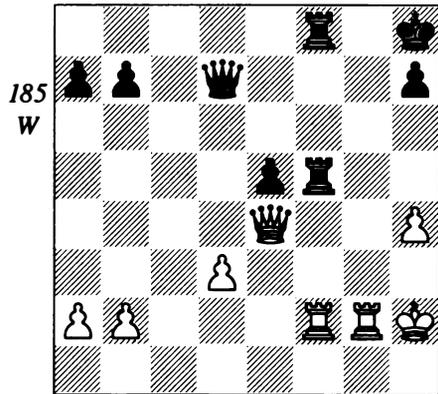
In this position White continued with 1 ♖xb5 axb5 2 ♜xf6. Was this a good idea?



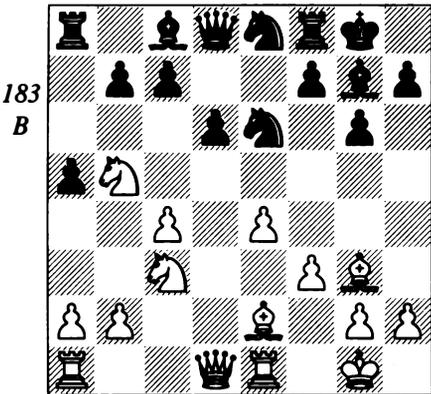
Black has just captured a knight with ...♟xc3. How should White react?



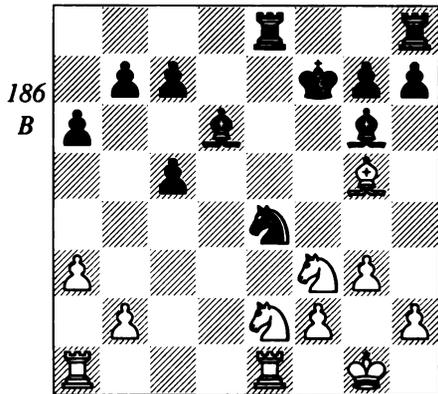
Black chose 1...♜e8, and White eventually converted his material advantage into victory. Can you see a stronger move for Black?



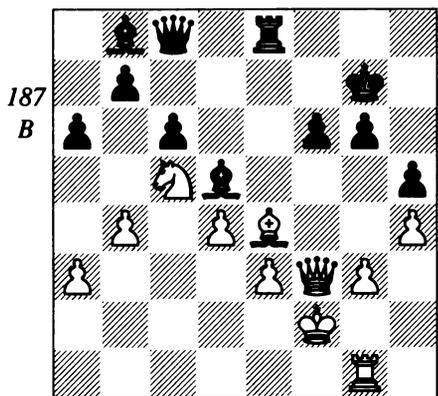
White played 1 ♖g4, when Black could have hung on by 1...h5 2 ♜xf5 hxg4 3 ♜xf8+ ♔h7. How could White have won on the spot?



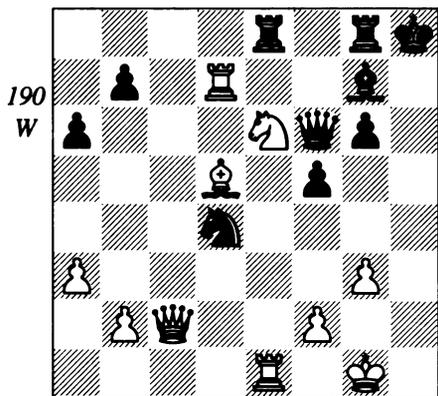
Here Black chose 1...f5 and eventually obtained a draw. Can you do better?



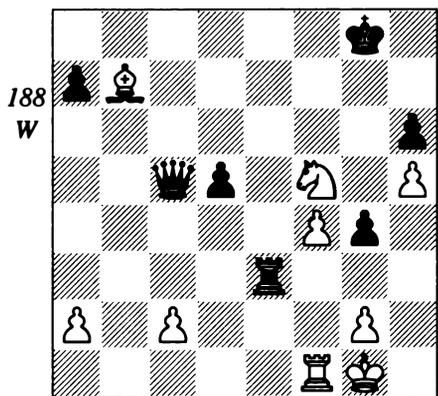
In this position Black played the straightforward 1...♟xg5. Can you see a strong alternative?



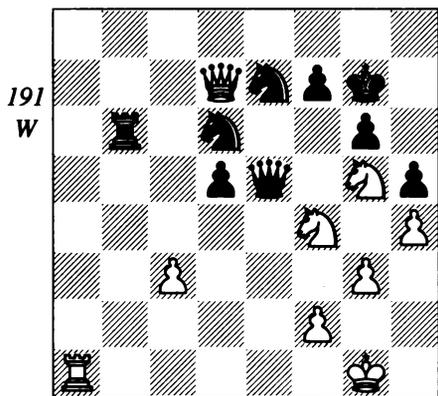
Black can exchange bishops on e4 here, but is there something better?



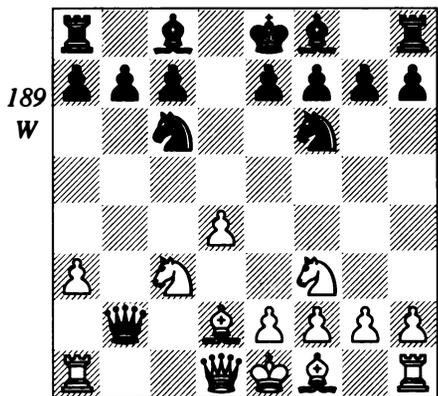
Black's last move, ...Qc6-d4, intends to exploit the pin on the e-file. What should White play?



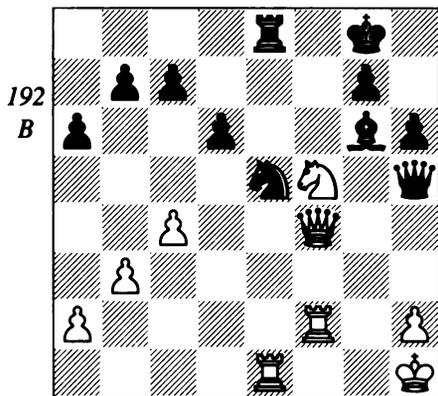
This game continued 1 Qxd5+ Kxd5 2 Qxe3 and Black eventually converted his advantage into victory. What did both players miss?



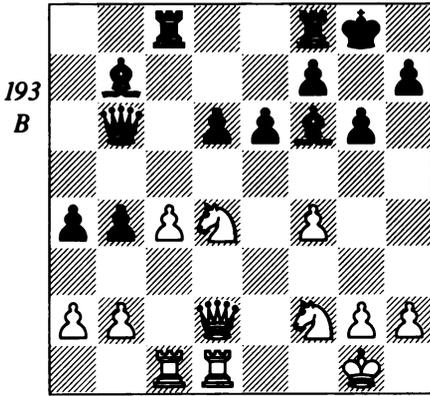
In this position White put pressure on the d5-pawn with 1 Bd1. Can you find something stronger?



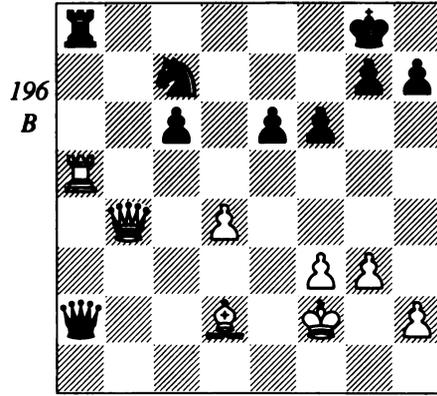
How can White take advantage of Black's advanced queen?



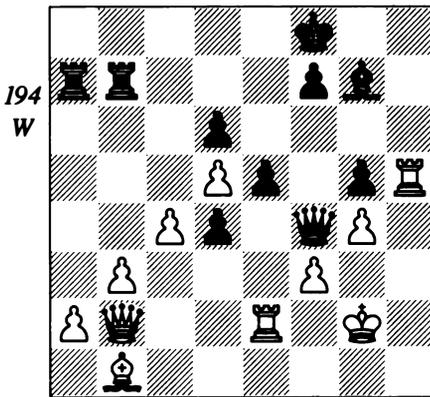
In the game Black played the prophylactic 1...Sh7. The 'family fork' with 1...Qd3 looks enticing, but does it actually work?



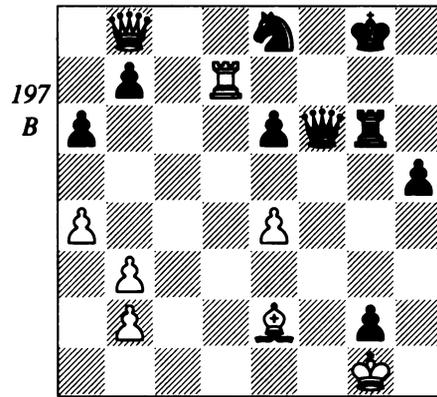
Can you find something stronger than Black's choice of 1...d5 here?



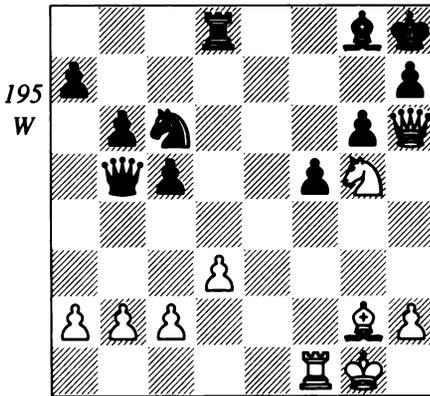
This game continued 1...♖xa5 2 ♜xa5 ♜xa5 3 ♘xa5 ♟d5 and Black's extra pawn eventually told. What did both players miss?



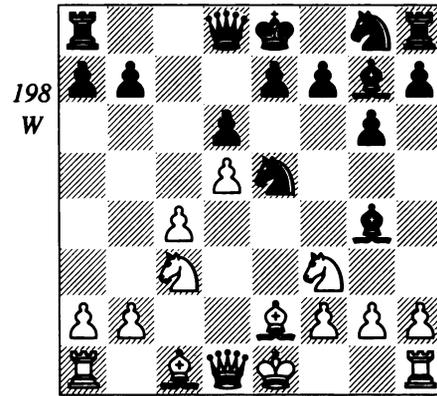
In this position White attacked the black queen with 1 ♖e4 but missed a much stronger possibility. What is it?



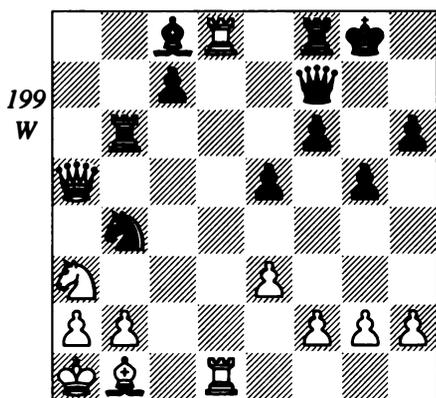
What is Black's quickest route to victory?



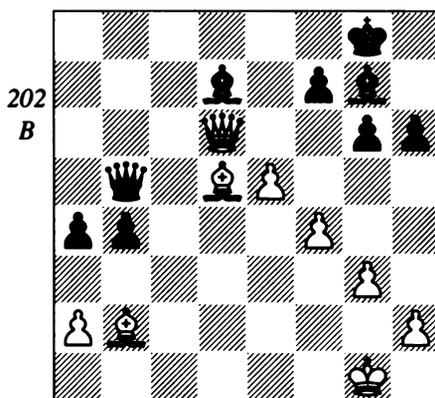
White played 1 c4, but after 1...♜xb2 2 ♘xc6 ♜d4+ things were not so clear. Can you find something better for White?



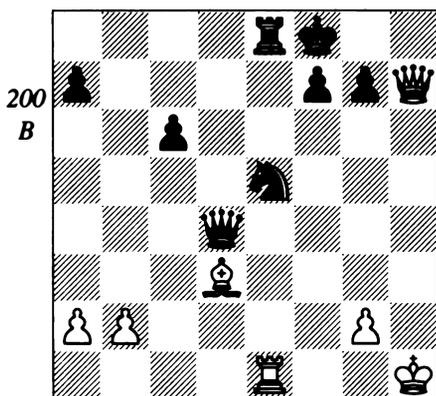
Black has just played ...♟c6-e5. How can this mistake be punished?



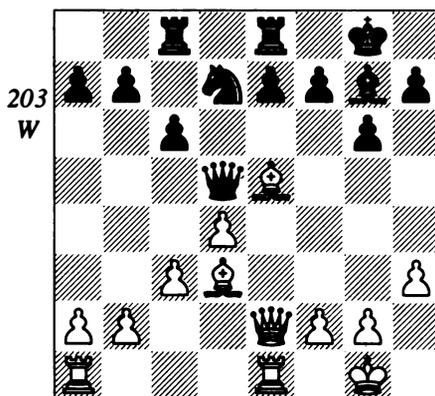
Here White played 1 ♖c5. Which stronger move did he overlook?



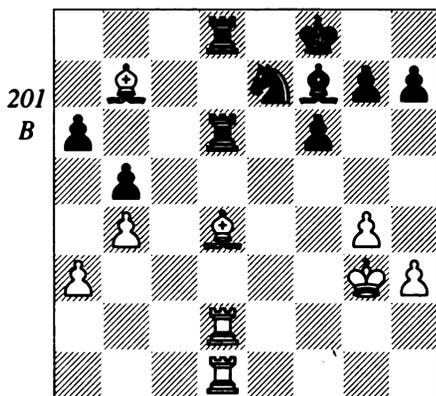
Can you suggest a way for Black to take advantage of White's airy king?



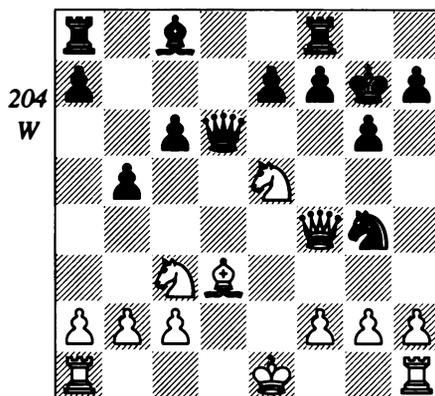
What is Black's quickest route to victory here?



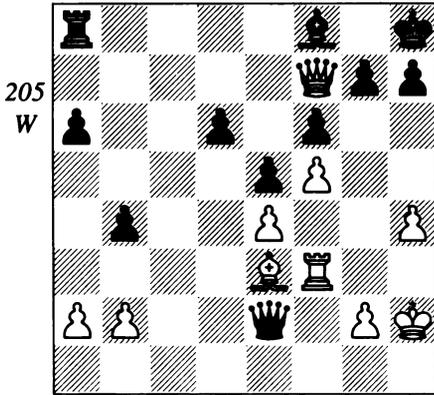
Black has just offered the exchange of bishops with ... ♖f6-d7. Is this a good idea?



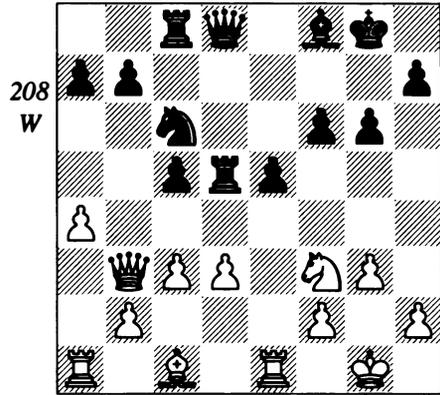
How can Black make use of the pin on the d-file?



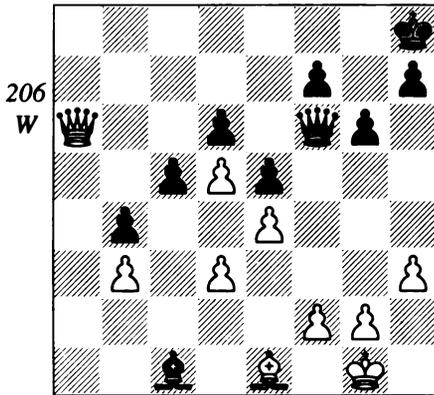
Black is on the point of regaining a sacrificed piece. Should White play 1 ♖xg6 or the more enterprising 1 ♖xg4 here?



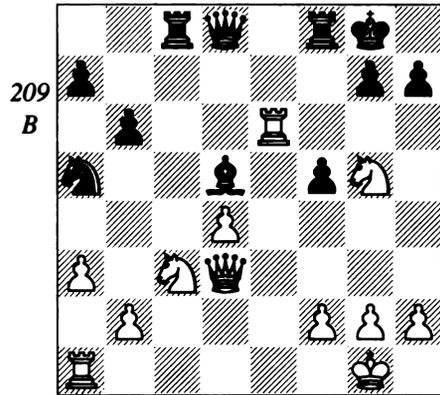
Here White could see nothing better than 1 ♖b7 ♜d8 2 ♛c7 ♜a8 3 ♛b7, with a draw. What stronger possibility did he miss?



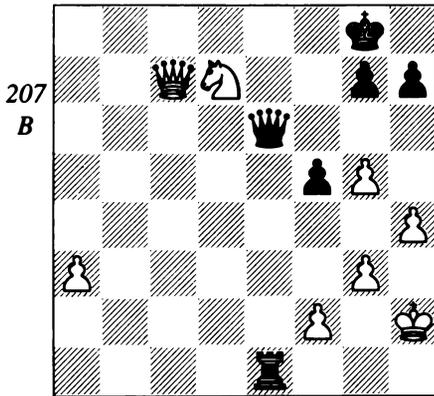
In this position White grabbed a hot pawn with 1 ♛xb7. How did Black exploit this gluttony?



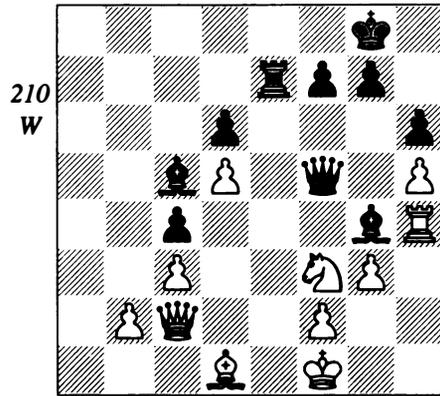
Black has just played ...♘h6-c1, planning ...♘b2-d4. How should White proceed against this idea?



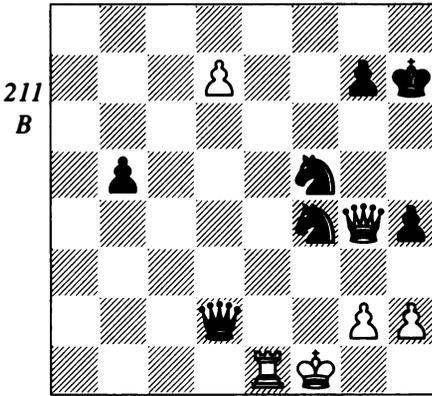
Capturing on e6 or g5 allows White to regain the material. Does Black have another option?



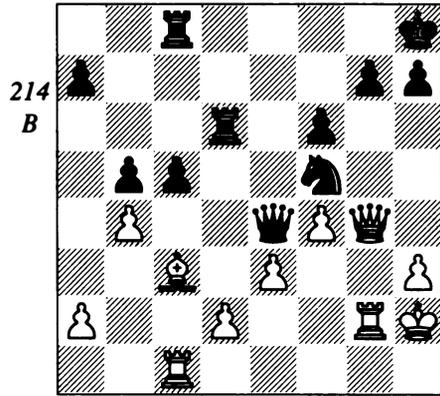
Black made a big mistake by playing 1...♙f7? here. Firstly, how was this error punished and secondly, what should Black have played?



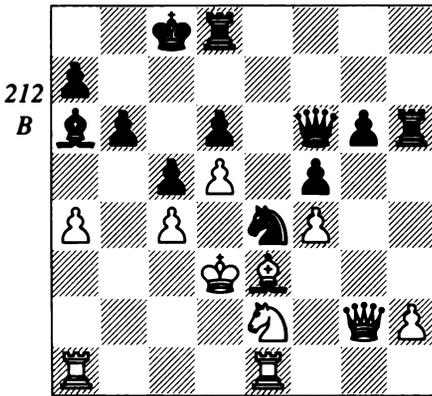
In this position White played the retreat 1 ♘g1. How should Black react?



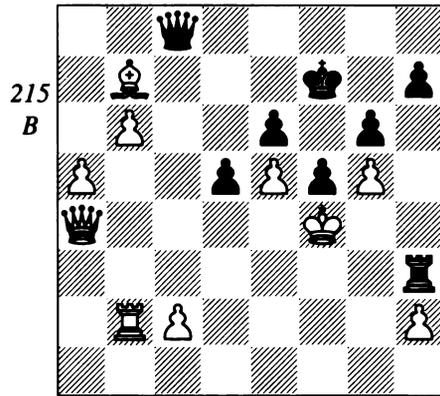
In this position Black played 1...♙xd7. White replied 2 ♜xf4 and eventually won. What possibility did Black miss?



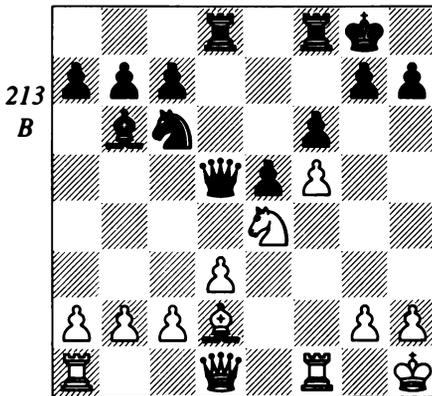
In this position Black played it safe with 1...c4. Should he have grabbed the b4-pawn with 1...cxb4 instead?



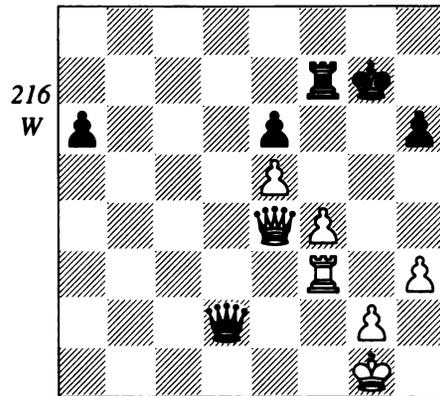
What is Black's quickest route to victory here?



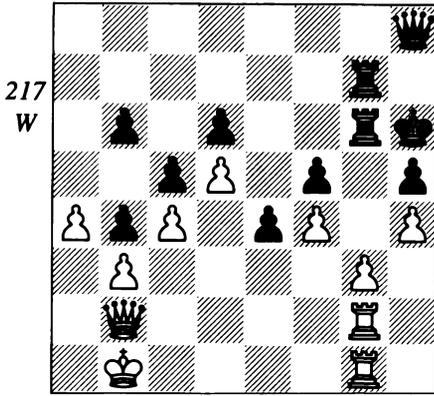
What is Black's quickest route to victory?



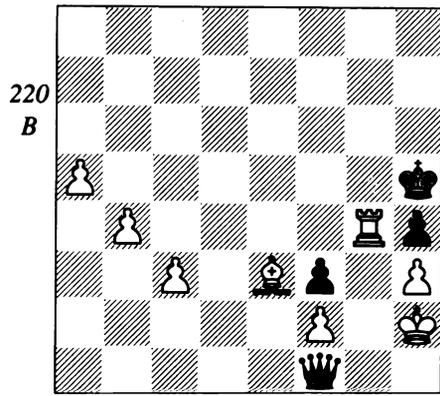
What is wrong with the sensible-looking 1...♘d4 here?



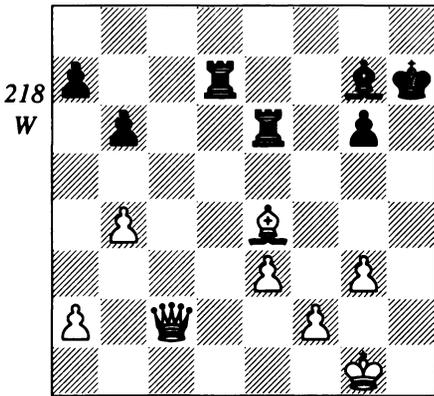
White is a pawn up, and can finish Black off quickly. How is this achieved?



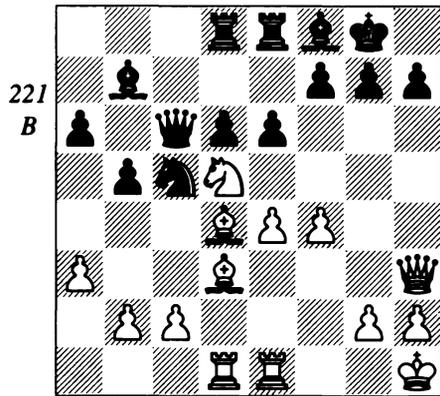
In the game White played 1 ♖c1 and only won after Black overpressed. Can you spot a tactical continuation for White?



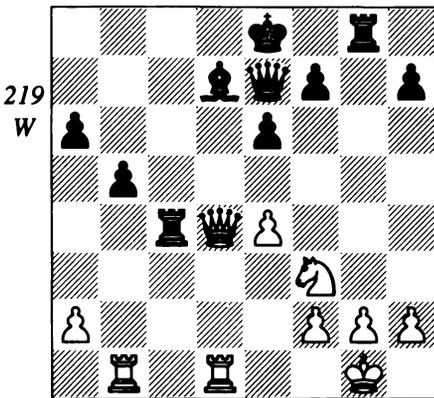
White has a healthy amount of material for the queen and his king looks quite safe. Has Black got any tricks left up his sleeve?



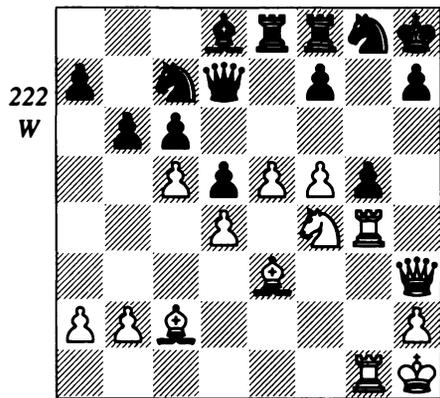
How can White win straight away?



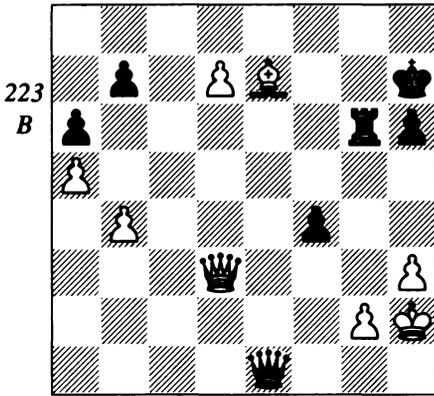
Which of the three moves 1...e5, 1...♘xd3 and 1...exd5 is best?



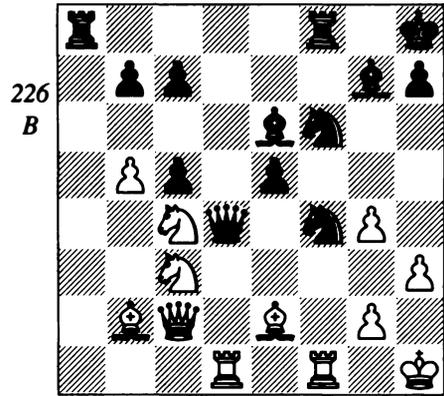
In this position White played 1 ♖a7. Which stronger continuation did he overlook?



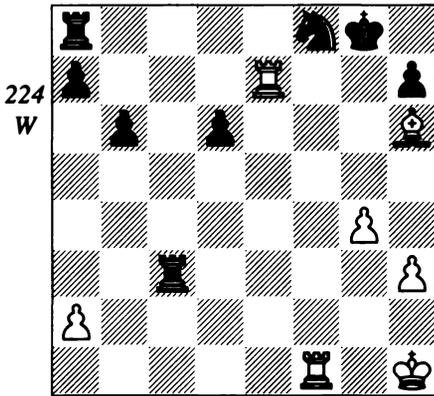
What's the quickest way to force mate?



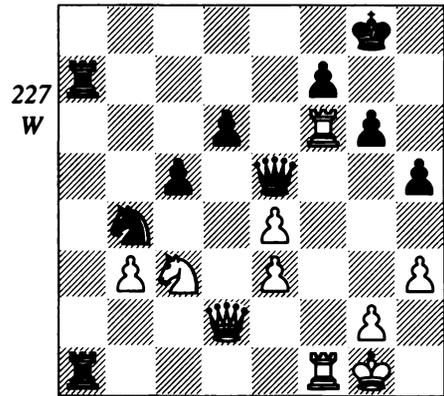
White's d-pawn is about to promote. Can Black salvage anything from this position?



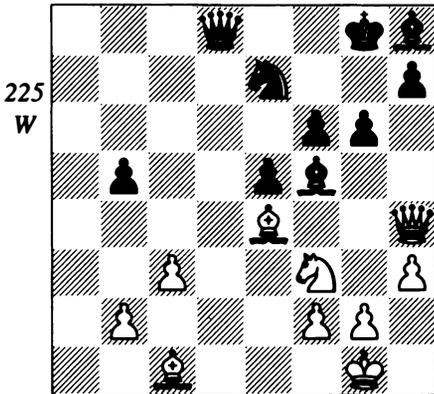
Black's queen is attacked. What should he do?



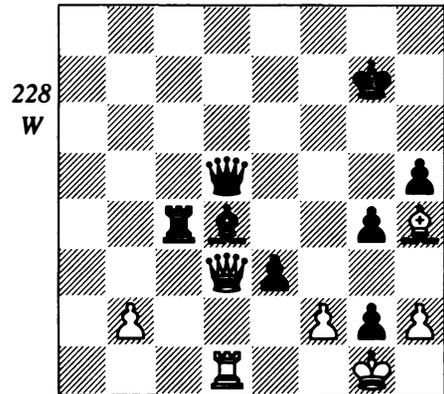
In this position White dealt with the threat of ... $\text{R} \times \text{h}3+$ by $1 \text{ Q} \times \text{g}2$. Can you spot something more convincing for White?



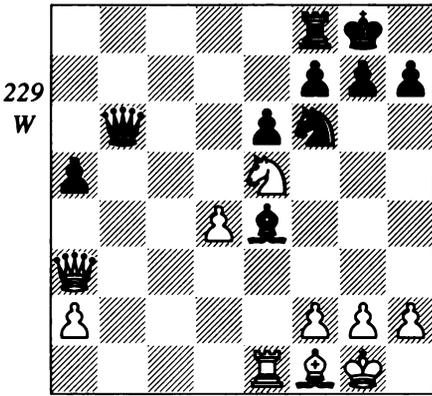
Black has just offered an exchange of rooks with ... $\text{R} \text{a}1$. What should White do?



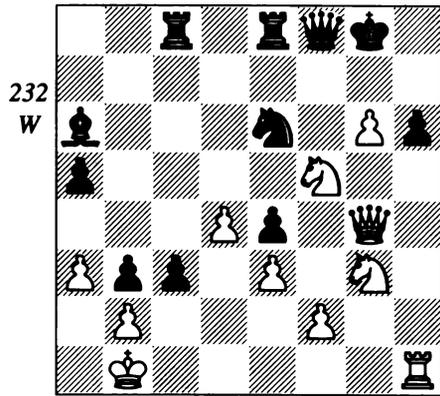
In this position White played $1 \text{ Q} \times \text{f}5$. How should Black deal with this?



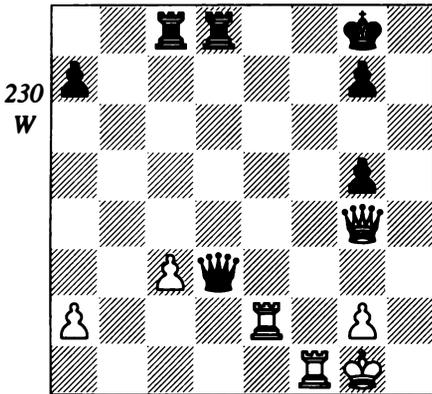
This position looks quite difficult for White. Can you see a way out of trouble?



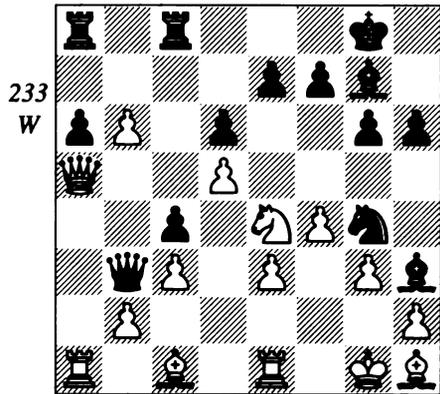
Does White have a good move in this apparently quiet position?



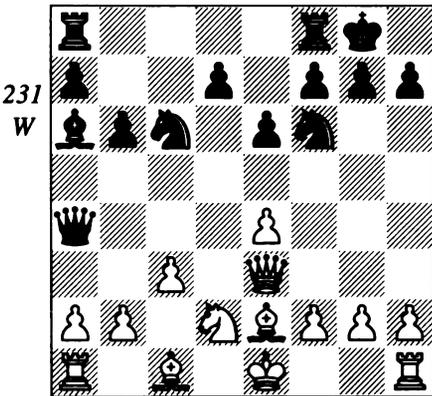
What's your assessment of the position after 1 ♖xh6+ here?



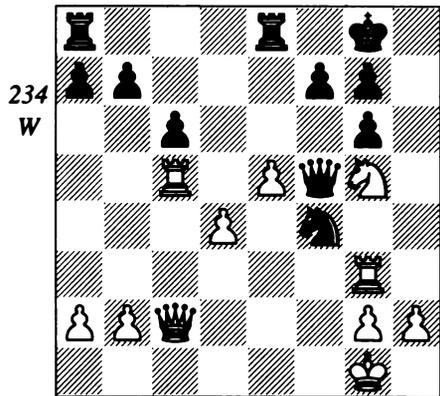
White's pieces are well placed for attacking purposes. How can he exploit Black's exposed king?



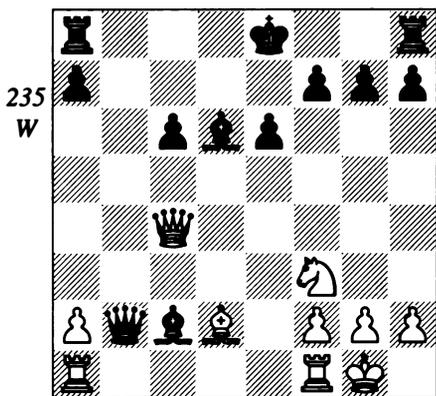
How does White make the most of the position of Black's queen?



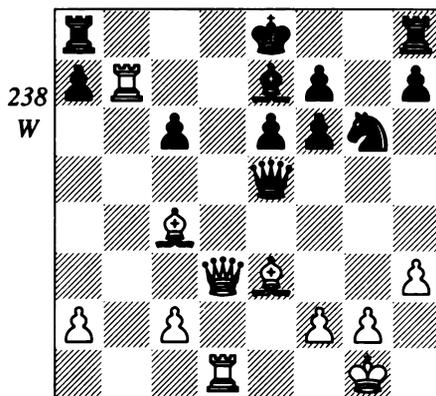
Black has just offered the exchange of bishops with ...♗c8-a6. What should White do?



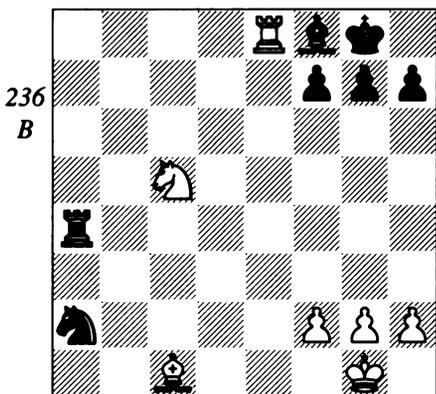
White played 1 ♖e4. Can you suggest something much stronger?



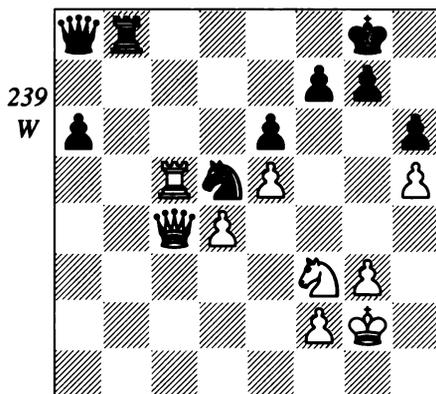
Here White played 1 ♖a1 and eventually won. However, there's something much more forceful for White. Can you spot it?



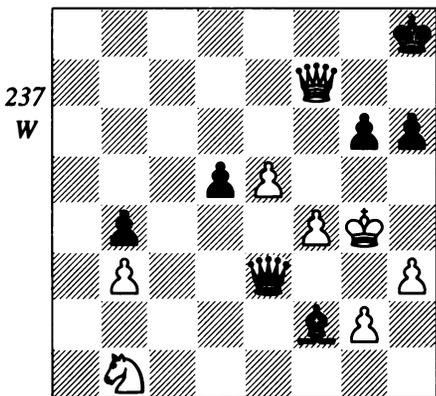
White played 1 ♛d7+ and won fairly comfortably, but there's a better move, which forces a quick checkmate. Can you find it?



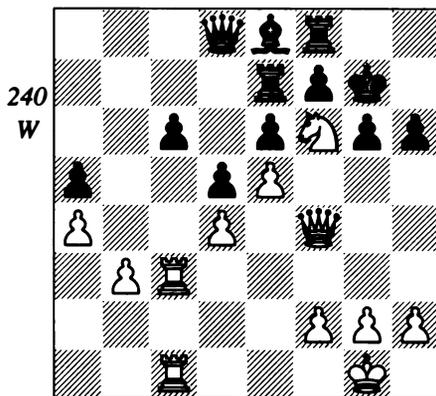
Both sides have back-rank threats. What should Black do?



Here White attacked the a6-pawn with 1 ♖a5. Why was this a mistake?

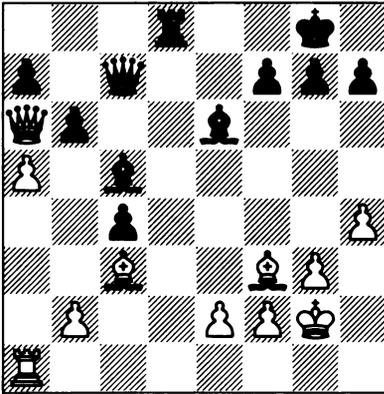


There are two options in this position. Should White take the perpetual check with 1 ♛f8+ or grab the pawn on g6?



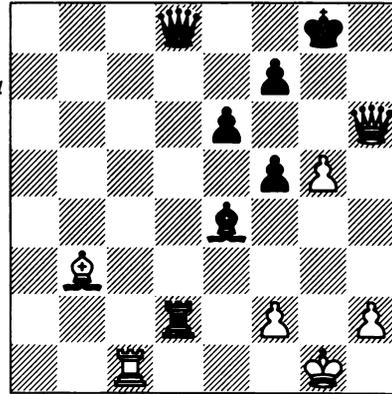
What's the most devastating way for White to conclude the attack?

241
B



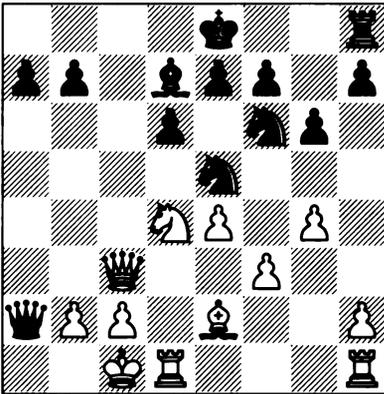
In the actual game Black played 1...h6, missing a great opportunity. What should he have played instead?

244
B



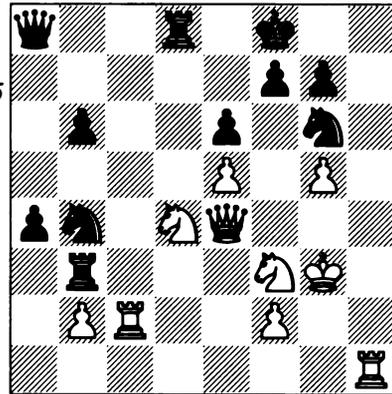
In this position Black overlooked a great possibility by playing 1...♚f8?. What should have been played?

242
B



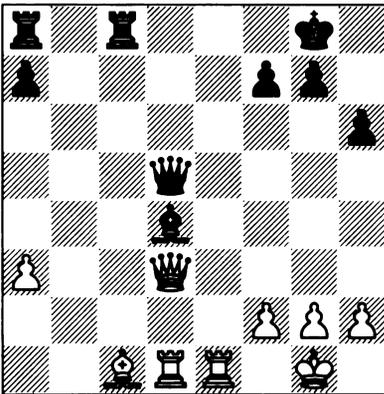
In this position Black played 1...♘exg4. Was this a sound sacrifice?

245
W



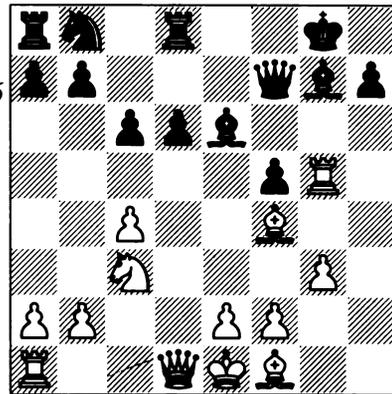
In this position White played the shocking 1 ♚xg6!?. How should Black react?

243
B

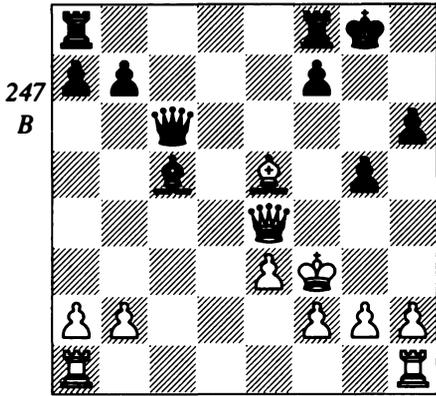


Here Black played 1...♞c4?, but ended up losing. How should Black deal with the pin on the d-file?

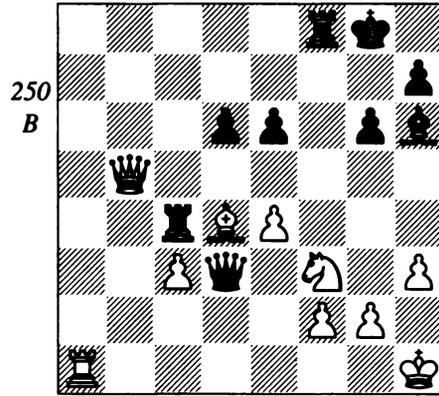
246
W



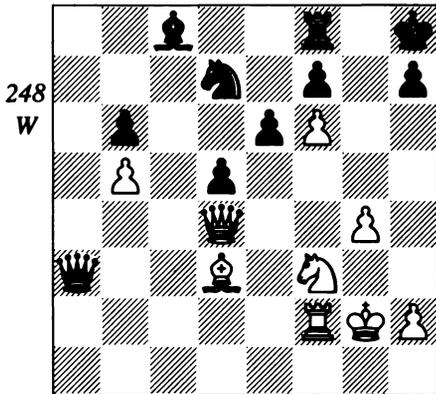
Can you spot a major improvement on White's actual choice of 1 e3 here?



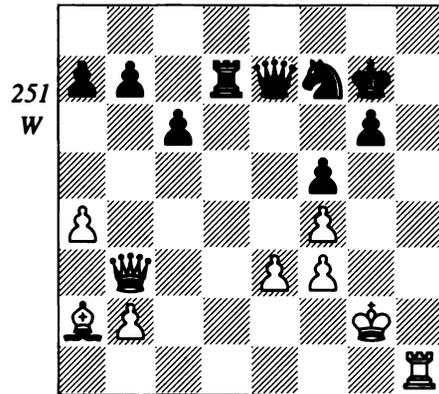
How can Black exploit the advanced position of the white king?



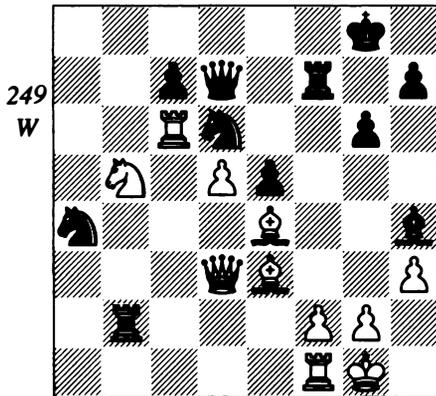
In this position Black played 1...Rxf3. What is White's best response?



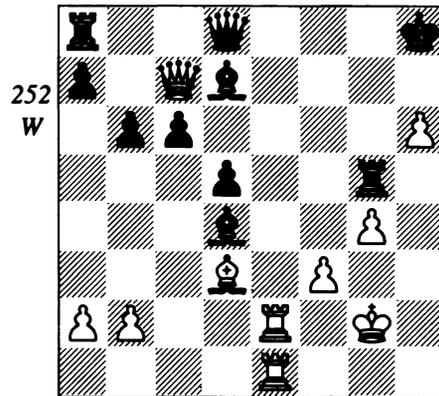
In the game White played 1 g5, but ended up losing. Can you spot a stronger move?



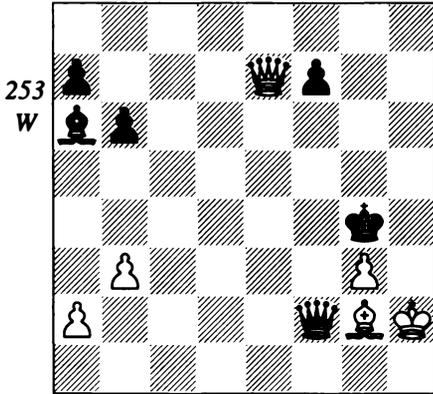
Here White played 1 ♔g3. What opportunity did he miss?



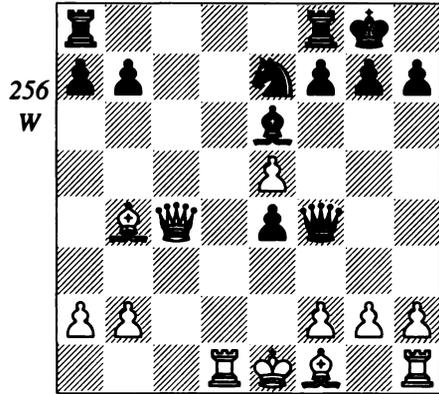
Can you suggest a major improvement over White's choice of 1 ♘xc7 in this position?



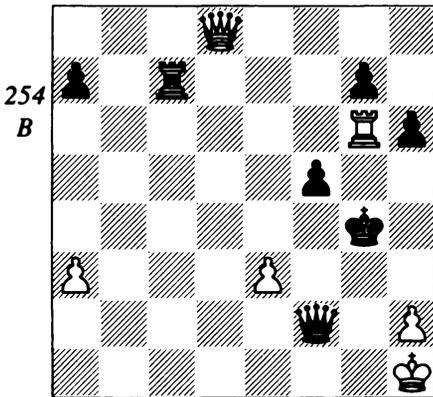
Here White played 1 ♖d6. Can you spot a better alternative?



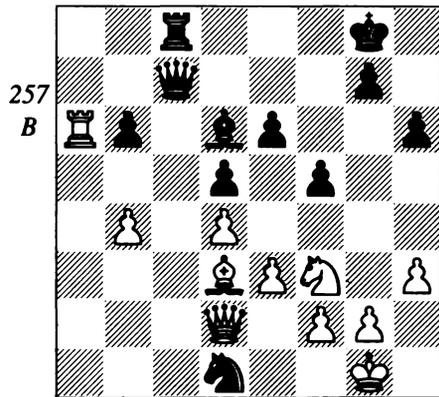
White played 1 ♖d7+ and eventually won. How could victory have been achieved more painlessly?



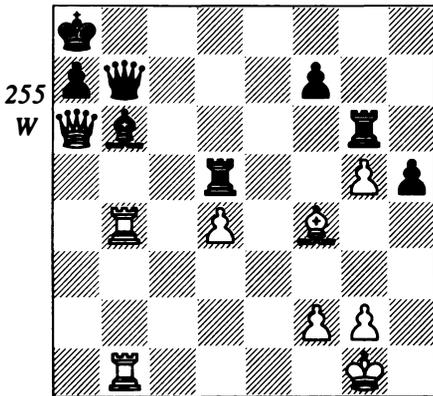
Here White offered the exchange of queens with 1 ♕c1. Was this move a reasonable idea?



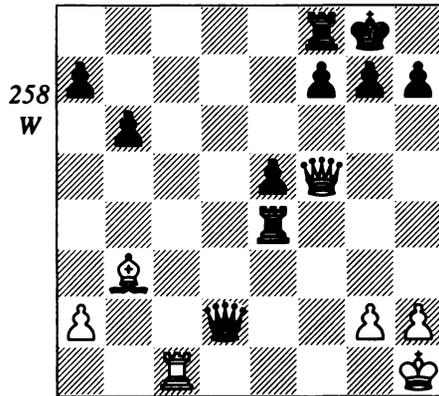
Here Black played 1... ♖h5, which earned him victory in a few more moves. What would happen after 1... ♖h3 instead?



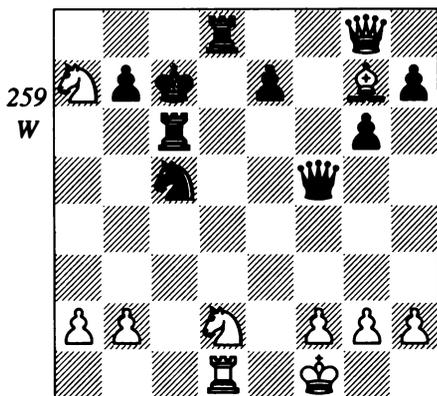
Here Black made a mistake with 1... ♕c1?. How was this punished?



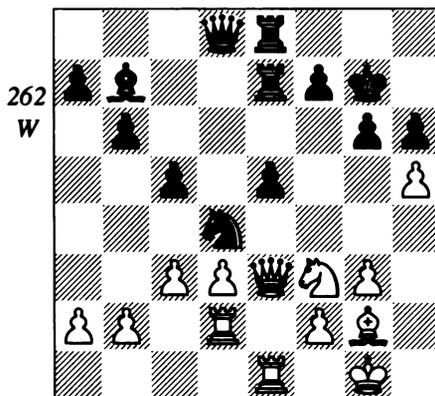
How can White win quickly from this position?



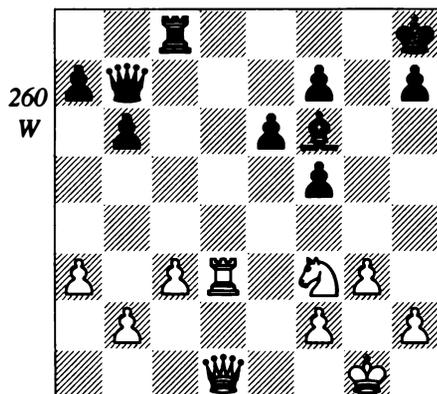
How can White win quickly?



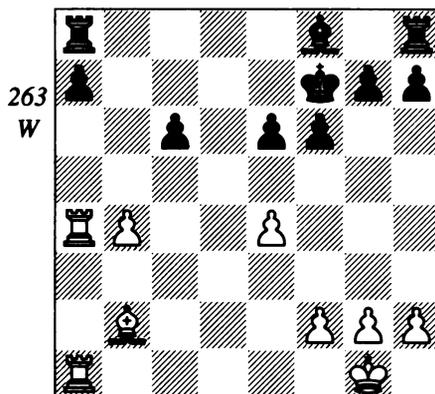
From this crazy-looking position, White can simplify into an ending where he has an extra pawn. How is this achieved?



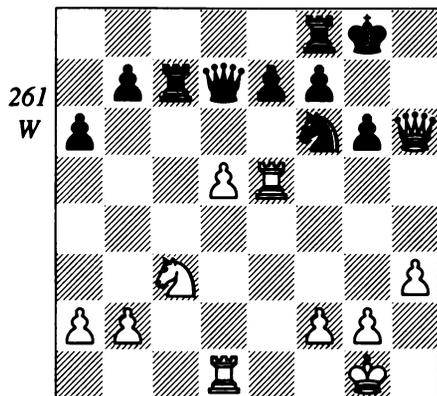
This game continued 1 hxg6 fxg6. What did both players miss?



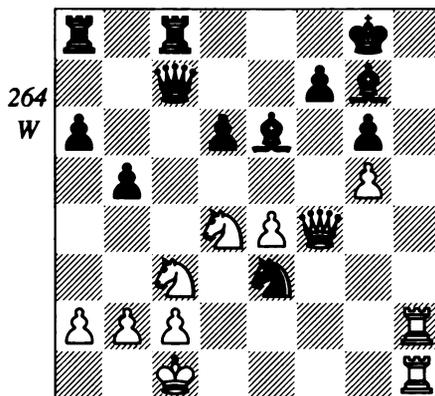
In the game White played 1 De1 , intending Dg2-f4 . Can you spot a much stronger alternative?



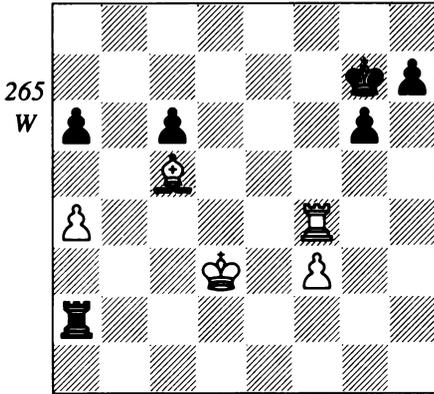
Here White played 1 Exa7+ Exa7 2 Exa7+ de7 3 Ec7 and the players agreed a draw. Is this a fair result for the final position?



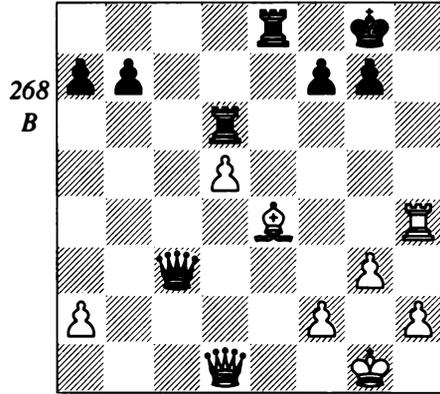
How can White put an end to Black's resistance?



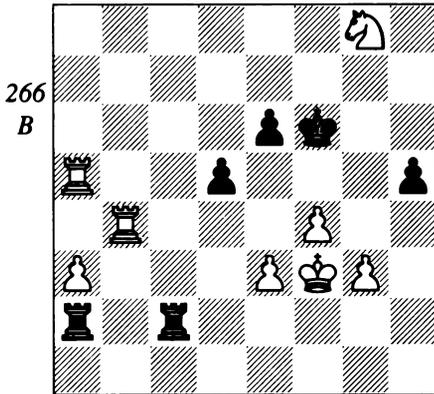
Black has just captured a bishop on e3. How should White respond?



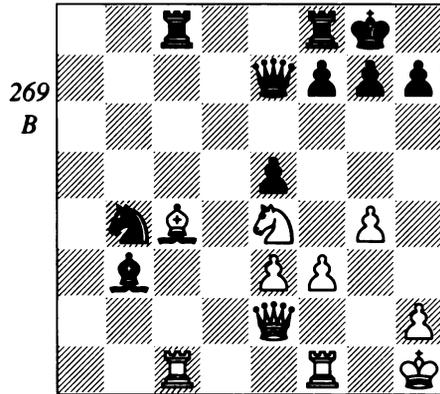
How does White force a quick mate?



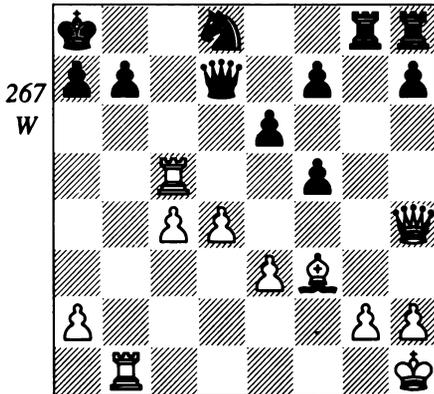
In this position Black played 1...g6 and eventually won. Does 1...♖h6 win more quickly?



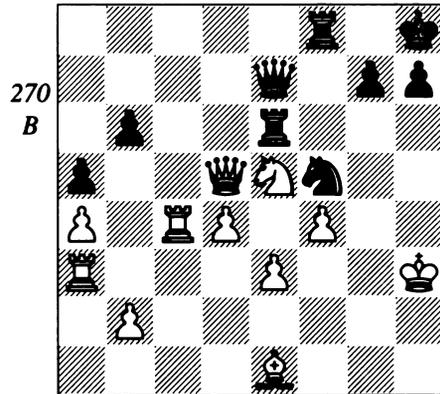
White's last move was 1 g8♘+. How should Black respond?



This game concluded with 1...♙xc4 2 ♖xc4 ♘d5 and the players agreed a draw. What opportunity did Black miss?

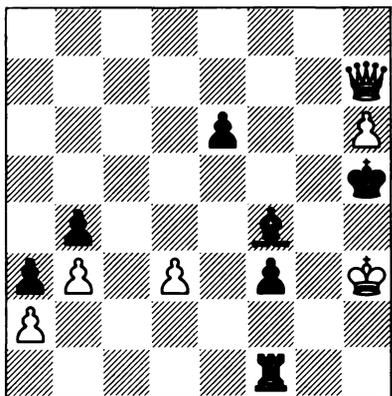


White has a very powerful move here, which wins quickly. Can you spot it?



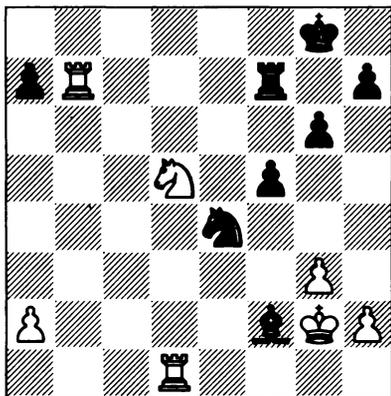
Here Black played the unlikely 1...♜xa3. Should White recapture on a3 or play something else?

271
W



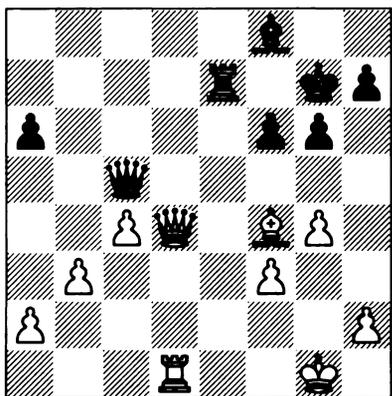
White has the queen and a strong passed pawn on h6, but Black is threatening mate. What should White do?

274
W



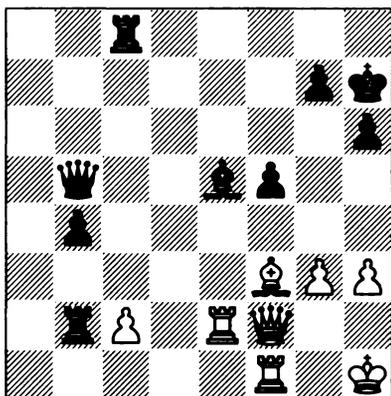
White is an exchange for a pawn up. How did he finish the game quickly?

272
B



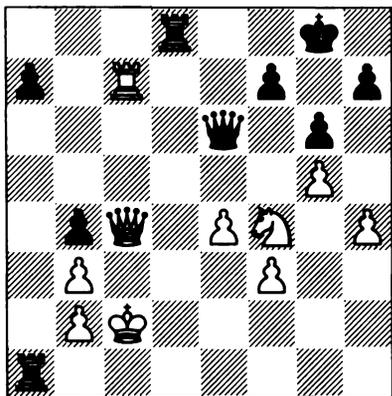
Can you see a stronger move than Black's actual choice of 1...♚xd4+ here?

275
W



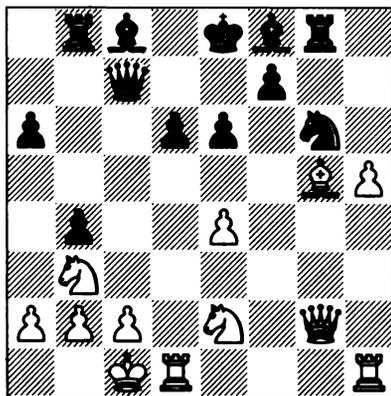
White is a pawn down and it looks as if it will be a long hard defence. Is there an easy way to draw?

273
B



Black's choice in the game was 1...♚xc4+?. Can you improve on this?

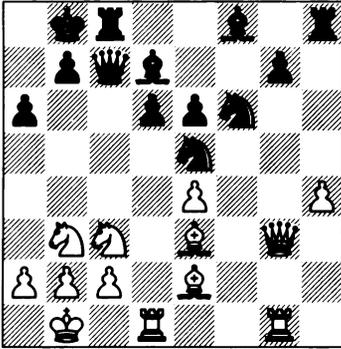
276
B



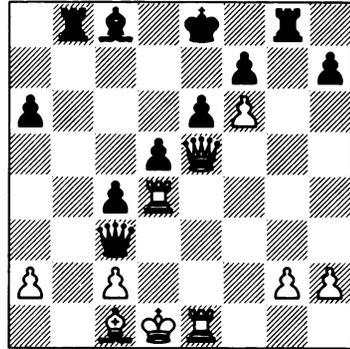
White has just attacked the black knight with 1 h5. What's wrong with this idea?

There now follow 174 puzzles without clues. Once again the difficulty ranges from level 2 to level 4.

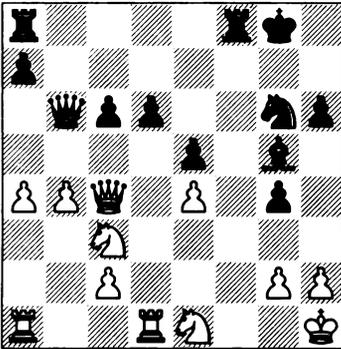
277
B



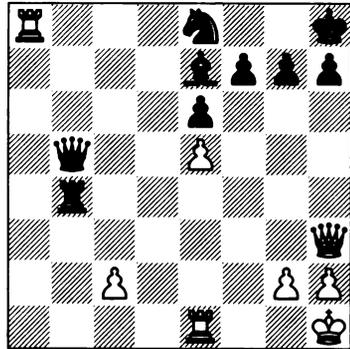
280
W



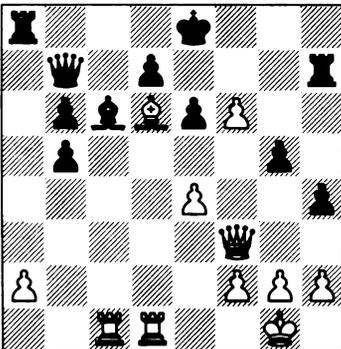
278
B



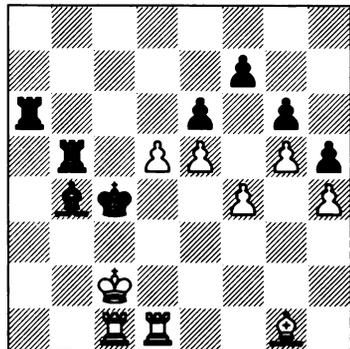
281
W



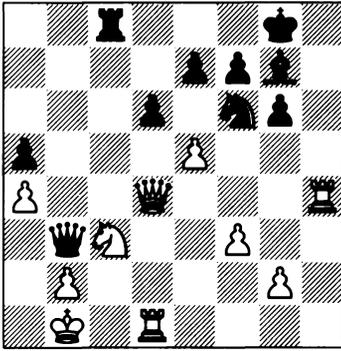
279
W



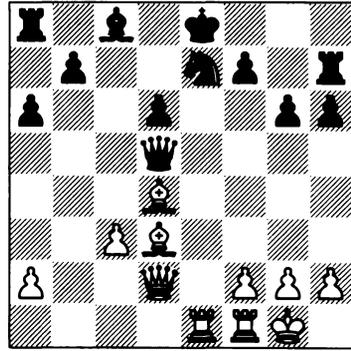
282
B



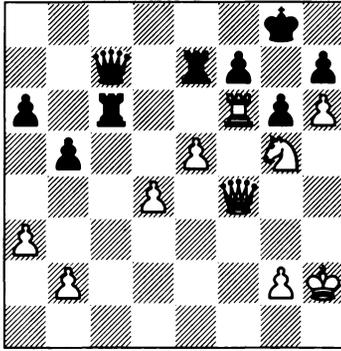
283
W



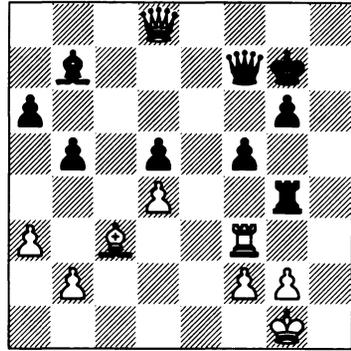
287
W



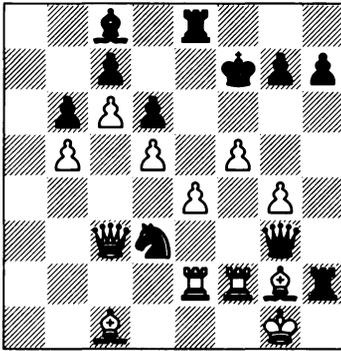
284
W



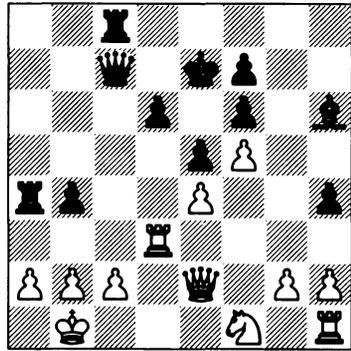
288
W



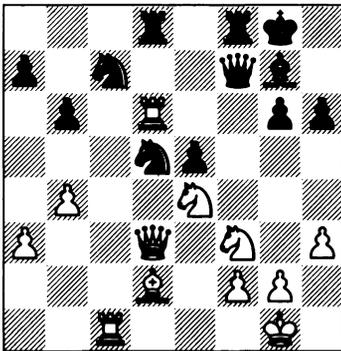
285
B



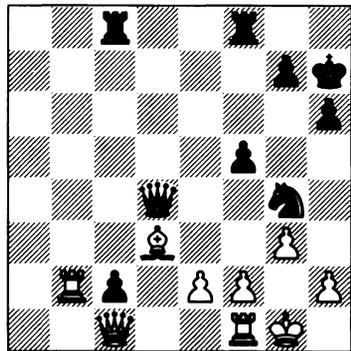
289
B



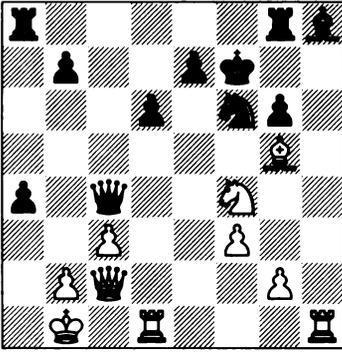
286
W



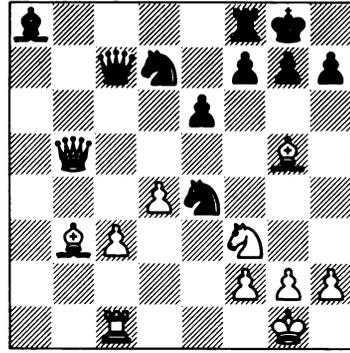
290
B



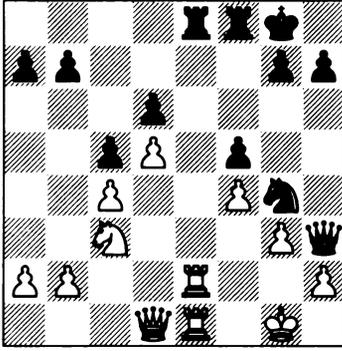
307
W



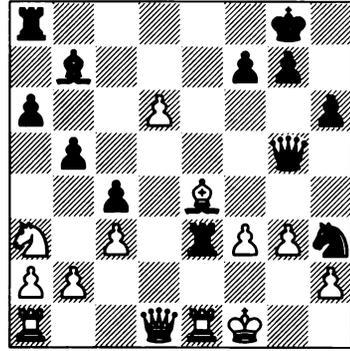
311
B



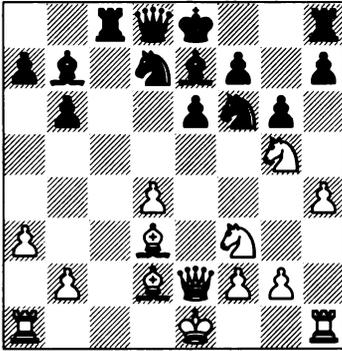
308
B



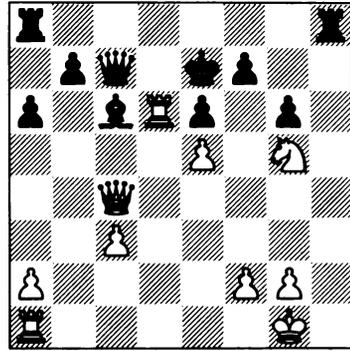
312
B



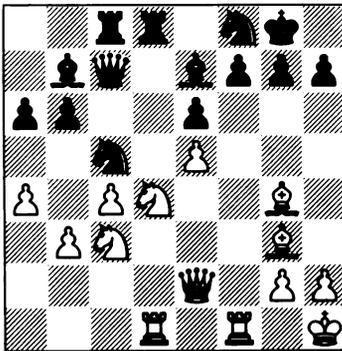
309
W



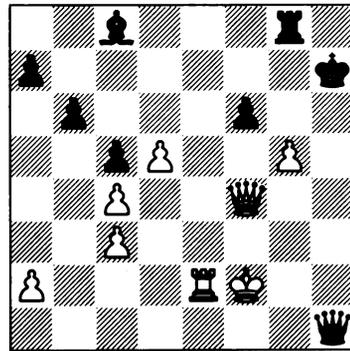
313
B



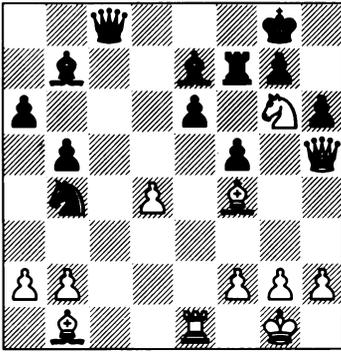
310
B



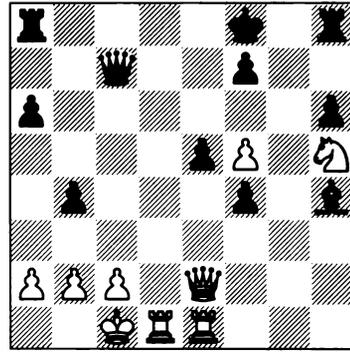
314
W



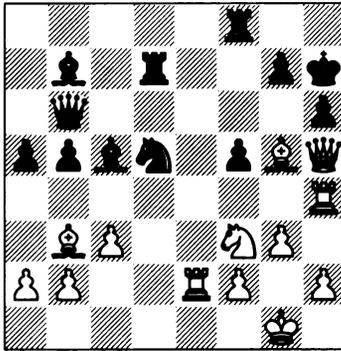
323
W



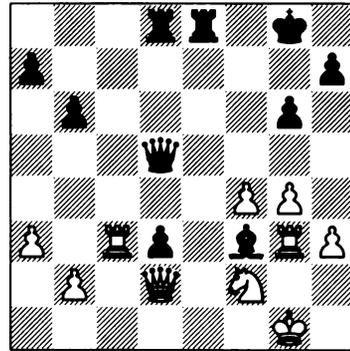
327
W



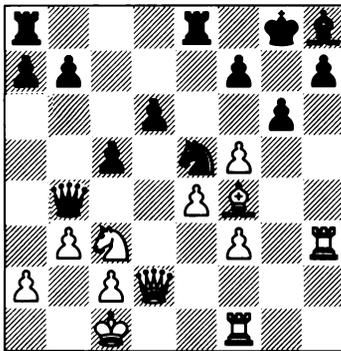
324
W



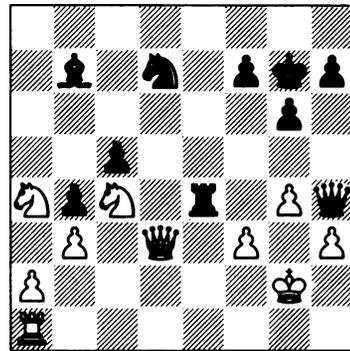
328
B



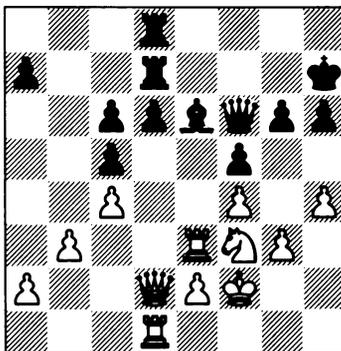
325
W



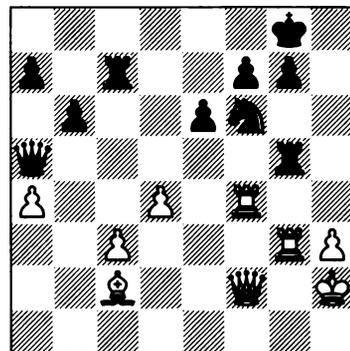
329
B

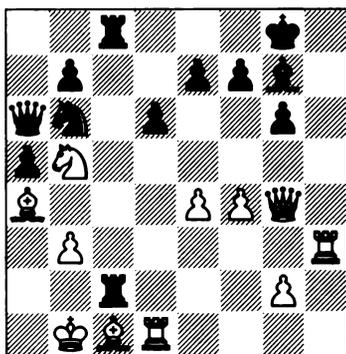
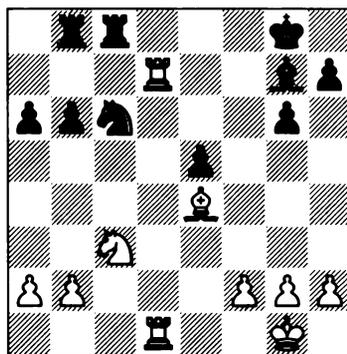
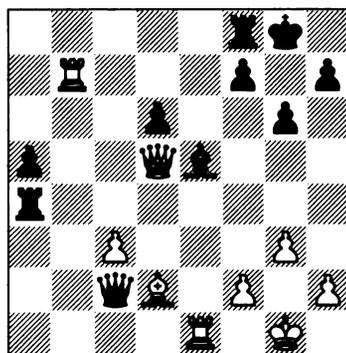
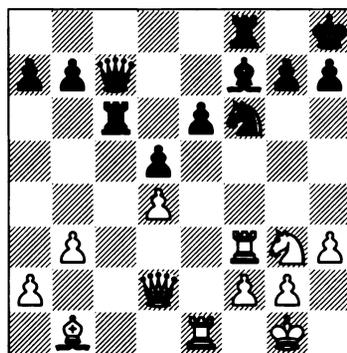
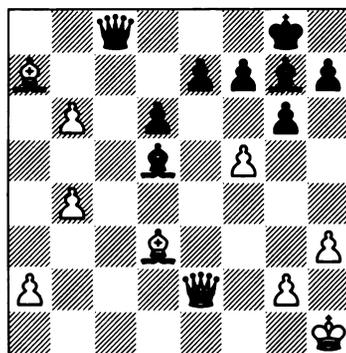
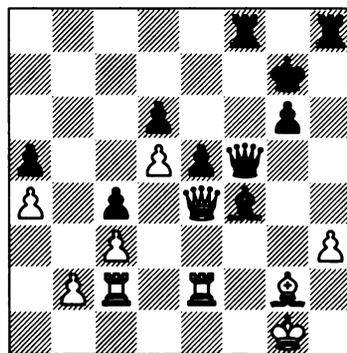
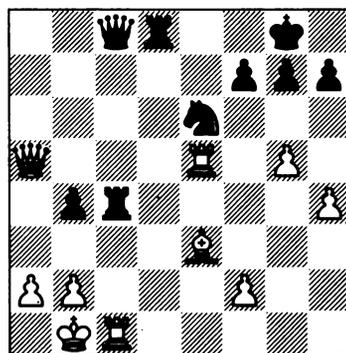
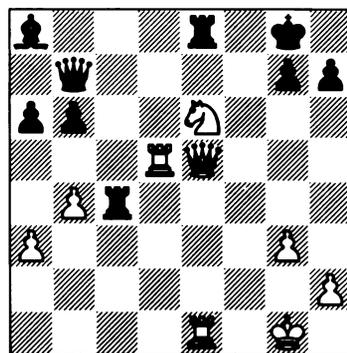


326
W

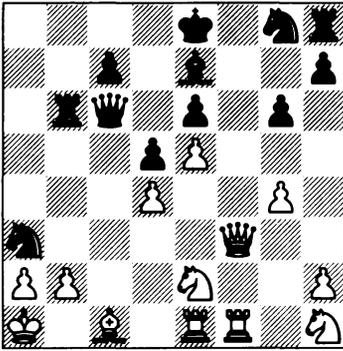


330
W

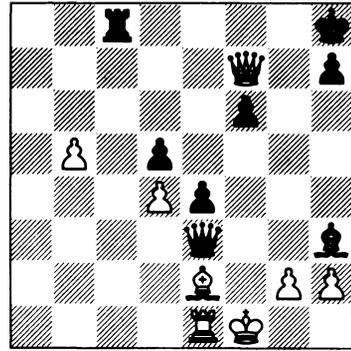


331
B335
W332
W336
W333
B337
B334
W338
W

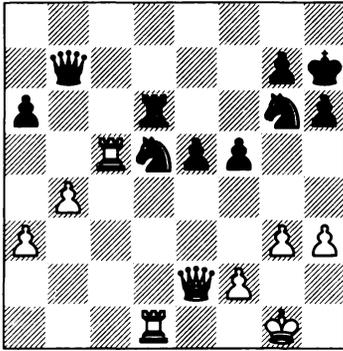
339
B



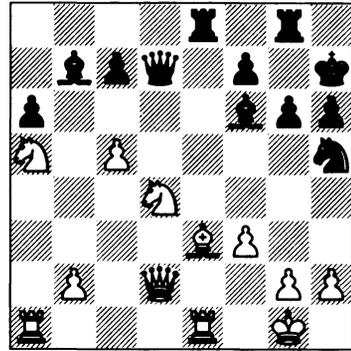
343
B



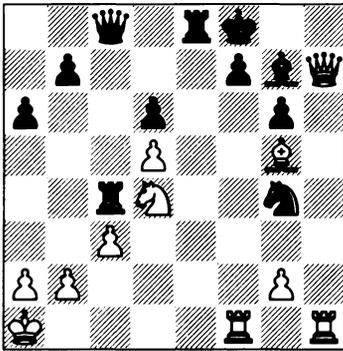
340
B



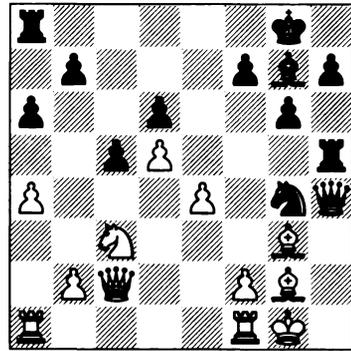
344
B



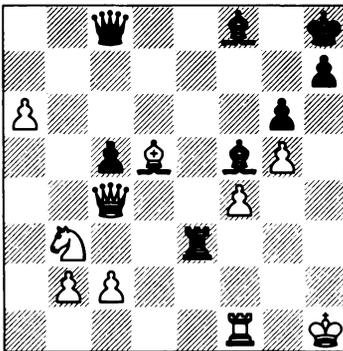
341
W



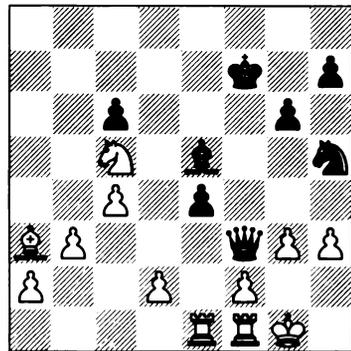
345
B



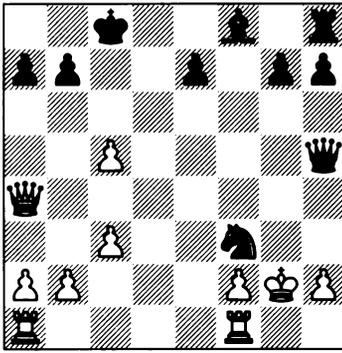
342
B



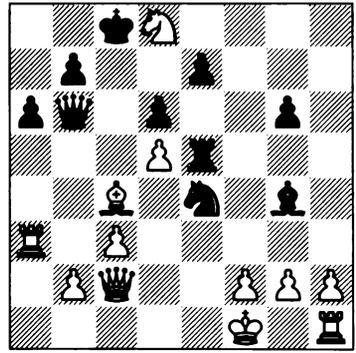
346
B



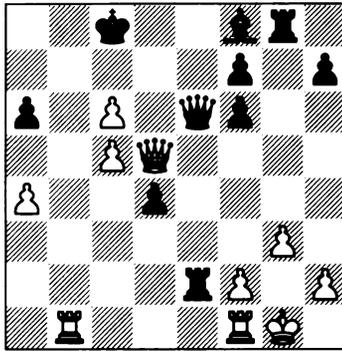
347
B



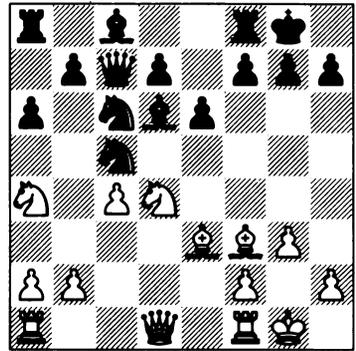
351
B



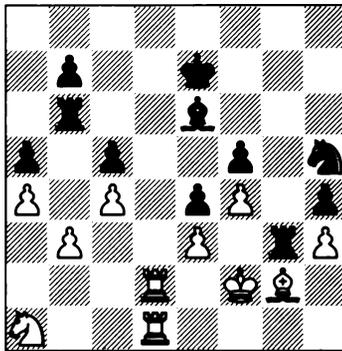
348
W



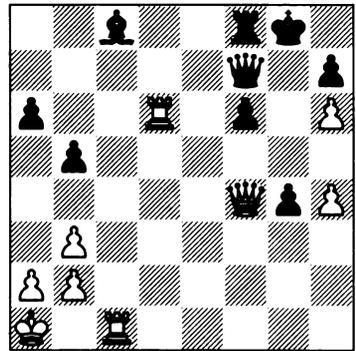
352
W



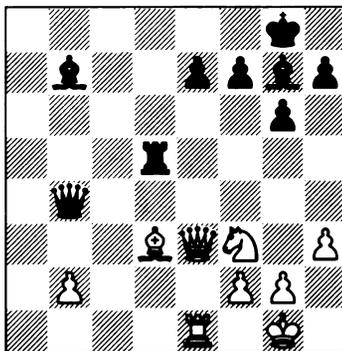
349
B



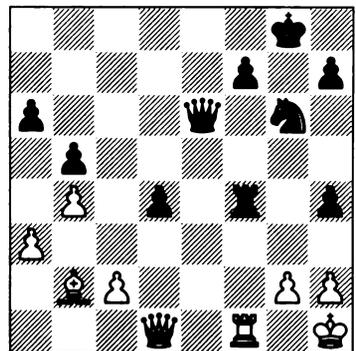
353
W



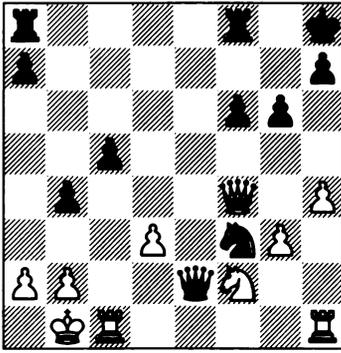
350
B



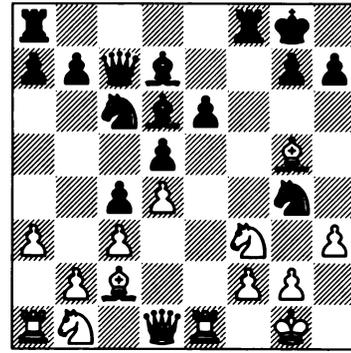
354
B



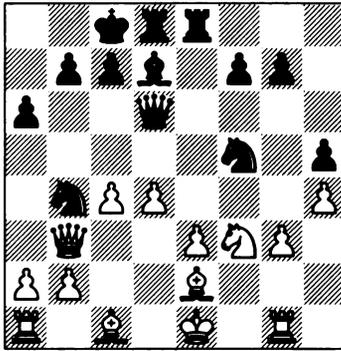
355
W



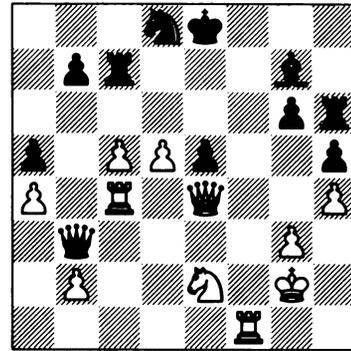
359
B



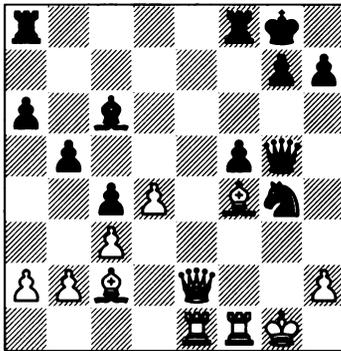
356
B



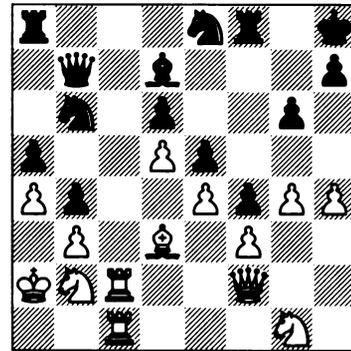
360
W



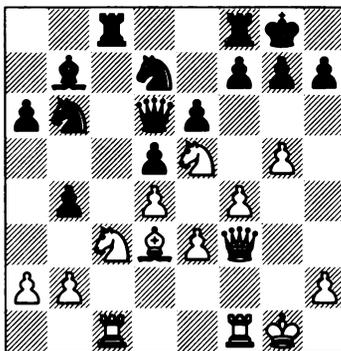
357
B



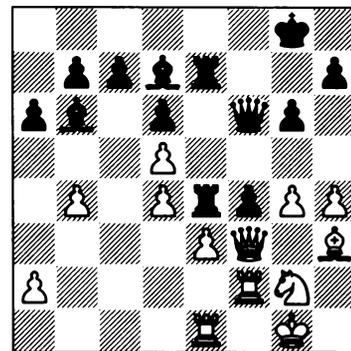
361
B

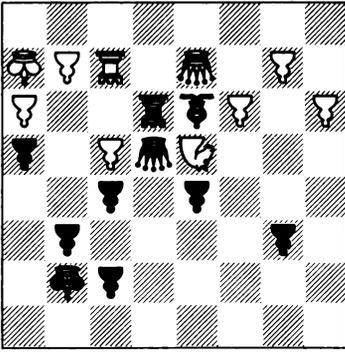


358
W

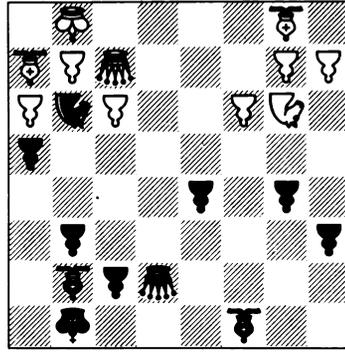


362
W

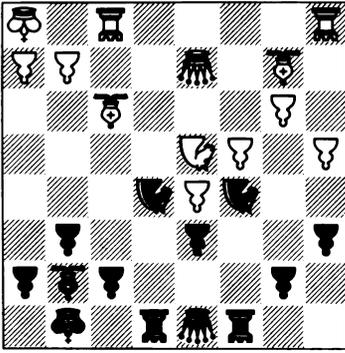




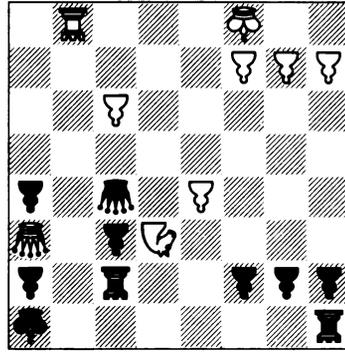
W
378



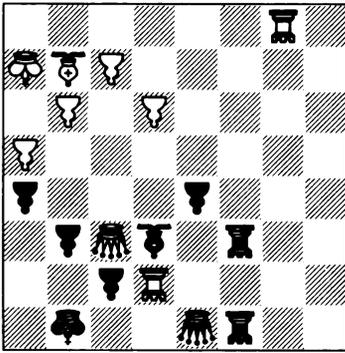
B
374



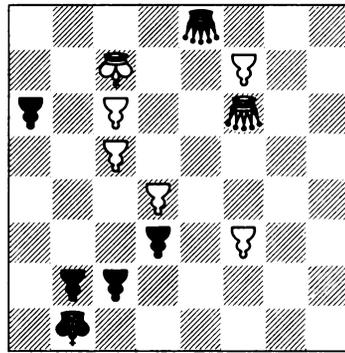
B
377



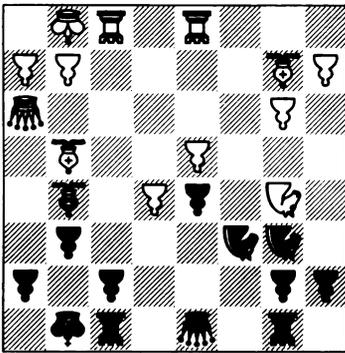
W
373



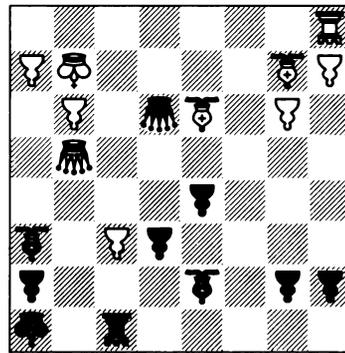
W
376



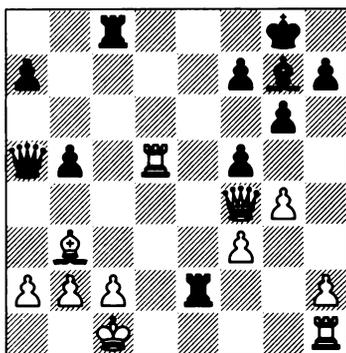
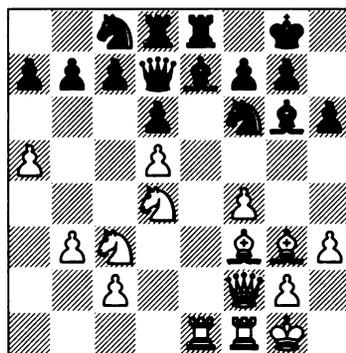
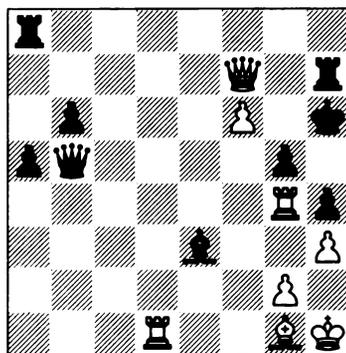
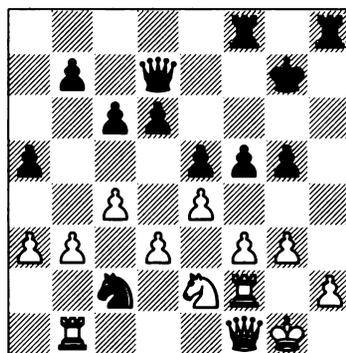
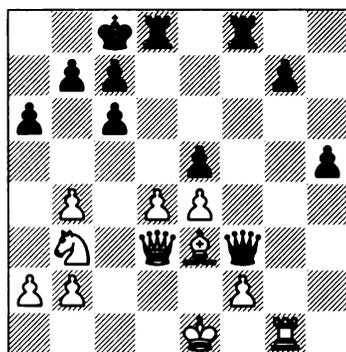
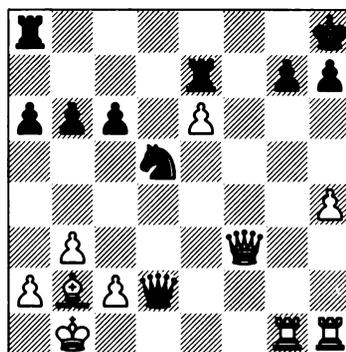
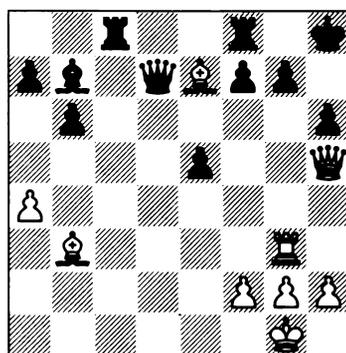
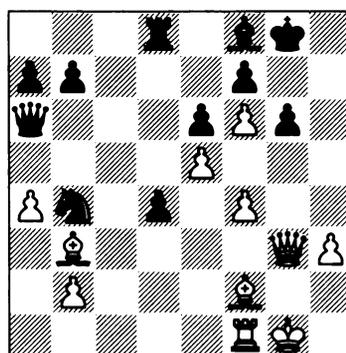
B
372



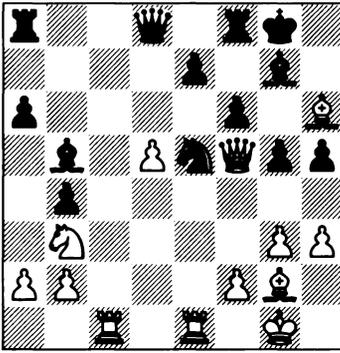
W
375



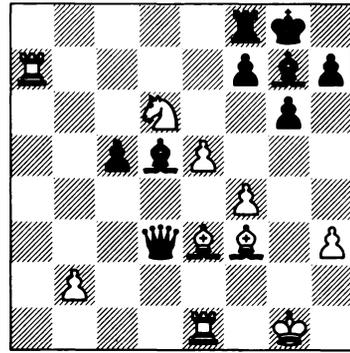
W
371

379
B383
W380
W384
W381
B385
W382
W386
W

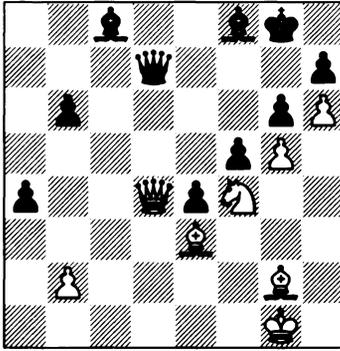
387
W



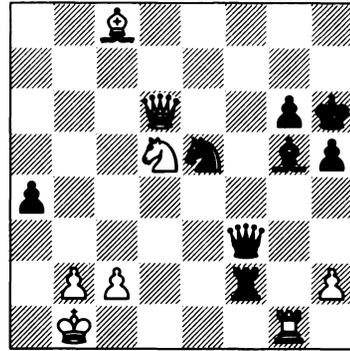
391
W



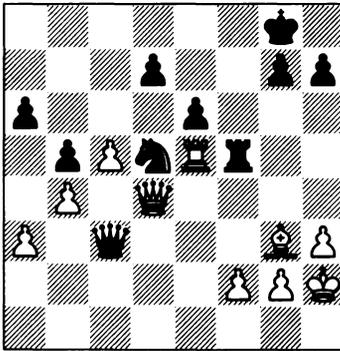
388
W



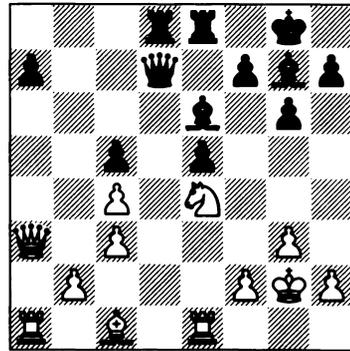
392
B



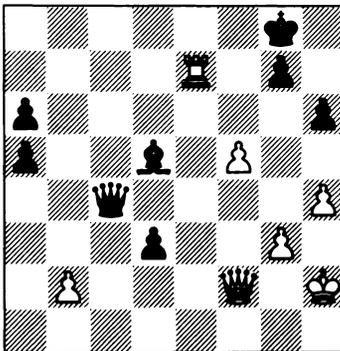
389
W



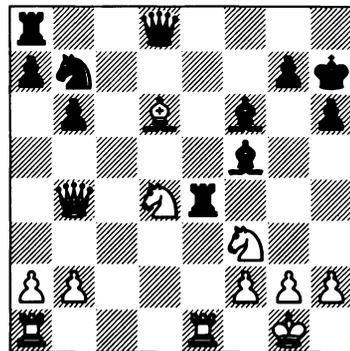
393
B

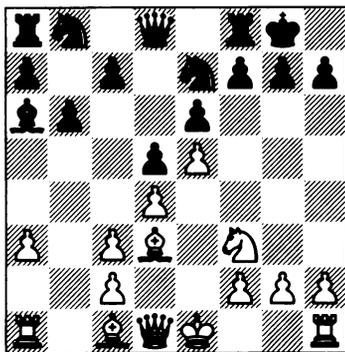
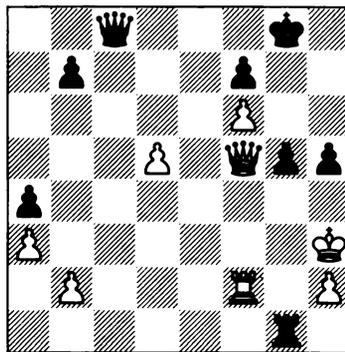
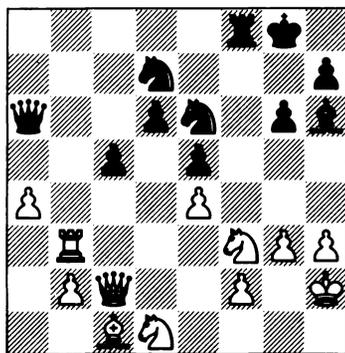
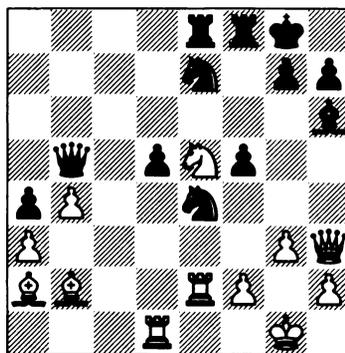
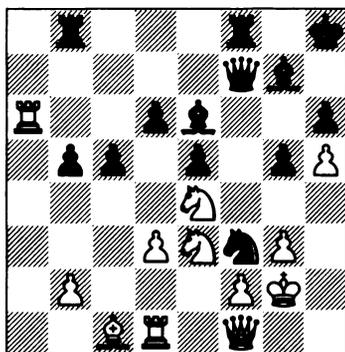
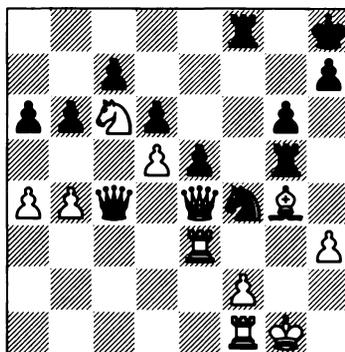
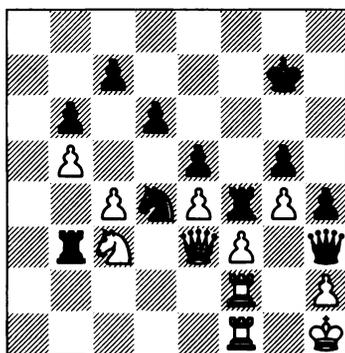
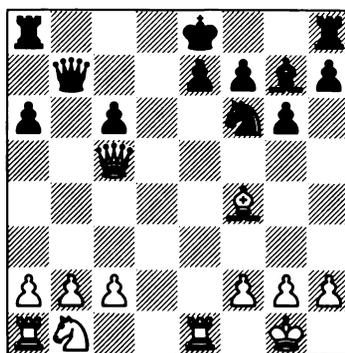


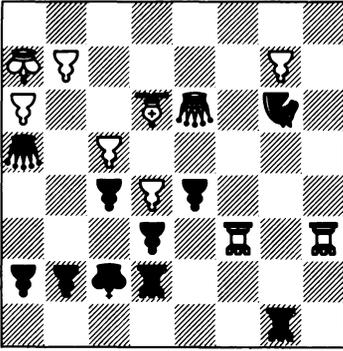
390
B



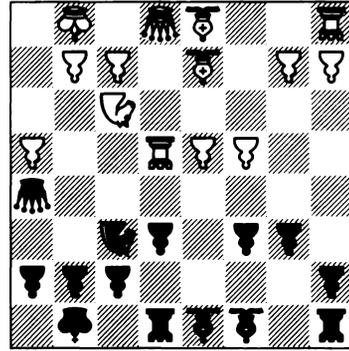
394
W



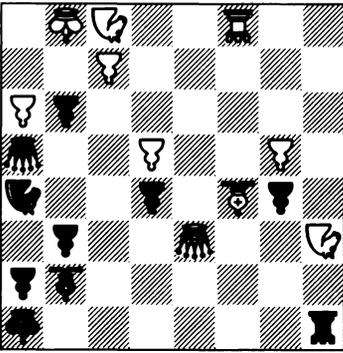
411
W415
B412
B416
W413
B417
B414
B418
W



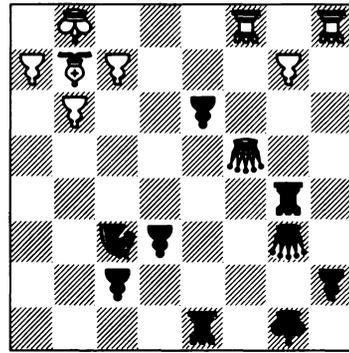
W
426



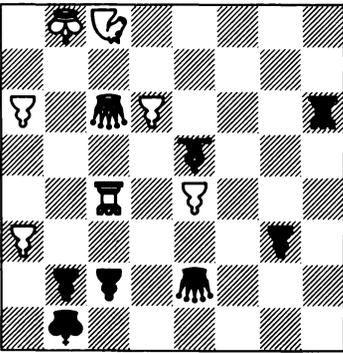
W
422



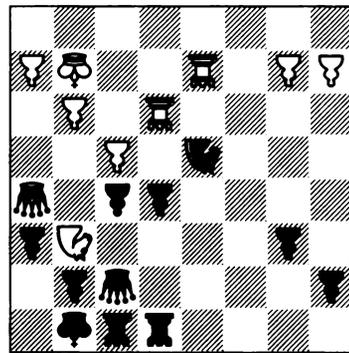
B
425



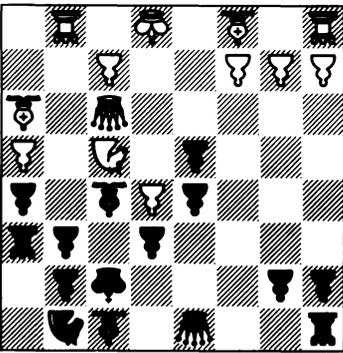
W
421



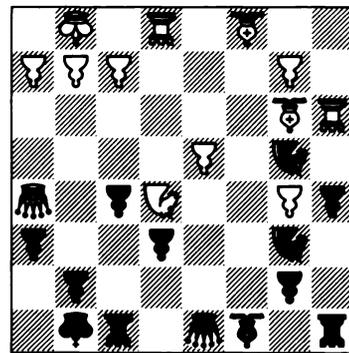
W
424



B
420

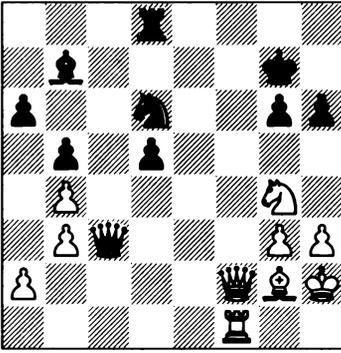


W
423

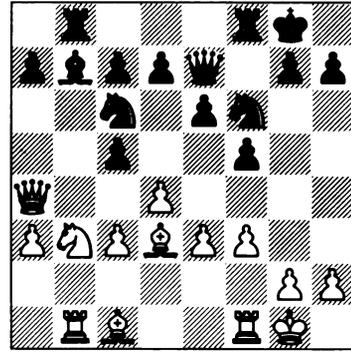


W
419

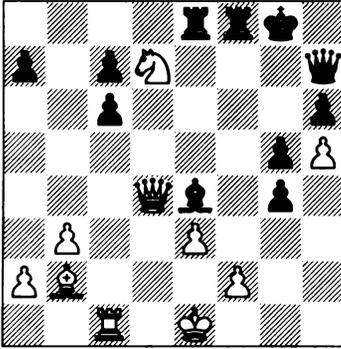
435
W



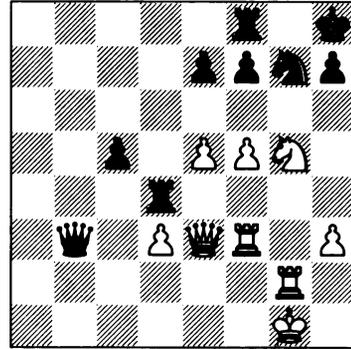
439
B



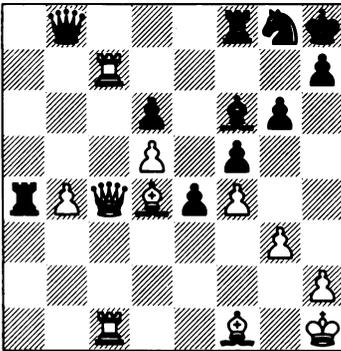
436
W



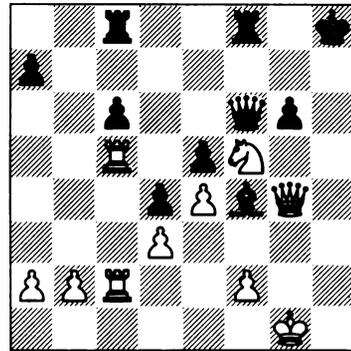
440
W



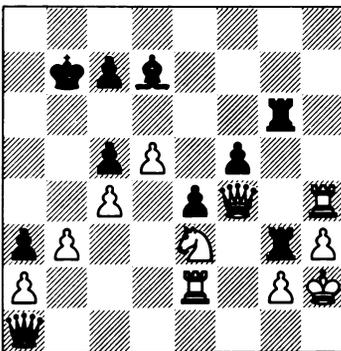
437
W



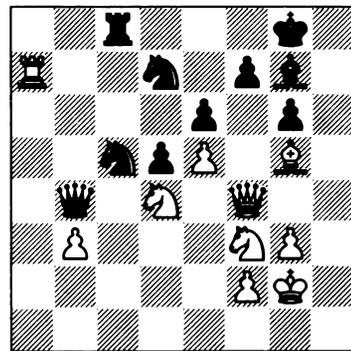
441
W



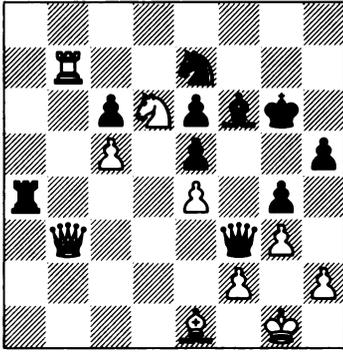
438
B



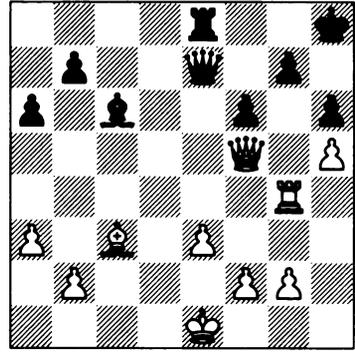
442
W



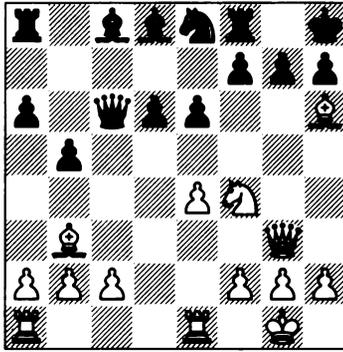
443
B



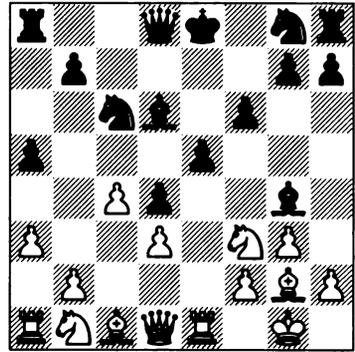
447
W



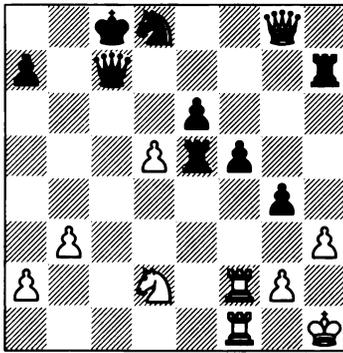
444
W



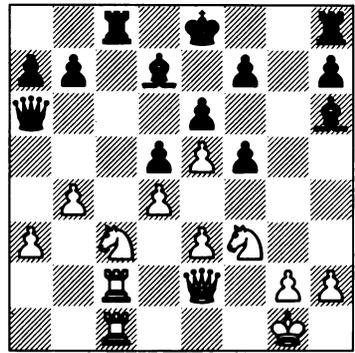
448
W



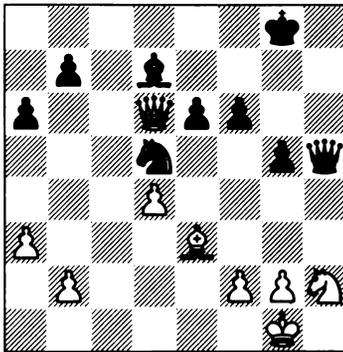
445
W



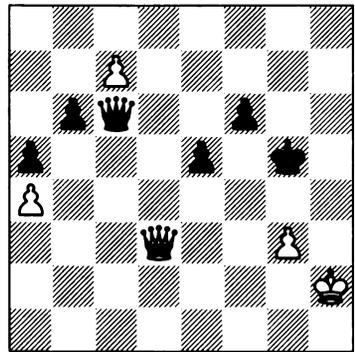
449
B



446
B



450
W



Answers for Chapter 4

179) E. Green – Zakaria

New Zealand open Ch (Auckland) 1999/00

1 ♖xc6+ ♗xc6 2 ♚a8+! (decoying the black king) 2... ♜xa8 3 ♗a7# (1-0)

180) Ma. Tseltilin – Asif

Cappelle la Grande 2000

The answer is no! The game continued: 1...f3? 2 ♙xf3! ♗xf3 (objectively Black should refrain from capturing the bishop, but then he would simply be a pawn down) 3 ♙xe5+ ♙f6 4 ♗f7! ♙xe5 5 ♗xe8+! ♜g7 6 ♗xe5+ 1-0. White wins after 6... ♜f7 7 ♗c7+ ♜g6 8 ♚d6+ ♜h5 9 ♗xh7+ ♜g4 10 h3#.

181) Handke – Atalik

Cappelle la Grande 2000

No, because Black makes the most of White's weak back rank with 2... ♗xf6!.

182) S. Ivanov – Likavsky

Cappelle la Grande 2000

Black missed 1... ♗b1+! 2 ♗d1 ♗xd1+ 3 ♚xd1 ♚f2, winning back the exchange.

183) Woolridge – Jamieson

York 2000

1...c6! (this wins material) 2 ♚xd6 (or 2 ♚a3 ♗b6+ 3 ♜h1 ♗xb2) 2... ♙d4+ 3 ♜h1 ♚xd6. Black has a decisive material advantage.

184) Davies – Baburin

British League (4NCL) 1999/00

1 ♚g1!

The attack on the g-file is decisive. 1 ♚xh6+ ♜h7! is less clear.

1...g6

Or: 1... ♗f8, when both 2 bxc3 and 2 ♚xg7 win; 1... ♜f8 2 bxc3 ♙c5 3 ♚xg7 and Black has no way to deal with the threats.

2 ♗xh6! 1-0

Black has no defence: 2... ♗f8 3 ♚xg6+ fxg6 4 ♗xg6+ ♜h8 5 ♙xf6+ leads to mate; 2... ♙f8 3 ♚xg6+ fxg6 4 ♗xg6+ ♜h8 5 ♙xf6+ wins the black queen.

185) Kosten – Hennigan

British League (4NCL) 1999/00

1 ♗xe5+! ♚xe5 (1... ♚f6 2 ♗b8+! and 1... ♚5f6 2 ♚xf6 both win for White) 2 ♚xf8#

186) Budihna – Srebrnić

Nova Gorica 2000

1... ♙h5! wins a piece.

187) Pellis – S. Nikolov

Nova Gorica 2000

Yes; 1... ♚xe4! 2 ♚xe4 f5 wins material.

188) Bednarich – Luther

Nova Gorica 2000

The self-pin 1... ♚e6+! wins material.

189) Loviscek – Hadzic

Nova Gorica 2000

The continuation 1 ♚b1! ♗xa3 2 ♚b5 ♗a2 3 ♚xc7+ ♜d8 4 ♚xa8 gives White a winning advantage.

190) Savoia – Medvescek

Nova Gorica 2000

1 ♜g2! (preparing ♚h1+; Black can do nothing to prevent this) 1... ♚xc2 (or 1...g5 2 ♚h1+ ♙h6 3 ♗c7 and Black has no good answer to the threat of ♚h7#) 2 ♚h1+ 1-0

191) Drobne – Ivacic

Nova Gorica 2000

White missed the crushing continuation 1 ♚fe6+! fxe6 (or 1... ♜f6 2 ♚h7+ ♜f5 3 ♚c5+) 2 ♗xe7+ ♜g8 3 ♚a8+.

192) Cloara – Godena

Nova Gorica 2000

Yes, 1... ♚d3! does work, but Black has to see quite far ahead: 2 ♚xe8+ ♙xe8 3 ♚e7+ ♜h7 4 ♗f5+ (4 ♗e4+ ♙g6! is similar to the main line, except White has fewer options) 4... ♙g6! 5 ♗xh5 (5 ♚xg6 ♚xf2+ 6 ♗xf2 ♗xg6 leaves Black two pawns up in a queen ending) 5... ♚xf2+ 6 ♜g1 ♙xh5 7 ♜xf2. Two pawns up, Black wins comfortably.

193) Trombettoni – Bednarich

Nova Gorica 2000

Black can win with 1... ♙xd4! 2 ♗xd4 ♗c6, when White must give up a piece to avoid mate on g2.

194) Djurković – Loviscek*Nova Gorica 2000*

White missed 1 ♖f5!, when there is no good answer to 2 ♜e4, trapping the black queen.

195) Daskocil – Wege*Aschach 1999*

White could have reached a winning position with 1 ♖d5!! The bishop can be captured in two ways, but both lead to mate: 1...♙xd5 2 ♗xh7#; 1...♙xd5 2 ♗f7+! ♙xf7 3 ♗f8+ ♖g8 4 ♗f6#. Meanwhile, Black has no good answer to White's threat of 2 ♙xg8. After 1...♗xb2 2 ♙xg8 ♗g7 3 ♗xh7+ ♗xh7 4 ♙xh7 White has a winning advantage.

196) Safranska – Zelčić*Aosta 2000*

After 2 ♗b8+! ♗f7 3 ♗xc7+ ♗g8 4 ♗xa5 White is a piece up.

197) Thipsay – Ward*British Ch (Torquay) 1998*

1...♗f2+!! 2 ♗xf2 g1♗+ 3 ♗f3 ♙f6+ 0-1

198) Stridde – Brethauer*Bad Zwosten 1998*

1 ♗xe5 ♙e2 2 ♗a4+! ♗f8 3 ♗d7+ ♗e8 4 ♗f6++ (4 ♗b6+ ♗f8 5 ♗xa8 is also winning for White) 4...♗f8 5 ♗xg8 ♙xc4 6 ♗xc4 ♙xg8 7 0-0. White has a decisive material advantage.

199) Najer – Sulskis*Bydgoszcz 1999*

White could have played 1 ♗a8!, when the unbearable pressure along the eighth rank wins a piece. White wins the bishop, as 1...♙e6 loses to 2 ♙xf8+ ♗xf8 3 ♙d8.

200) Weemaes – Sielecki*Belgian League 1999/00*

1...♙e6! (White has no satisfactory way to meet the twofold threat of ...♙h6+ and capturing on d3) 2 ♙e4 ♗xd3 3 ♗h8+ ♗e7 4 ♗h4+ ♙f6. Black went on to win.

201) B. Schneider – Thirlon*Belgian League 1999/00*

In the game Black played 1...♙8d7?, but 1...♙b3! 2 ♙b1 ♙a4 would have won a piece.

202) Aglave – Moors*Belgian League 1999/00*

1...♙h3!

White has no good way to meet the threat of ...♗f1#.

2 ♙xf7+

Alternatively:

1) 2 ♙g2 ♙xg2 3 ♗xg2 ♗e2+ wins the bishop on b2.

2) 2 ♗f2 (the most resilient) 2...♗f1+ 3 ♗e3 ♗g1+ 4 ♗d3 ♙f1+ 5 ♗d2 (or 5 ♗e4 ♗g2+ 6 ♗e3 ♗e2+ 7 ♗d4 ♗xb2+) 5...♗f2+ 6 ♗c1 ♗e3+ 7 ♗d1 ♙e2+ 8 ♗e1 ♙f3+ 9 ♗f1 ♗e2+ 10 ♗g1 ♗g2#.

2...♗xf7 3 e6+ ♗g8 0-1

203) Emms – E. Benito*Benidorm 1991*

The answer is no. The game continued: 1 ♙c4! (forcing the black queen aside) 1...♗a5 2 ♙xg7 ♗xg7 3 ♙xf7!. White wins a pawn, as 3...♗xf7 4 ♗e6+ picks up the knight.

204) Emms – J. Calvo*Benidorm 1991*

1 ♗xg4?

1 ♗xg6 is the prudent choice. The ending arising after 1...fxg6 2 ♗xd6 exd6 is roughly equal.

1...♙xg4 2 ♗xg4

White has three pieces for a queen and pawn, which is normally quite a good trade. However, here I missed a particularly painful sting in the tail.

2...♗b4!

With a double attack on g4 and b2. Black not only wins a pawn, but also White's whole position collapses. The game concluded:

3 ♗e3 ♗xb2 4 ♗d2 ♙ad8 5 ♙ad1 ♙f5 6 ♙he1 e5 7 ♙f3 b4 8 ♗a4 ♗a3 9 ♗c5 ♗c3+ 0-1

205) Emms – Gallagher*Bundesliga 1996/7*

I missed 1 ♙g3!, after which Black has no useful defence to the threat of 2 ♙h6.

206) Emms – Cladouras*Bundesliga 1999/00.*

White can win a vital pawn with 1 ♙xb4! cxb4 2 ♗c8+ ♗g7 3 ♗xc1.

207) Lobron – Koehn

Bundesliga 1999/00

First, let's look at the game continuation: 1...♟f7? 2 ♚e5+ ♟e8 3 ♜b8+! ♟e7 4 ♜b4+ and White won.

Instead Black can win by going onto the attack with 1...♜e4!. White's checks come to nothing after 2 ♜d8+ ♟f7 3 ♜f8+ ♟g6 4 h5+ (or 4 ♜d6+ ♟h5) 4...♟xh5 5 ♚f6+ gxf6 6 ♜h6+ ♟g4 7 ♜h4+ ♟f3 8 ♜h5+ ♟xf2.

208) Renner – Hort

Bundesliga 1999/00

The game continued: 1...♚a5! 2 ♜b5 (the queen is also trapped after 2 ♜xa7 ♚a8 or 2 ♜a6 ♚c6 3 ♜b5 a6) 2...c4 3 ♜a6 ♚c6 4 ♜xa7 ♚c5 0-1. White must give up the queen.

209) Straeter – Jackelen

Bundesliga 1999/00

1...♚xc3! eliminates an important piece. Black wins after 2 bxc3 ♜xg5.

210) Arkell – Steinbacher

Copenhagen 1994

The game continued:

1...♚e2+!!

This is an excellent example of the 'interference' theme. Capturing with either minor piece blocks the second-rank defence of the queen and allows Black to play 2...♜xf2#.

2 ♟g2 ♜xf2+ 3 ♟h3 ♜f1+ 0-1

211) Happel – Burlage

Wijk aan Zee 2000

Black could have won with 1...♚g3+!, another example of the interference theme. Black mates after 2 hxg3 ♜xg2#.

212) Keogh – Emms

Dublin 1991

1...♜b2! (threatening 2...♚xc4+; White has no good defence) 2 ♚eb1 ♚xc4+! 3 ♟xc4 ♜c2+ (Black can actually mate more quickly with 3...b5+ 4 axb5 ♜c2+ 5 ♚c3 ♜xc3#) 4 ♟b5 ♜d3+ 5 ♟c6 ♚h7 0-1. 6...♚c7# cannot be prevented.

213) Emms – Eames

London tt 1996/7

The game continued 1...♚d4? 2 c4! ♜c6 3 c5 ♚xc5 4 ♚c1 b6 5 b4 and White wins the pinned bishop.

214) S. Williams – Emms

London tt 1997/8

Yes, Black should go right ahead and play 1...cxb4!. For some reason I was concerned about 2 ♚xf6, but then Black can safely play 2...♚xc1 3 ♚xg7+ ♟g8 and White has no useful discovered check. After 4 ♚f6+ ♟f7 the black king escapes.

215) Agopov – Sommerbauer

Batumi Echt 1999

1...♜d8! (White can now do nothing to avoid mate) 2 ♜c6 ♜xg5+! 3 ♟xg5 h6+ 4 ♟f4 g5# (0-1)

216) A. Fernandes – P. Claesen

Batumi Echt 1999

1 ♚g3+! ♟f8 2 ♜a8+ ♟e7 3 ♜b7+ ♟f8 (or 3...♜d7 4 ♜b4+ ♟d8 5 ♚g8+ ♟c7 6 ♜b8+ ♟c6 7 ♚c8+ ♟d5 8 ♚d8, winning the black queen) 4 ♜c8+ 1-0. After 4...♟e7 5 ♚g8! ♜e3+ 6 ♟h1 ♜e1+ 7 ♟h2 Black cannot avoid mate.

217) Orr – Lanka

Batumi Echt 1999

White can play the apparently impossible 1 g4!. The pawn can be taken in three ways, none of them satisfactory:

1) 1...hxg4 2 h5! and the rook has no safe square, while 2...♟xh5 allows mate in one.

2) 1...fxg4 2 f5! wins in a similar way.

3) 1...♚xg4 2 ♜f6+ ♟h7 3 ♜xf5+ ♟h6 4 ♜f6+ ♟h7 5 ♚xg4 hxg4 6 ♜xd6 gives White good winning chances.

Black's best move is 1...♟h7, but White is still better after 2 gxf5 ♚xg2 3 ♚xg2.

218) Korchnol – Dolmatov

Las Vegas FIDE KO 1999

1 ♚f5! would have won material.

219) Ribshteln – Volzhin

Budapest 2000

White missed the opportunity to win a piece with 1 ♜xc4! bxc4 2 ♚b8+ ♜d8 3 ♚xd8+ ♟xd8 4 ♚e5, winning the pinned bishop.

220) S. Johnsen – S. Farago*Budapest 1999*

Black played 1...♖xb3+! 2 ♖xb3 (stalemate) ½-½. Note that Black can also reach stalemate with either 1...♖g1+ or 1...♖h1+.

221) C. Balogh – Al. Spielmann*Budapest 1999*

1...exd5? 2 exd5 loses material, since White threatens both mate on h7 and the enemy queen. 1...♗xd3? prepares to capture on d5, but then White wins by 2 ♖f6+! gxf6 3 ♖g3+ ♗g7 4 ♗xf6. The game continuation saw Black's best move. After 1...e5! 2 ♗c3 ♖d7 Black was OK.

222) Kobaliya – Nalbandian*Moscow 1999*

1 ♖xh7+! ♖xh7 2 f6+ ♖h6 (or 2...♖h8 3 ♗xg5 and mate on the h-file cannot be prevented) 3 ♗h4+ (another way to mate is with 3 ♗e6 ♗xe6 {3...♖h5 4 ♗g7+ ♖h6 5 ♗xg5#} 4 ♗h4#) 3...gxxh4 4 ♗e6+ ♖h5 5 ♗d1# (1-0)

223) Bakre – Visweswaran*Calcutta 2000*

1...f3! (this move salvages a draw) 2 ♖xg6+! (2 d8♖? loses to 2...♖g3+ 3 ♖h1 ♖xg2#, while 2 ♖xf3? ♖xe7 is no better) 2...♖xg6 3 d8♖ ♖e5+ 4 ♖g1 ♖e3+ 5 ♖h2 ♖e5+ ½-½. Black has perpetual check.

224) Thipsay – Konguvel*Calcutta 2000*

1 ♗g7+ ♖h8 2 ♗xa7! wins material for White, as 2...♗xa7 allows 3 ♗xf8#.

225) G. Joshi – Sriram*Calcutta 2000*

The *zwischenzug* 1...♖d1+! 2 ♖h2 ♗xf5 wins material.

226) Gokhale – Sashikran*Calcutta 2000*

Black played 1...♗xe2! 2 ♗xd4 ♗xd4 3 ♖d3 e4! 4 ♗xe4 ♗xe4 5 ♗xf8+ ♗xf8 6 ♖xe4 ♗xc4. Black has a rook, bishop and knight for the queen, which is a winning advantage.

227) Emms – I. Sokolov*Hastings 2000*

1 ♗xf7!, making a pretty 'rook rectangle', wins an important pawn.

228) Emms – Hebden*Hastings Challengers 1995/6*

The game continued with 1 ♖e2? ♖f3 2 ♖xf3 gxf3 3 fxe3 ♗xe3+ 4 ♗f2 ♗f4 and Black won the endgame. However, after the simple 1 ♖xe3! it is Black who's struggling to draw. I can't even use time-trouble as an excuse, as 1 ♖e2 was my 41st move!

229) Nemet – Gieritz*Basle 2000*

1 ♗xe4! 1-0. White ends up a piece to the good after 1...♗xe4 2 ♖xf8+! ♖xf8 3 ♗d7+ and 4 ♗xb6.

230) Gamboa – Zabaleta*Cali 1999*

1 ♖e6+ ♖h7 2 ♗e3! 1-0. Black must give up the queen to avoid mate.

231) Coleman – Emms*Isle of Man 1997*

1 b3! ♖a5 2 b4! ♖a4 3 ♗d1! (this is the move I had missed) 3...♖b5 4 a4 ♖d3 5 b5. White wins material.

232) Gofshtein – Bolm*Israeli League 2000*

Black won after 1...♖xh6! 2 ♗xh6 ♗d3+ 3 ♖c1 cxb2++ 4 ♖xb2 ♗c2+ 5 ♖xb3 ♗b8+ (5...♗c5+ 6 dxc5 ♗b8+ 7 ♖a4 ♗c4+ comes to the same thing) 6 ♖a4 ♗c5+! 7 dxc5 ♗c4+ 0-1. It's mate after 8 ♖xa5 ♗xc5+ 9 ♖a4 ♗c2#.

233) B. Abramović – Topalović*Ptuj 2000*

1 ♗d2 1-0. White wins after 1...♖b5 2 ♖xb5 axb5 3 b7.

234) B. Abramović – Zheilandinov*Ptuj 2000*

White can play 1 e6!, which wins material following 1...♖xc2 2 exf7+ ♖h8 3 fxe8♖+ ♗xe8 4 ♗xc2.

235) Jonkman – De Vreugt*Tel-Aviv 2000*

1 ♖xc6+! ♕e7 2 ♖c1! wins a piece, as the black queen cannot stay protecting the c2-bishop, while 2...♗xa1 loses to the discovered attack 3 ♖g5+.

236) Amigo Barbera – Penas Hernandez

Paretana 1999/00

1...♗d4!

This move defends against ♖d7 and threatens both 2...♖xc1 and 2...♗d1+. White has no good reply.

2 ♗e1 0-1

Both 2...♖xc5 and 2...♖xc1 3 ♗xc1 ♖xc5 win for Black.

237) Vales Segura – Martin Canfran

Paretana 1999/00

The game continued 1 ♗xg6?? ♗e2+! 2 ♖f5 ♗c2+ 3 ♖f6 ♖h4+ 4 ♖f7 ♗c7+ 5 ♖f8 (5 ♖e6 only holds out slightly longer after 5...♗c6+ 6 ♖f5 {6 ♖f7 ♗d7+ 7 ♖f8 ♗e7#} 6...♗c2+) 5...♗e7# (0-1)

Therefore White should give perpetual check starting with 1 ♗f8+.

238) Short – Adlanto

KasparovChess Internet blitz 2000

White could have played 1 ♗xe7+! ♖xe7 (or 1...♖xe7 2 ♗d7+ ♖f8 3 ♖h6+ ♖g8 4 ♗d8+ ♗xd8 5 ♗xd8#) 2 ♗d7+ ♖f8 3 ♖h6+ ♖g8 4 ♗d8+! ♖f8 5 ♗xa8 ♗c5 6 ♗d8, when mate cannot be prevented.

239) Gijko – Adams

KasparovChess Internet rpd 2000

Adams answered with the decisive 1...♖e3+! 2 ♖xe3 ♗b2+ 0-1. Black has a mating attack; for example, 3 ♖h3 ♗xf3 4 ♗c8+ ♖h7 5 ♗d8 ♗f5+ 6 ♖g4 ♗f3+ 7 ♖h4 ♗h2#.

240) Brodsky – Jenetl

Krasnodar 1999

1 ♗xh6+!! ♖xh6 2 ♗h3+ ♖g5

2...♖g7 allows mate in one with 3 ♗h7#.

3 ♗f1

Also possible is 3 ♖f4+ ♖f5 (3...♖xf4 4 ♗g3 and 5 ♗f1#) 4 ♖g4+ ♖xf4 5 ♗f1+ ♖g5 6 ♗h7 followed by h4#.

3...♖f4 4 ♖g3+

White takes the most scenic route. Slightly quicker is 4 ♗f3+ ♖g5 5 ♗g3+ ♖f4 6 h4 and 7 ♗f3#.

4...♖f5 1-0

Black resigned instead of waiting for the finish 5 ♖f4 ♖g5 6 ♖g4+ ♖g6 7 ♖f5+ exf5 8 ♖xf5+ ♖g7 9 ♗h7#.

241) Njirjak – Janković

Bizovac 2000

Black missed the chance to win with...

1...♖h3+!! 2 ♖xh3

2 ♖g1 loses to 2...♗xg3+. Relatively best is 2 ♖h1 ♖xf2 3 ♗b5 ♗xg3 4 ♗g5 ♗xg5 5 hxg5 b5, but Black should have no problems winning the ending.

2...♖xf2! 3 ♗g1

White is forced to give up the rook. 3 ♖g4 allows mate after 3...♗xg3+ 4 ♖f5 ♖g6+ 5 ♖f6 ♗xh4+ 6 ♖e5 ♖g3#.

3...♖xg1

Black has a decisive material advantage.

242) Van der Wiel – Van Wessel

Dutch League 2000

2 ♖xg4? ♗a1+ 3 ♖d2 ♖xe4+ 4 ♖e3 ♗xd1 5 ♗xd1 ♖xc3 6 bxc3 would lead to an unclear endgame. However, John Van der Wiel refuted Black's idea with 2 ♖c4! ♗a4 (or 2...♗a1+ 3 ♖d2 ♗a4 4 ♖b5!) 3 ♖b5! ♖xb5 4 ♗c8# (1-0).

243) Gorshkova – G. Schott

Lohmar 1999/00

Black can turn the pin into a discovered attack opportunity with 1...♗xc1!, after which Black is winning: 2 ♗xc1 ♖xf2+! 3 ♖xf2 ♗xd3 and Black is a queen for a rook up; or 2 ♗xd4 ♗xd4 3 ♗xd4 ♗xe1#.

244) Loncar – Stupin

Zadar 1999

Black could have won with 1...♗f2!! 2 ♖xf2 ♗d2+ 3 ♖g3 (3 ♖f1 ♖d3+ 4 ♖g1 ♗xc1+ 5 ♖f2 ♗d2+ leads to a quick mate) 3...♗e3+ 4 ♖h4 ♗f4+ 5 ♖h3 ♗g4#.

245) Fillpović – Susković

Zadar 1999

First of all let's see what happened in the game: 1...♖xg6? 2 ♗h8+ ♖f7 3 ♗c7+ 1-0 as it's

mate next move. 1...♖xf3+? also loses, after 2 ♘xf3 ♗xf3+ 3 ♙xf3 fxg6 4 ♖h8+ ♚e7 5 ♜c7+.

Black's best move is 1...♗xf3+!. After 2 ♘xf3 fxg6 3 ♖h8+ ♚e7 best play seems to be 4 ♜c7+ ♜d7 5 ♜cc8 ♜dd3, after which White should accept the perpetual check on offer with 6 ♖he8+.

246) Benitah – Duverlle

Cannes 2000

White could have played 1 ♙e5!, which wins the exchange after 1...dxe5 2 ♗xd8+.

247) Relange – Emms

Paris 1994

1...f6! 2 ♗xc6 (moving the bishop is worse: after 2 ♙d4 Black wins with 2...g4+ 3 ♙f4 ♙d6+ 4 ♙f5 ♗b5+ 5 ♙xg4 f5+) 2...fxe5+! (this *zwischenzug* wins a piece) 3 ♙e4 bxc6. Black went on to win.

248) Sazhin – Sambuev

St Petersburg 2000

White could have won with 1 ♗e3! (threatening to come to h6) 1...♜g8 (or 1...♘xf6 2 ♗h6 ♗e7 3 ♘g5 and Black goes under) 2 ♘g5 ♜xg5 (the only move, as White was threatening the devastating 3 ♗h3) 3 ♗xg5 ♗f8 4 ♙xh7! (the quickest way to win) 4...♙xh7 5 ♜f3 ♗h6 6 ♖h3. Black can resign.

249) Kalashnikov – Lugovoi

St Petersburg 2000

White could have played 1 ♘xd6! cxd6 2 ♗a3!, which wins a piece by means of a double attack.

250) Feoktistov – Lognov

St Petersburg 2000

In the game White replied with 2 gx3?. Much stronger, however, is 2 ♗e8+!, when White wins in all lines: 2...♜f8 3 ♗xe6+ ♜f7 4 ♖a8+! ♙f8 5 ♖a7!; or 2...♙f8 3 ♗xe6+ ♜f7 4 ♖a7.

251) Pavlov – Chistlakova

St Petersburg 2000

White could have won immediately with 1 ♗c3+! and now: 1...♙g8 2 ♗h8#, 1...♙f8 2

♖h8+ ♘xh8 3 ♗xh8#, or 1...♗f6 2 ♖h7+! ♙xh7 3 ♗xf6 and White wins.

252) Pitkanen – Prosunchikov

St Petersburg 2000

1 ♖e8+! would have won for White; for example: 1...♙xe8 2 ♗h7#; or 1...♗xe8 2 ♜xe8+ ♜xe8 3 ♗xd7 and the double threat of ♗h7# and ♗xe8+ is decisive.

253) Lognov – Khachatryan

St Petersburg 2000

White could have played 1 ♗h4+! ♙f5 2 g4+, winning the black queen with a discovered attack.

254) Najer – Aleksandrov

St Petersburg 2000

1...♙h3! is actually stronger and leads to a quick mate for Black after 2 ♜g3+ ♗xg3 3 hxg3 ♜c1+ 4 ♗d1 ♜d1#.

255) Kalygin – Khachatryan

St Petersburg 2000

The game concluded 1 ♜xb6! 1-0. White wins after 1...♗xa6 2 ♖b8# or 1...♜xb6 2 ♜xb6 ♗xb6 (or 2...♗xa6 3 ♖b8#) 3 ♗c8+ and mate next move.

256) Tarasov – Markarov

St Petersburg 2000

No it wasn't. After 1...e3! White resigned, as there is no defence against the double threat of 2...♗xb4+ and 2...♗xf2#.

257) Hector – Bartel

Stockholm 1999/00

2 ♖a8! forced immediate resignation, as Black has no good move: 2...♜xa8 3 ♗xc1 wins for White; 2...♗xd2 3 ♜xc8+ ♙f7 4 ♘xd2 and White is a piece up; or 2...♙f7 3 ♜xc8 ♗xc8 4 ♗xd1 and again White has an extra piece.

258) Rezak – Kozinka

Slovakian Chl 1998/9

1 ♗xf7+! 1-0. 1...♜xf7 2 ♜c8+ and White forces mate.

259) I. Rogers – Oral

Sydney 1999

1 ♖e5+!! (this move will help to exchange most of the pieces by force, leaving White a decisive pawn up in a knight ending) 1... ♗xe5 2 ♗xd8+ (2 ♘xc6 bxc6 3 ♗xd8+ leads to the same thing) 2... ♗xd8 3 ♘xc6+ bxc6 4 ♘c4+ ♗d5 5 ♗e2. White went on to win the ending.

260) Emms – Ledger

Southend 1999

1 ♖d7! would have won the vital f7-pawn, as 1... ♖c7 can be answered by 2 ♗d6!, threatening both the rook and 3 ♗f8#.

261) Rios Filho – J. Chaves

Rio de Janeiro 2000

1 ♖d4! (preparing to swing over to h4; Black has no defence against the threats) 1... ♖xc3 (1... ♘h5 loses to 2 ♖xh5! gxh5 3 ♗g5+ ♗h7 4 ♗xh5+ ♗g7 5 ♗g5+ ♗h8 6 ♖h4#) 2 ♖h4 ♖c1+ 3 ♗h2 ♘h5 4 ♖hxh5 gxh5 5 ♖g5# (1-0)

262) G. Wall – Emms

Ealing 1996

After 1 hxg6 Black could have played the not at all obvious 1... f5! (instead of the game continuation of 1... fxg6). The threat of ...f4 forces White to relinquish some material; for example: 2 ♘xe5 ♖xe5 3 ♗xe5+ ♖xe5 4 ♖xe5 ♘f3+ and Black wins; or 2 ♗f1 f4 3 gxf4 ♘xf3 4 ♖xf3 exf4 and White is forced to give up his queen.

263) Lautier – Kasparov

Tilburg 1997

3 ♖c7 is a blunder which Kasparov could have exploited with 3... c5! (3... ♖b8 4 ♖xc6 ♖xb4 5 ♖c2 ♖xe4 also wins a pawn) 4 b5 (4 bxc5? loses to 4... ♖b8!) 4... ♖b8 5 ♗f1 ♖xb5 and Black has an extra pawn in the endgame.

264) Karatorossian – S. Kovačević

Linares 2000

1 ♗f6!! (this forces mate on the h-file) 1... ♖xf6 (White was threatening 2 ♖h8+) 2 gxf6 d5 3 ♖h8# (1-0)

265) Castillo Gallego – Rojo Huerta

Linares 2000

1 ♖f8+! ♗g8 2 ♖h6 ♖a3+ 3 ♗c2 1-0. Black cannot prevent ♖f8#.

266) Cebalo – K. Meier

Zurich 1999/00

The game continued 1... ♗g6? 2 ♘e7+ ♗h6 3 ♘d5! (breaking Black's mating-net) 3... ♖f2+ 4 ♗e4 exd5+ 5 ♖xd5 and White's extra pawns were decisive. However, Black could have won with the subtle 1... ♗g7! 2 ♖b7+ ♗h8! and now Black's mating-net stays intact. After 3 g4 (avoiding ... ♖f2#) Black continues with 3... ♖g2 4 e4 hxg4+ 5 ♗e3 ♖ad2 6 f5 e5! and White will be mated.

267) D. Bucher – Akermann

Zurich 1999/00

White missed the chance to play 1 ♗e7!, deflecting the black queen and forcing a quick mate.

268) Bareev – Greenfeld

Haifa rpd 2000

1... ♖h6 is not an improvement. White loses after 2 ♖xh6? ♖xe4!, 2 ♖g4? f5! or 2 ♗a4? b5! 3 ♗xb5 ♗e1+ 4 ♗g2 ♖xe4, but 2 ♖f4! survives, as 2... f5 is met by 3 d6! fxe4 4 d7 ♖d8 5 ♗d5+ ♗h8 6 ♖xe4 ♖f6 7 ♖e8+ ♖f8 8 ♗h5+, with a draw by perpetual check.

269) Avrukh – Khuzman

Haifa rpd 2000

1... ♘a2! wins material.

270) Everet – Wang Lei

Groningen 1999

White played 2 bxa3? ♖h6+! 3 ♗g2 ♘xe3+ 4 ♗f3 ♘d5 5 ♘f7+ ♗g8 6 ♘h6+ gxh6 and the game ended in a draw. However, 2 ♘f7+! ♖xf7 3 ♗xe6 would have left Black with no defence, as 3... ♗f8 allows 4 ♖c8.

271) Acosta – Clavijo

Colombian Ch (Fusagasuga) 1999

1 ♗f7+! ♗g5 2 ♗g7+ ♗f5 3 ♗g4+ ♗e5 4 d4+! (in the game White played 4 ♗h5+? and actually lost after further mistakes) 4... ♗e4 5 ♗xe6+ ♗xd4 6 ♗c4+. White follows up with 7 ♗xf1.

272) Mosquera – Garavito

Colombian Ch (Fusagasuga) 1999

Black could have won with 1... ♖d7!.

273) De Vreugt – Carlier*Rotterdam 2000*

Black could have won by playing 1...♖ad1! (threatening 2...♜8d2#) 2 ♖xb4 (2 ♜xe6 loses to 2...♜8d2#, while after 2 ♜d5 ♜8xd5! 3 exd5 ♖e1, mate is unavoidable) 2...♖e5! 3 ♜d5 ♜8xd5 4 exd5 ♖e2+. It's mate next move.

274) Marin – Berescu*Romanian Ch (Iasi) 1999*

1 ♜e7+! ♚g7 (1...♚f8 2 ♜dd7 is decisive, as there is no defence to 3 ♜xg6+) 2 ♜dd7!. Black has no good defence to the planned discovered attack on the f7-rook. The game finished 2...♜f8 3 ♜g8+! 1-0. White mates after 3...♚xg8 4 ♜g7+ ♚h8 5 ♜xh7+ ♚g8 6 ♜b7#.

275) Nevednichy – Dumitrache*Romanian Ch (Iasi) 1999*

1 ♙e4! (this is a good example of line-vacation) 1...fxe4 (or 1...g6 2 ♙xf5!) 2 ♖f5+ g6 3 ♖xc8 ♖xe2 4 ♜f7+ ♙g7 5 ♜xg7+! (this move assures White of a draw by perpetual check) 5...♚xg7 6 ♖d7+ ♚f6 7 ♖d6+ ½-½. Black has no escape from the checks by the white queen.

276) Peptan – Ionica*Romanian wom Ch (Iasi) 1999*

Black simply replied 1...♜h8!. The path of the h-pawn is blocked and the pin on the bishop will be decisive. Following 2 h6 ♙e7 3 ♜h5 ♜b5! Black won material.

277) Green – I. Rogers*New Zealand open Ch (Auckland) 1999/00*

1...♜xe4! 2 ♜xe4 ♖xc2+ 3 ♚a1 ♖xe4. Black wins an important pawn.

278) Geldyev – Abbasifar*Beirut 2000*

1...d5! 2 exd5 (or 2 ♖e2 ♖xb4 and White's position collapses) 2...♖xb4! (deflecting the queen) 3 ♖d3 (or 3 ♖xb4 ♜f1#) 3...e4! 4 ♜xe4 ♖xe4!. Black wins a piece.

279) Najer – Vlnk*Cappelle la Grande 2000*

1 f7+! ♜xf7 2 ♖h5 1-0. There is no good defence to 3 ♖h8+.

280) C. Bouton – Grabuzova*Cappelle la Grande 2000*

1 ♜g4! wins material.

281) Szelag – Stefansson*Cappelle la Grande 2000*

1 ♖d3! ♖c6 (Black must stay protecting the knight on e8) 2 ♖f3! (in the game White won with 2 ♖a6 ♜b6 {2...♖d7 3 ♖a7!}) 3 ♜xe8+ ♖xe8 4 ♖xb6, but the text-move is even more convincing) 2...♖d7 3 ♖xf7. White wins.

282) Salmensuu – Hillarp Persson*Reykjavik 2000*

1...♙c3! (threatening mate in one) 2 ♜b1 ♜a2+ 3 ♚c1 ♜xb1+ 4 ♚xb1 ♚b3! 0-1. There is no defence to 5...♜a1#.

283) Ferčec – Marković*Bled 2000*

1 exf6! ♙xf6 2 ♖xf6! exf6 3 ♜dh1 f5 4 ♜h8+ 1-0. After 4...♚g7 5 ♜xc8 White has a decisive material advantage.

284) Emms – Pritchett*British League (4NCL) 1994/5*

In the game I played 1 ♜d6?, but after 1...f5! Black managed to hold the draw. Much stronger is 1 ♖f3! ♜c1 2 ♜xa6, when Black can do nothing against the double threat of 3 ♖f6 and 3 ♜a8+.

285) Parker – N. Pert*British League (4NCL) 1999/00*

1...♜h1+! 0-1. The rook acts as a decoy. Black wins after 2 ♚xh1 ♜xf2+ and 3...♖xc3.

286) Bjarnason – Karlsson*Hafnarfjordur 1999*

1 ♜xc7! wins material after 1...♖xc7 (or 1...♜xc7 2 ♜xd8) 2 ♖xd5+ ♚h8 3 ♜xe5.

287) Kos – Vlvoda*Nova Gorica 2000*

1 ♜xe7+! ♚xe7 2 ♙xg6! ♖g5 (White wins after 2...fxg6 3 ♙f6+ ♚xf6 4 ♖xd5) 3 ♖xg5+ hxg5 4 ♙xh7 1-0

288) Kožul – Soln*Nova Gorica 2000*

1 ♖h3! and there is no good defence against ♗h8#.

289) Filipenko – Lipinsky

Nova Gorica 2000

1... ♖xa2! 2 ♜xa2 ♖a5+ 3 ♜b1 (after 3 ♜b3 ♖a8 White has no defence against the mating threats; for example, 4 c3 ♖a4+ 5 ♜c4 ♖c8+ 6 ♜d5 ♖c6#) 3... ♖a8 4 c4 (or 4 ♖a3 bxa3 5 c3 ♖a4) 4... ♖a2+ 5 ♜c2 ♖xc4+ 0-1. Black mates after 6 ♜b1 ♖c1#.

290) K. Hansen – Gross

Aschach 1999

1... ♗xf2! wins a crucial pawn for Black as 2 ♖xf2 loses to 2... ♗xb2!.

291) Ciampi – Franco Ocampos

Aosta 2000

1 ♖xd5! ♗xd5 2 e6 wins material.

292) Anand – Topalov

Monaco Amber blindfold 2000

1 ♗h3!! ♗h6 (1... ♗g6 loses to 2 ♖xg4+! hxg4 3 ♗h4#) 2 ♖xh6 ♖xh6 3 ♗f1 and White won.

293) Wells – Emms

British Ch (Eastbourne) 1991

1... ♖xf2! (this should win for Black) 2 ♖xf8+ ♜xf8 3 c8 ♖+ ♜g7 4 ♖c4. Now I spoiled everything by playing 4... ♖d2??, but 4... ♖xf1+! 5 ♗xf1 ♗xb4 leaves Black with two extra pawns in the ending.

294) Dyce – McDonald

British League (4NCL) 1997/8

1... ♗f1+! 2 ♜h1 ♗h2+!! 0-1. Black mates after 3 ♗xh2 ♗g3#.

295) Umetsubo – Pelikian

Brasilia 2000

In the game Black played 1... ♖b6, but ended up losing. Much stronger is 1... ♖ab8! 2 ♗f3 (2 ♖e4 ♖xb3 3 axb3 ♖xf2+ wins) 2... ♖xf3 3 gxf3 ♖xb3 4 axb3 ♖xf2+ 5 ♜xf2 ♖xd1 and Black has a winning material advantage.

296) Emms – de Francesco

Bad Wörishofen 1996

1 ♗h5! and the queen cannot stay protecting the bishop on e5.

297) Schausten – Stus

Baunatal 1999

1 ♖xh7+! ♜xh7 2 ♗g5+ ♜g6

This is Black's most resilient move. In the game Black chose 2... ♜g8 and White won comfortably after 3 ♗h5 ♖e8 4 ♗h7+! ♜f8 5 ♗h8+ ♗g8 6 ♗h7+ ♜e7 7 ♗xg7 (7 ♖g5+!) 7... ♖c8 8 ♖g5+.

3 h4!

The clearest. The threat is simply 4 h5+, followed by a decisive discovered check. White's path to victory is not so obvious after 3 ♗g4 f5!.

3... ♖c8 4 ♗g4 ♗f5 5 h5+ ♜h6 6 ♗xf7+ ♜h7 7 ♗g6+ ♜g8 8 ♗g5

White forces mate: 8... ♖e8 9 ♗f7+ ♜h8 10 h6 ♗xh6 11 ♖xh6+ gxh6 12 ♗h7#.

298) Emms – Zhu Chunhu (variation)

Beijing 1993

1 f6+! ♖xf6 2 ♗h6+ and White wins.

299) P. Claesen – Emms

Bundesliga 1998/9

1... ♗g2+ 2 ♜e3 ♖g3+! 3 ♜d4 ♖f3! (White has no defence against the various threats) 4 ♗f5 (4 ♗h7 ♗xf2+ 5 ♜e5 ♖e3+ 6 ♜f6 ♖xf4+ 7 ♖f5 ♖xc3+ is an easy win for Black) 4... ♗xf2+ 5 ♜e5 ♖e3+ 6 ♜d6 ♖c5+ 7 ♜e5. Now I erred with 7... ♖e3+; the quickest way to win is with 7... ♖e7+! 8 ♜d4 ♖e3+ 9 ♜xd5 ♖c5+ 10 ♜e4 ♖e3#.

300) de Firmian – Rustemov

Bundesliga 1999/00

1... ♖xg2! 2 ♖h8+ (desperation; both 2 ♗xg2 ♖d2 and 2 ♜xg2 ♖e2+ 3 ♜g3 ♖d3+ are winning for Black) 2... ♜xh8 3 ♗h6+ ♜g8 4 ♗xe6+ ♜h7 5 ♗xf5+ g6 6 ♗f6 ♗h1+ 7 ♜g3 ♖d3+ 0-1

301) Van Wely – Hodgson

Bundesliga 1999/00

1... ♗b4! 0-1. White has no defence: 2 ♗b3 ♖e4+ picks up the enemy rook; 2 b3 ♖c2+ 3 ♜al ♖xa2#; or 2 ♖f4 ♖d8, forcing a speedy mate.

302) Stolz – Hellsten*Bundesliga 1999/00*

1...♖c4! and the queen cannot stay protecting the f2-pawn.

303) Michaelsen – Bacrot*Bundesliga 1999/00*

1...♖a6! 0-1. There's no defence to ...♙d8.

304) Lovrić – Sinanović*Pula 1998*

1 ♖d7! ♜xd7 (1...♗fe8 avoids a mating attack, but after 2 ♖xf8 ♜xf8 3 ♜xb3 White has a decisive material advantage; 1...♖xd7 loses to 2 ♜xg7+ ♖h8 3 ♜g8+ ♖xg8 4 ♜g4#) 2 ♜xg7+! (2 ♙xf6 g6 {2...♗e8 3 ♜xg7+!} 3 ♜h5! also wins, as 3...♗e8 is met by 4 ♜xh7+!) 2...♖h8 (or 2...♖xg7 3 ♜g4+ and mate next move) 3 ♙xf6 ♗e8 4 ♜g8+! 1-0. It's mate after 4...♖xg8 5 ♜g4+ ♗g7 6 ♜xg7#.

305) Massie – Chia Luck Khng*Singapore 1999*

Black missed the deflecting 1...♖b6!, winning a piece.

306) Szekely – R. Vazquez*Varadero Capablanca mem 2000*

In the game White played 1 ♖g5, but 1 ♜h6! forces Black to give up a crucial pawn due to the threat of ♖g5. After 1...g5 (1...f6 2 ♜e7 wins) 2 ♖xg5 ♙f5 3 ♜e7 ♜f8 4 g4 ♙g6 5 ♙e4! ♖xe4 (5...♙xe4 6 ♜xe4!) 6 ♗e6! White wins.

307) R. Leyva – Ro. Hernandez*Varadero Capablanca mem 2000*

1 ♜xh8! 1-0. White wins after 1...♜xh8 2 ♜xg6+ ♖f8 3 ♜e1! ♜f7 4 ♗e6+ ♖e8 5 ♖c7+ ♖f8 6 ♙h6+.

308) R. Vazquez – de la Paz*Varadero Capablanca mem 2000*

1...♖xh2! 2 ♜xe8? (2 ♜xh2? ♜xg3+ wins material for Black; 2 ♜d3 is best, as White restricts his losses to a pawn) 2...♜xg3+ 3 ♖h1 ♖f3 0-1. Following 4 ♜xf8+ ♖xf8 White must give up his queen to avoid mate.

309) L. Perez – Gongora*Havana 1999*

1 ♖xf7! ♖xf7 2 ♖g5+ ♖e8 (or 2...♖g8 3 ♜xe6+ ♖g7 4 ♜f7+ ♖h6 5 ♖xh7+ ♖h5 6 ♜xg6#) 3 ♖xe6 1-0

310) Agdestein – Emms*Cappelle la Grande 1993*

1...♖xb3! 2 ♖xb3 ♜xc4 (Black regains the piece with a clear advantage) 3 ♜f2 (or 3 ♜xc4 ♜xc4 4 ♙h5 g6) 3...f5! 4 exf6 ♙xf6 5 ♜xb6 (after 5 ♜xd8 ♜xd8 White has three pieces *en prise*) 5...♜xd1 6 ♙xe6+ (or 6 ♜xd1 ♜xg4 7 ♜xb7 ♜xc3 and Black will also capture on a4) 6...♖xe6 7 ♜xd1. Now I played the inaccurate 7...♜c6. The quickest way to victory is 7...♙c6! 8 ♖a2 ♜e2.

311) Levitt – Emms*Cappelle la Grande 1994*

1...♜b8! 2 ♖a6 (2 ♜c4 ♜b7! 3 ♜b4 ♖xg5 4 ♜xb7 ♜xb7 also wins a piece) 2...♖xg5 3 ♖xg5 ♜f4! 0-1

312) Cicak – Emms (variation)*Cappelle la Grande 1997*

1...♙xe4 2 fxe4 ♜xg3! 3 hxg3 ♜xg3 and White cannot avoid mate.

313) Brancaleoni – Fuehlgrabe*Cesenatico 1999*

1...♜h1+! 2 ♖xh1 ♙xg2+ 3 ♖xg2 ♜xc4 and Black won.

314) Sashikiran – Saravanan*Guntur 2000*

1 ♜e7+ ♜g7 2 g6+! (stronger than the game continuation 2 ♜xg7+ ♖xg7 3 ♜xf6+ ♖g8 4 ♜d8+ ♖g7 5 ♜xc8, although that also won for White) 2...♖xg6 (2...♖h8 fails to 3 ♜e8+ ♜g8 4 ♜xf6#) 3 ♜g3+ ♖f5 4 ♜xg7. White wins.

315) Zagrebely – McDonald*Hastings 1999/00*

1...♖g6! (threatening 2...f5#) 2 fxg5 fxg5. Now Black wants to play 3...♜f5, with a double threat of mate with ...♜f4# and ...♙f3#. To prevent this White must give up a piece: 3 ♜d2 ♜xc5 and Black won.

316) Costley – Rendle*Hastings 1999/00*

1 ♖g3! (threatening a decisive capture on f5) 1...fxg4 2 ♖e5! 1-0. Black has no good defence to 3 ♖h8#.

317) Zagrebely – Kelly

Hastings 1999/00

1 ♙xc5! (deflecting the black bishop from controlling the d8-square; White now threatens simply to capture on e7) 1...♞a8 (1...♙xc5 loses to 2 ♞d8+ ♖g8 3 ♖f7+) 2 ♖e6! 1-0. White wins after 2...♙xc5 3 ♖f7+ ♖g8 4 ♖d6+.

318) Cristobal – V. Palermo

Mar del Plata 1999

White missed the chance to win with 1 ♖e6! ♙xe6 2 ♖b2+.

319) Kanefsch – Cristobal

Mar del Plata 1999

1 ♖xf7! wins material as 1...♗xf7 allows 2 ♖xe6+ ♗f8 3 ♙d6#.

320) Emms – Tukmakov

Copenhagen 1996

1 d7! ♙xd7 2 ♞xa8 ♞xa8 3 ♖e4 1-0. The threat of ♖f6+ is decisive; for example, 3...♖e7 4 ♖f6+ ♗f8 5 ♖xd7+ ♖xd7 6 ♖h8+! and White wins.

321) Short – J. Polgar

Wijk aan Zee 2000

1 ♞h4!. The pin on the f3-rook is fatal. Now 1...♖f4 2 ♞xf4 and 1...♖f6 2 ♙xf6 see White making full use of the pins. Polgar played 1...g6 but after 2 ♞xh5 White won easily.

322) P. Nikolić – Piket

Wijk aan Zee 2000

1 ♞h8+ ♖g7 2 ♖d4+! 1-0. Following 2...♞f6 3 ♞d8 there is no defence to ♞d7(+).

323) De Mie – Strating

Wijk aan Zee 2000

1 ♙xf5! wins material, as 1...exf5 2 ♖xe7+ ♞xe7 3 ♞xe7 wins for White.

324) Leko – Adams

Dortmund 1999

1 ♙xh6! ♖xh6 (or 1...gxh6 2 ♞e6! {2 ♖g5+ ♗h8 3 ♞e6 ♙xf2+ 4 ♗f1 ♖e3+ 5 ♗e2 is also

winning}) 2...♙xf2+ 3 ♗f1 ♖e3+ 4 ♗e2 ♙xf3+ 5 ♗xf3 ♖b7+ 6 ♗e2 and Black has run out of useful checks) 2 ♖g5 a4 3 ♞e6! 1-0

325) Emms – Summerscale

London 1997

1 ♞xh7! ♗xh7

Alternatively:

1) 1...♖a3+ 2 ♗b1 ♗xh7 3 ♞h1+ ♖g7 (or 3...♖g8 4 ♞xh8+ ♗xh8 5 ♙xe5+ ♞xe5 6 ♖h6+ ♖g8 7 f6 and White mates) 4 f6+ ♗xf6 5 ♖xd6+ ♞e6 (5...♖g7 6 ♙xe5+ ♞xe5 7 ♖xe5+ f6 8 ♖e7+ ♖g8 9 ♞h6 and White mates) 6 ♙xe5+ ♖g5 7 ♖d2#.

2) 1...♖d3+ 2 ♖xd3 ♗xh7 3 fxg6+ fxg6 4 ♞h1+ ♖g8 5 ♖b5! and Black has no good answer to the threat of 6 ♙d2.

2 ♞h1+ ♖g8

2...♖g7 3 f6+ ♗xf6 4 ♖xd6+ ♖g7 5 ♙xe5+ wins as in note '1' to Black's first move.

3 ♞xh8+ 1-0

White wins after 3...♗xh8 4 ♙xe5+ ♞xe5 (4...♖g8 5 ♖h6 mates) 5 ♖h6+ ♖g8 6 f6, or 3...♖g7 4 f6+ ♗xf6 5 ♖xd6+ ♖g7 6 ♙h6+ ♗xh8 7 ♖f6+ ♖g8 8 ♖g7#.

326) Aronlan – Nevednichy

Batumi Echt 1999

1 ♖g5+! hxg5 2 hxg5 ♖f7 (2...♖e7 3 ♞h1+ ♖g8 4 ♖c3 comes to the same thing) 3 ♞h1+ ♖g8 4 ♖c3 ♖g7 (4...♗f8 5 ♞xe6! ♖xe6 6 ♖h8+ ♖g8 7 ♖f6+ ♗e8 8 ♞h8 ♖xh8 9 ♖xh8+ ♗f7 10 ♖f6+ gives White a decisive advantage) 5 ♖xg7+ ♞xg7 6 ♞xe6. White has won a crucial pawn.

327) S. Movsesian – Kožul

Batumi Echt 1999

1 ♖g2! (threatening both 2 ♖xa8+ and 2 ♖g7+) 1...♗e7 2 ♖g7 1-0. White mates after 2...♙xe1 3 f6+ ♗e6 4 ♖g4#.

328) Piket – Short

Batumi Echt 1999

Short missed the chance to play 1...♞e2!, which wins after 2 ♖xd3 ♞e1+ 3 ♗h2 ♖xd3 4 ♞xd3 ♞xd3 5 ♖xd3 ♞h1#.

329) Iosellani – Hagarova

Batumi wom Echt 1999

Black missed the chance to play 1...♖xc4! 2 ♖xc4 (2 bxc4 ♘e5 also leads to a decisive attack after 3 ♖e3 ♗xf3+ 4 ♚f1 ♖xh3+ 5 ♚e1 ♖h1+) 2...♗xf3+! 3 ♚f1 ♖xh3+ 4 ♚f2 ♘e5, when White must give up her queen to avoid mate.

330) Zhang Pengxiang – Li Wenliang

Budapest 1999

White missed the chance to play 1 ♖g2!, threatening both 2 ♖a8+ and the rook on g5. White wins after 1...♖xc3 2 ♗xg5 ♖xc2 3 ♗xg7+ ♚f8 4 ♗xf6.

331) Guedon – Szeibert

Budapest 2000

1...♘xa4 2 bxa4 ♖c6! 0-1. White cannot meet the twin threats 3...♗xc1+ and 3...♗b2+!.

322) Resika – Khechumyan

Budapest 2000

1 ♗h6! (threatening 2 ♖xf7+!) 1...♗g7 (the more resilient 1...♖f5 was the game continuation; after 2 ♗xf8 ♚xf8 3 ♖b3 White was able to convert his material advantage into victory) 2 ♗xf7! ♗xf7 (or 2...♗xh6 3 ♗xf8+ ♚xf8 4 ♖xd6+ ♚g7 5 ♗e7+ ♚g8 6 ♗e8+ ♚g7 7 ♖f8#) 3 ♗e8+ ♗f8 4 ♗xf8#

333) Zimmerman – Karatorossian

Budapest 2000

Black played 1...♖b7?, missing the chance to play the much stronger 1...♖c1+!. After 2 ♖f1 ♖e3 White has no defence to the threats; for example: 3 ♖e2 ♖xh3+ 4 ♚g1 ♗d4+ 5 ♚f1 ♖h1#; 3 b7 ♖xa7 leaves Black a piece up; or 3 ♚h2 ♗e5+, which leads to a quick mate.

334) Wong Zi Jing – Antal

Budapest 2000

1 ♗xc4 ♖xc4 2 ♖xd8+! 1-0

335) Wong Zi Jing – Nemeth

Budapest 2000

1 ♗d5+ ♚h8 (1...♚f8 2 ♗f7+ ♚g8 3 ♗c7+ wins a piece) 2 ♗xc6 1-0. White wins a piece after 2...♗xc6 3 ♗d8+ ♗xd8 4 ♗xd8+.

336) Emms – Rødgaard

Esbjerg 1996

1 ♗xf6! gxf6 2 ♖h6 threatens mate and the rook, leaving White a piece up.

337) A.V. Ivanov – Ashley

Connecticut 2000

1...♖g5! 0-1. White is helpless against the attack on the dark squares. Black threatens both ...♖g3 and ...♗xh3.

1) 2 ♗e1 ♗xh3 and Black wins.

2) 2 ♖f3 ♗h4 (threatening ...♗c1; this is even stronger than 2...♗h2+) 3 ♗e1 ♗h2+ 4 ♚xh2 ♗xf3 5 ♗xf3 ♖f5 and Black wins.

338) Gild. Garcia – Kaufman

Connecticut 2000

1 ♗g5! (exploiting the weakness of Black's back rank) 1...♗f8 (or 1...♗e5 2 ♗d8+ ♗e8 3 ♗dx8#) 2 ♖e6+ ♚h8 3 ♖f5! 1-0. Also winning is 3 ♗f7+ ♖xf7 4 ♖xf7.

339) Panagiotopoulou – Festas

Greek Cht (Poros) 1998

1...♖c2 2 ♗c3 ♖b1+! 0-1. It's a smothered mate after 3 ♗xb1 ♗c2#.

340) Das – Harikrishna

Calcutta 2000

1...♗df4! 0-1. After 2 gxf4 ♗xf4 Black wins, as 3 ♖f1 allows 3...♗xd1 4 ♖xd1 ♖g2#.

341) Iordachescu – Röder

Calcutta 2000

1 ♗xf7+! 1-0. Following 1...♚xf7 2 ♗f1+ Black must give up his queen to avoid immediate mate.

342) Iordachescu – Sandipan

Calcutta 2000

1...♗d3!

Clearing the diagonal for the black queen. This move is good enough for a draw.

2 cxd3!

Alternatively:

1) 2 ♖c3+ ♗g7 3 ♖xd3 ♗xd3 4 cxd3 ♖h3+ 5 ♚g1 ♖xd3 and Black should win.

2) 2 ♗e6 was the game continuation. Then 2...♗xf1! 3 ♗xc8 ♗xc4 4 ♗b7 ♗e1+ 5 ♚g2 ♗xb3 6 a7 ♗a1 is Black's easiest route to victory.

2...♖h3+ 3 ♚g1 ♗e2

White is not worse after 3...♖g3+ 4 ♖f2 ♗h2+5 ♖e1 ♗e3+6 ♖d1 ♗e2+7 ♖c1 ♗xf1+8 ♖c2 ♗e2+9 ♖d2.

4 ♗c3+ ♖g7 5 ♗f2 ♗g3+ 6 ♗g2 ♗e3+ 7 ♖f1 ♗xg2 8 ♖xg2 ♖xc3 9 a7

Black has nothing better than perpetual check.

343) Grlinath – Ibragimov

Calcutta 2000

1...♖xg2+! 2 ♖xg2 ♗g8+ 3 ♗xg8+ (or 3 ♖h1 ♗f2!) 3...♖xg8 0-1

344) Tania – Collas

Calcutta 2000

1...♗xe3! 2 ♗xe3 ♗xd4 and Black has won material.

345) Arkell – Emms

Hastings 1995/6

1...♗xg3! 2 fxg3 ♖d4+ 3 ♗f2 ♖xf2+ 4 ♗xf2 ♖xf2 5 ♖xf2 ♗b8 and Black has reached a roughly level endgame.

346) Emms – Lyell

Hastings 1995/6

1...♖f4! 2 gxf4 ♗xf4 0-1. White cannot prevent 3...♗h2#.

347) Lyell – Emms

Hastings 1996/7

1...♖h4+ 2 ♖g3 (2 ♖g1 ♗g6+ forces mate) 2...♗f3+! 3 ♖xh4 g5+ 4 ♖xg5 ♗g8+ 0-1. It's mate after 5 ♖h4 ♗f6+ 6 ♖h3 ♗e6+ 7 ♖h4 ♗h6#. Revenge is sweet!

348) Matsuura – Sant'Ana

Rio de Janeiro 2000

1 ♗b8+! 1-0. The rook is used as a deflector: 1...♖xb8 2 ♗d8+ ♗c8 3 ♗b1+ ♖a7 4 ♗xc8 and White wins; or 1...♖c7 2 ♗d8+ ♖xc6 3 ♗b6+ and the queen is lost.

349) Diaz Cordoba – Cabrera

Cali 1999

1...♖xf4! wins an important pawn, as 2 exf4 allows 2...e3+.

350) Gutierrez – Espinosa

Cali 1999

1...♗xd3! wins material; after 2 ♗xd3 ♖xf3 3 ♗c1 ♖b7 Black's advantage proved decisive.

351) Van den Doel – Adlanto

Bali tt 1999

1...♖d1! 2 ♗xd1 ♗xf2# (0-1)

352) A. David – Emms

Isle of Man 1997

1 ♖xc5 ♖xc5 2 ♖xc6 ♖xe3 3 ♖e7+! ♖h8 4 fxe3 and White wins a piece.

353) Sutovsky – Kudishevich

Israeli League 2000

1 ♗xc8! 1-0. White wins after 1...♗xc8 2 ♗xg4+.

354) Podkriznik – Zhellandinov

Ptuj 2000

1...h3! (coming in on the light squares) 2 gxxh3 (White has no defence; for example: 2 ♗xf4 ♖xf4 3 ♖xd4 hxxg2+ 4 ♖g1 ♗e2! and Black wins; or 2 ♗g1 ♗g4 3 ♗f1 ♖f4 with the same result) 2...♗e4+ 3 ♖g1 ♖h4 0-1. The threats of 4...♗g2 and 4...♗g6+ are decisive.

355) Villar Lopez – Martin Canfran

Paretana 1999/00

1 ♗c2! (the queen cannot stay defending the knight) 1...g5 2 hxxg5 fxxg5 3 ♗c7 ♖d2+ 4 ♗xd2 1-0. 4...♗xd2 allows 5 ♗xh7#.

356) Pinazo Donoso – Costa Trave

Paretana 1999/00

1...♖xe3! 2 ♖xe3 ♗xe3 3 ♗xe3 ♖c2+ and Black has a decisive material advantage.

357) Mas Recorda – Parra Diaz

Paretana 2000

1...♖f2+! (interfering with White's defence of f4) 2 ♖xf2 ♗xf4+ 3 ♖g1 ♗g5+ 0-1. Black wins after 4 ♖f2 ♗g2+ 5 ♖e3 ♗ae8+.

358) Krallmann – Abollanin

Lohmar 1999/00

1 ♖xh7+! ♖xh7 2 ♗h5+ ♖g8 3 ♗f3 ♖xe5 (3...f5 4 ♗h3 ♖xe5 5 dxe5 comes to the same thing) 4 ♗h3 1-0. White wins after 4...f5 5 dxe5 ♗e7 6 g6.

359) Waffe – Sega*São Paulo 1999*

1...♙h2+ 2 ♖f1 ♘xf2! 3 ♗xf2 ♜g3+ 4 ♕e3 (after 4 ♖f1 ♜xg5 Black continues the attack a pawn up) 4...♜xf3+ 5 gxf3 ♜xg5+ 6 ♖f2 (or 6 ♖e2 ♜g2+ 7 ♖e3 g5! and White has no good defence to ...♙f4) 6...♙g3+ 7 ♖f1 e5 8 ♜e2 ♙xh3+ 9 ♜g2 (after 9 ♖g1 Black has a choice of winning continuations, including 9...exd4 10 cxd4 ♘xd4) 9...♜e3! 10 ♜d2 ♜xf3+ 11 ♖g1 ♜f8 0-1. The finish could be 12 ♖h1 ♜f1+ 13 ♜g1 ♜xg1+ 14 ♖xg1 ♜f1#.

360) Miezis – Barua*Bali 2000*

1 ♘c1! ♜xb2+ 2 ♜f2 ♜a3 3 ♜a2!. The queen is trapped.

361) Hawes – Swanson*St Helier 2000*

1...♘xa4! 2 ♘xa4 ♙xa4 and Black wins a pawn as 3 bxa4 b3+ forks king and rook.

362) Westerman – Goldberg*St Helier 2000*

1 g5 overloads the rook on e7. After 1...♜f7 2 ♙xd7 White wins a piece.

363) Cmilyte – Rause*Tallinn rpd 2000*

1 ♜xe8 ♜xe8 2 ♜f7! ♜e5 3 ♜xc7+! ♜xc7 4 ♜xe8+ ♜d8 5 ♙xf5+ ♖c7 6 ♜xd8+ ♖xd8 7 ♙xh7. White is two pawns up.

364) Emms – Sagall*London (King's Head) 1994*

1 ♜xf7! (1 ♜g3 g6 2 ♜xg6+! and 3 ♜xe5 also wins) 1...cxb2 (1...♙xe4 2 ♜xg7+ ♖h8 3 ♜f6 forces mate) 2 ♜f1! (2 ♜xg7+ ♖h8 3 ♜f1! is the same) 2...b1♙ 3 ♜xg7+ ♖h8 4 ♜g8+! 1-0. It's mate after 4...♖xg8 5 ♜f7+ ♖h8 6 ♙g7# or 4...♜xg8 5 ♜f6+ ♜g7 6 ♜xg7#.

365) Emms – Arkell*London (King's Head) rpd 1994*

1 ♜xa7+! ♖xa7 2 b8♜+ 1-0. It's mate after 2...♜xb8 3 ♜a5#.

366) Ivanchuk – Korchnoi*Lvov 2000*

1 ♘c2! 1-0. White combines defence with attack. Now Black has no good defence to 2 ♘b4+ ♖b7 3 a6+. Note that 1 ♜d6+ ♖xa5 2 ♜xf6?? allows 2...♜a1+.

367) Baburin – Adlanto*Liechtenstein 1993*

1...♘g3+! 2 hxc3 hxc3+ 3 ♖g1 ♖e7! (clearing the back rank for what follows) 4 ♜e1 (or 4 ♜fd1 ♜h1+! 5 ♖xh1 ♜h8+ 6 ♖g1 ♜h1+! 7 ♖xh1 ♜h8+ 8 ♖g1 ♜h2+ 9 ♖f1 ♜h1+ 10 ♙g1 ♜xg1#) 4...♜h1+! 0-1. Black mates after 5 ♖xh1 ♜h8+ 6 ♖g1 ♜h1+ 7 ♖xh1 ♜h8+ 8 ♖g1 ♜h2#.

368) Reinderman – I. Sokolov*Amsterdam 1999*

1...♜g1+! 2 ♙xg1 (alternatively 2 ♖xh2 ♘f3# or 2 ♜xg1 hxc1 ♜+ 3 ♖xg1 ♜xf7 and Black wins) 2...hxc1 ♜+ 3 ♖xg1 ♜g8+ 0-1. White must either lose the rook on f7 or allow 4 ♖h2 ♜g2+ 5 ♖h1 ♜h3#.

369) Prokopchuk – Burmakin*Koszalin 1999*

1 ♘g6!! hxc6 (in the game Black preferred 1...♘c6, but after 2 ♘de7+ ♘e7 3 ♘de7+ ♖h8 4 ♘g6+ ♖g8 5 ♘xf8 White had a decisive advantage) 2 ♘e7+ ♖f7 3 ♜g4!. White mates quickly; for example, 3...♜xe7 4 ♜xe7+ ♖xe7 5 ♜e4+ ♖f7 6 ♜d5+ ♖e7 7 ♜e1#.

370) Kogan – Savchenko*Cannes 2000*

1...♜xg3+ 2 ♜xg3 (or 2 fxc3 ♜h2+!) 2...♜g4 and Black went on to win.

371) Kutuzović – Levar*Bizovac 2000*

1 ♜g7+! ♙xg7 2 fxc7+ ♖g8 3 ♙xh7+! ♖xh7 (3...♖f7 4 ♜f1+ wins for White) 4 gxf8 ♜ ♜e4+ 5 ♜f3 ♜c2+ 6 ♜f2 ♜e4+ 7 ♖g1 1-0

372) Krush – N. Pert*Oakham 2000*

1...h2 2 c7 ♜g1+! (this move is an important *zwischenzug*; 2...h1♜? allows White to escape after 3 c8♜+ ♖h7 4 ♜d3+) 3 ♖e2 h1♜ 4 c8♜+ ♖h7 (despite having the move, White

can do nothing against Black's two queens) 5 ♖d3 ♜f1+ 0-1. White has no defence: 6 ♖d2 ♜d1+ 7 ♜e3 ♜hxf3#, 6 ♖d4 ♜hg1+ 7 ♜e3 ♜d1+ 8 ♜e4 ♜d5#.

373) Emms – M. Houska

London (Mind Sports) rpd 1999

1 ♠g7 ♠g8 (or 1...♠af8 2 ♖d4) 2 ♖d4! (my opponent missed this knight retreat; 2 ♠xf7?? ♠g1+ gives Black a decisive counter-attack) 2...♠gxf7 3 ♖xf5 ♠g5 4 ♖e3. White went on to win.

374) Conquest – Emms

London (Mind Sports) rpd 1997

1...♙h6!. White has no good answer to the threat of 2...♙e3.

375) Bergez – Weiss

Mitropa Cup (Baden) 1999

1 ♠xf7!! (this destroys Black's defence, because the pin on the a2-g8 diagonal is lethal) 1...♠xf7 (or 1...♜xf7 2 ♜xh7+ ♜e8 3 ♜xg6+ ♠f7 4 e6) 2 ♙e6 ♜g7 (alternatively 2...♜f8 3 ♖d6 ♖d8 4 ♙xf7+ ♖xf7 5 ♠f1 +- or 2...♜e7 3 ♙a3! ♙e3+ 4 ♜h1 ♜g5 5 ♙xf7+ ♜xf7 6 ♜xh7+ ♜e8 7 ♜g8+ ♜d7 8 e6#) 3 ♙xf7 a6 (3...♜xf7 4 ♜xh7+ wins for White) 4 ♖d6 ♙e7 5 ♠f1 ♙xd6 6 ♙e6! ♜e8 7 exd6 and White won.

376) G. Georgadze – Emms

Münster 1995

White missed the chance to play the deflecting 1 ♙h3!, after which Black has no defence; for example: 1...♙xh3 2 ♜xf7+ ♜h8 3 ♜g7#, or 1...♜f8 2 ♙xe6 ♠xe6 3 ♠xe6 fxe6 4 ♜xg6+ and White wins easily.

377) Konson – Van der Erf

Dutch League 2000

1...♖xb3! 2 ♖xb3 ♖xc4 3 ♜b4 ♙xb2 4 ♠ab1 b6 and Black has simply won two pawns.

378) Smeets – Peng Zhaoqin

Dutch League 2000

1 ♠f3! (this surprising move wins material) 1...♙e2 (or 1...♠xf3 2 gxf3 and the queen cannot stay defending the knight) 2 ♖xe2 ♙xe2 3 ♠f2. White went on to win.

379) Bertholee – Tiviakov

Dutch League 2000

1...♠exc2+! (not 1...♠cxc2+ 2 ♙xc2 ♜xa2, which allows 3 ♠d8+) 2 ♙xc2 ♜xa2 (Black's threats are numerous) 3 ♠xb5 (or 3 ♠hd1 ♜xb2+ 4 ♖d2 ♠xc2+ 5 ♜e1 ♙c3+ 6 ♜f1 ♠g2 and White has to give up material to avoid an immediate mate) 3...♜a1+ 4 ♖d2 ♜xh1. Black won quickly.

380) Van de Mortel – Konings

Dutch League 2000

1 ♠xh4+! 1-0. White wins quickly following 1...gxh4 2 ♙xe3+.

381) Wiersma – Van de Oudeweetering

Dutch League 2000

1...exd4 2 ♖xd4 ♠xd4! 0-1. After 3 ♜xd4 ♠d8 White must give up the queen to prevent checkmate.

382) Reinderman – Van der Sterren

Dutch League 1999

1 ♜xh6+! gxh6 2 ♙f6+ ♜h7 3 ♠g7+ (White gets the 'seesaw' action going) 3...♜h8 4 ♠xf7+ ♜g8 5 ♠xd7+ 1-0

383) Emms – Hammond

Bourne End rpd 1996

1 ♖e6! wins the exchange, as 1...fxe6 2 dxe6 traps the black queen.

384) Raabe – Gruene

Lohmar 1999/00

By 1 ♜c1!, with a double attack on c2 and g5, White wins a pawn.

385) Sandhu – Kiss

Oberwart 1998

1 ♠xg7! ♠xg7 2 ♠g1 ♠ag8 3 ♙xg7+ ♠xg7 4 ♜f8+ 1-0

386) Tukmakov – Kekić

Pula 2000

1 f5! ♜d3 (or: 1...♖d5 2 fxg6 ♖e3 3 ♙xe3 dxe3 4 gxf7+ ♜xf7 5 ♜g4 with a decisive advantage; 1...exf5 2 ♜xg6+ ♜h8 3 ♜h5+ ♜g8 4 ♙xf7#) 2 fxe6 ♜xg3+ 3 ♙xg3 fxe6 4 ♙xe6+ ♜h7 5 ♙b3 1-0. White's connected passed pawns are too strong.

387) Kasimdzhanov – Al Modlahkl*Groningen 1999*

1 ♖e4! and Black cannot avoid heavy material losses.

388) Florath – Payen*Groningen 1999*

White missed 1 ♖c4+!, winning a piece after 1... ♖f7 (1... ♖h8 runs into 2 ♖d4+) 2 ♖xc8.

389) Menvielle Lacourrelle – Rodriguez Gonzalez*Las Palmas 1999*

1 ♖xd5! wins a piece.

390) Rogulj – Gleizerov*Padova 1999*

1... ♖c1! 2 ♖xg7+

Or 2 g4 d2 and the d-pawn queens – Black wins after 3 f6 gxf6 4 ♖e8+ ♖f7 5 ♖f8+ ♖xf8 6 ♖xf6+ ♖f7 7 ♖d8+ ♖e8 8 ♖f6+ ♖g8.

Now 2... ♖f8! wins immediately (although Gleizerov's 2... ♖h8 was also sufficient).

391) Visser – Medvegy*Groningen 1999*

1 ♖a3! traps the black queen. After 1... ♖xa3 2 bxa3 ♖xf3 3 ♖xc5 White is a pawn up.

392) Djeno – Polak*Bad Wildbad 2000*

1... ♖c4! 2 ♖g3 (or 2 ♖c6 ♖xc2!! 3 ♖xc2 ♖b3+ 4 ♖b1 ♖xb2#) 2... ♖d2+ 3 ♖a1 ♖f1+ 4 ♖xf1 ♖xf1+ 5 ♖a2 ♖c4+ and Black won.

393) Todorčević – Bellon*Las Palmas 1999*

1... ♖h3+ 2 ♖g1 (2 ♖f3 ♖f5+ 3 ♖e3 ♖h6+ mates quickly) 2... ♖d1! 0-1. White cannot deal with the threats of both 3... ♖xe1# and 3... ♖f3.

394) Vajda – Burnett*Gyula 2000*

1 ♖xe4 ♖xe4 2 ♖e6! (with a discovered attack on e4) 2... ♖xd6 3 ♖xe4+ ♖g8 4 ♖xb7 (crucially attacking a8, so White keeps the piece) 4... ♖e8 5 ♖c7 ♖d8 6 g3 ♖d7 7 ♖e8! 1-0

395) Danner – Zhang Pengxiang*Gyula 2000*

1... ♖h3+! 2 gxf3 ♖b7 3 ♖e4 ♖xe4 4 ♖xe4 ♖xe4 and Black's material advantage was decisive.

396) Akhmetov – Bu Xiangzhi*St Petersburg 2000*

1... ♖2e3! 0-1. There is no good defence to 2... ♖h4+; for example:

1) 2 ♖f2 ♖h4+ 3 ♖g2 ♖e4+ 4 ♖f1 ♖h1+ 5 ♖g1 ♖f3+ 6 ♖f2 ♖xf2+ 7 ♖xf2 ♖d4+, winning the queen.

2) 2 ♖d1 ♖h4+ 3 ♖g2 ♖e4+ 4 ♖f2 ♖xg3! and Black mates quickly.

397) Aseev – Bu Xiangzhi*St Petersburg 2000*

1... ♖a3+! 2 ♖c1 (or 2 ♖a1 ♖xc3 3 bxc3 b2#) 2... ♖xc3+ 3 bxc3 bxa2 0-1. After 4 ♖d2 ♖b1+! Black wins material.

398) Potkin – Neverov*St Petersburg 2000*

1... ♖xf2! (1... ♖xf2+? 2 ♖h1 ♖xc4 3 ♖xf8+ ♖xf8 4 ♖xc4 is winning for White) 2 ♖xf8+ (or 2 ♖cf2 ♖xc4 3 ♖xf8+ ♖h6 4 ♖d7 ♖d4 and the pin on f2 is fatal; for example, 5 g3 ♖d5! 6 ♖f6 ♖f3 7 ♖e8 g5 8 ♖c7 h4 9 ♖e6 ♖e3 and Black wins) 2... ♖xf8+ 3 ♖f2 ♖xc4 0-1

399) Malanluk – Loskutov*St Petersburg 2000*

1 ♖d1! (the black queen has no squares!) 1... ♖e4 (or 1... ♖xc5 2 ♖xc5 ♖a2 3 ♖a1, trapping the queen) 2 ♖e1! and White won.

400) Emms – Krush*Hastings 2000*

1 ♖g5 ♖c7 (or 1... ♖c4 2 ♖xh7+ ♖g8 3 ♖xc4+ ♖xc4 4 ♖e8+) 2 ♖d4! ♖xd4 3 ♖f8+ 1-0

401) Aleksandrov – Nikitin*Russian Cht (Smolensk) 2000*

1 c5! (1 ♖h1 ♖xe5 2 ♖xe5 gxf6 is clearly better for White, but there is nothing decisive) 1... ♖xc5+ 2 ♖h1 1-0. Black has no defence; for example:

1) 2... ♖xe5 3 ♖xe5 now hits the queen. This is the point of 1 c5.

2) 2...♙xb3 3 exf6 ♙e6 4 ♚xe6 fxe6 5 ♜xg7+ ♜e8 6 f7+ and White wins.

402) Chigvintsev – Koplonkin

Russian Cht (Smolensk) 2000

White missed the chance to play 1 ♙c1!, when mate is imminent.

403) Vokarev – Serglenko

Russian Cht (Smolensk) 2000

1...♜f7+! (setting up a queen and rook battery) 2 ♜h4 ♚xf5 0-1

404) Fillppov – Chigvintsev

Russian Cht (Smolensk) 2000.

1 ♜e3! 1-0. There is no good defence to 2 ♙c3+; for example: 1...♜b1 2 ♙c3+ ♜h7 3 ♚df8+ ♚xf8 4 ♚xf8#, or 1...♜h7 2 ♚df8+ ♚xf8 3 ♚xf8+ ♜g7 4 ♙c3+, forking king and queen.

405) Loskutov – Gutov

Russian Cht 2000

White missed 1 ♜xe5!, which wins after 1...fxe5 2 ♚xc8+ ♜xc8 3 ♚e7+.

406) Hector – Handke

Stockholm 1999/00

1 ♚d6! 1-0. Black has no good defence to 2 ♜g7+; for example, 1...♜xe2 2 ♜g7+ ♜d8 3 ♚xb7+ ♜c8 4 ♚d6+ ♜d8 5 ♜xf8+ and White wins.

407) Lehtinen – Sjöberg

Stockholm 1999/00

1 ♚xe6! fxe6 2 ♜xe6+ ♜f7 3 ♜xf5. White has won two pawns.

408) Dalmau – P. Ornstein

Stockholm 1999/00

1...♙f5! 2 ♚xf5 (or 2 ♜e2 ♚ae8) 2...♚e1+ 0-1. After 3 ♜f2 ♚xh1 Black wins.

409) Pein – Emms

Southend 1999

1 f5! wins material. After 1...♙xg2 2 f6+ ♜h7 3 fxe7 ♜xe7 4 ♜xg2 ♜xh4 5 ♚df3 Black doesn't have enough for the piece.

410) Emms – Gallagher

St Albans 1996

1...d5! (this move wins a piece) 2 exd5 exd5 3 ♙xa6 (or 3 ♚xe5 fxe5 and Black attacks two pieces at once) 3...♚xa6 and Black won.

411) Ruprich – Beutel

Schwäbisch Gmünd 1999

1 ♙xh7+! (a classic 'Greek Gift' sacrifice) 1...♜xh7 2 ♚g5+ ♜g6 (or: 2...♜h6 3 ♜g4 forces a quick mate; 2...♜g8 3 ♜h5 ♚e8 4 ♜xf7+ ♜h8 5 ♚xe6 and White wins) 3 h4 (3 ♜g4! also wins: 3...f5 4 exf6 ♜xf6 5 ♜xe6#) 3...♜d7 4 ♜g4 ♚f5 (or 4...f5 5 h5+ ♜h6 6 ♚xe6+ ♜h7 7 ♜xg7#) 5 ♚xe6+ 1-0

412) Sant'Ana – J. Fernandes

Rio de Janeiro 2000

1...♚xf3! 2 ♚xf3 (2 ♙xh6 ♚d4! wins for Black) 2...♚d4 (the white queen is overloaded) 3 ♜c3 ♚xf3+ 4 ♜xf3 ♙xc1. Black went on to win.

413) Marusenko – Emms

Sutton 1995

Here I missed the chance to play 1...♙h3+!, which forces a quick win after 2 ♜xh3 ♜xh5+ 3 ♜g2 ♜h2#.

414) Leer Salvesen – F. Christenson

Gausdal 2000

1...♚b2!! (1...♚xg4? looks tempting, but after 2 fxg4 ♜xe3 3 ♚f7+ ♜g8 4 ♚f8+ White has a perpetual check) 2 ♚d5 (2 ♚d1 ♚xf2 3 ♚xf2 ♚xf3, followed by ...♜xg4; 2 ♚xb2 ♜xf1+ 3 ♜g1 ♜xf3+ and Black wins) 2...♚xf3! 3 ♚xf4 ♜xh2+! 4 ♚xh2 ♚xh2# (0-1)

415) P. Johansson – Romsdal

Gausdal 2000

1...♜c4! and there is no good defence to ...♜h4#.

416) Benjamin – Gufeld

Kona 1998

1 ♚xe4! fxe4 2 ♜e6+ ♜h8 3 ♜xh6!! ♚f5 (3...gxh6 4 ♚f7++ ♜g8 5 ♚xh6# is mate; relatively best is 3...♚f6 4 ♜h5, when White has a winning advantage) 4 ♚g6+ ♜g8 5 ♚xd5! 1-0

417) Mateo – Castillo Gallego

Ubeda 2000

1...♖xh3+! 0-1. White's pieces are overloaded; for example, 2 ♜xh3 ♜xe4 or 2 ♖h2 ♜xf1, both of which are winning for Black.

418) Art. Minasian – de Sousa

Ubeda 2000

1 ♜xe7+! wins material. After 1...♜xe7 2 ♜xc6+ ♜d7 3 ♜xa8+ ♖e7 4 ♜xa6 ♜d1+ 5 ♜f1 White's material advantage was decisive.

419) Stoczek – Plankov

Ubeda 2000

1 ♖xh6! wins a pawn, as 1...gxf6 allows 2 ♜g6+ ♖h8 3 ♜xh6+ ♖g8 4 ♖xe6+ ♖xe6 5 ♜g3+ ♜g5 6 ♜xg5#.

420) Dzumaev – Halkias

Ubeda 2000

1...♜e6! 2 ♜xe5 ♜xg6 and Black wins a piece, as 3 ♜xd4 allows 3...♜xg3+ 4 hxg3 ♜xh5.

421) Gerstner – Korneev

Ubeda 2000

1 ♜a6! wins the black queen, as 1...♜xa6 allows 2 ♜c7#.

422) Timon Plote – Castillo Gallego

Ubeda 2000

1 ♖e5! ♜f5 2 ♜f4 and the black queen is trapped.

423) Arizmendi Martinez – Plankov

Ubeda 2000

1 ♖xe6! ♜a5+ (or 1...♖xe6 2 ♜xg6+! ♜xg6 3 ♜xf5+ ♖e7 4 ♖g5+ ♜xg5 5 ♜e6#) 2 ♖d1 ♖e7 (2...♖xe6 still loses: 3 ♜xg6+! ♜xg6 4 ♜xf5+ and 5 ♜d7#) 3 ♖xh6 gxf6 4 ♖xd4 1-0

424) Sulskis – Villar Lopez

Linares 2000

1 ♜xf7! ♜xf7 2 h7+ 1-0

425) Yagupov – Iordachescu

Linares 2000

Black missed 1...gxf2+! 2 ♖xf2 (2 ♖h1 ♜xh3+ 3 ♖h2 ♖g3#) 2...♜g5+, forking king and rook.

426) Sarglssian – Calzetta

Linares 2000

1 ♜xe6! ♜xe6 2 ♜xf5+ ♖g8 3 ♜xe6+ ♖h8 4 ♜xd5 1-0

427) Rojo Huerta – Kalantarlan

Linares 2000

1...♜a2! pins and wins the knight. Black wins after 2 ♜d1 ♖e2 3 ♜e1 ♖xd2 4 ♜xe2 ♜a1+.

428) Larios Crespo – L. Ravi

Linares 2000

1 ♖xe6! wins the exchange as 1...fxe6 allows 2 ♜xg6+ ♖h8 3 ♜h7#.

429) Estrada Nieto – Vokarev

Linares 2000

1...♖c5! 2 ♜f3 (Black also wins after 2 ♜c3 ♖g1+ 3 ♖h1 ♜b1 4 h4 ♖f2+ 5 ♖h2 ♜g1+ 6 ♖h3 ♜h1#) 2...♖g1+ 0-1. It's mate after 3 ♖h1 ♖f2+ 4 ♖h2 ♜g1#.

430) Mas – Liu Wenzhe

Penang 2000

1 ♜xd5! 1-0. White wins after 1...♜xd5 (or 1...cxd5 2 ♜c7+) 2 ♖xf5+ ♖g8 3 ♜e7 ♜f7 4 ♖e6.

431) Novković – Mlezls

Zurich 1999/00

1...♖c2! 2 ♜xe6 (2 ♜xc2 ♜xe1 leaves Black the exchange up) 2...♖xb3. Black went on to win.

432) Annen – Murzlin

Philadelphia 1998

1...♜h1+! 2 ♖xh1 ♜h6+ 3 ♖g1 ♜h2+ 4 ♖f1 ♜h1+ 0-1. Black mates after 5 ♖e2 ♜xg2+ 6 ♖e1 ♜f2#.

433) Matnadze – Navara

Groningen 1999

1 ♜xh5! ♖xh5 2 ♜xh5 and Black cannot avoid mate.

434) Werle – Bokros

Groningen 1999

1 ♜xc5! 1-0. Black has no good way to deal with the threat of the queen coming to the seventh rank; for example: 1...♜fd8 2 ♜e7 ♜d7 3 ♜xd7 ♖xd7 4 h4 ♖xh4 5 ♜b1 and White wins; or 1...♜xc3 2 ♜e7 and White mates.

435) Al Modlahkl – Shaw

Groningen 1999

1 ♖c1!! (Black's queen cannot stay on the crucial a1-h8 diagonal) 1...♗xc1 2 ♖f6+ ♖h7 3 ♗e7+ 1-0. White mates quickly after 3...♖h8 4 ♖f6.

436) Ovod – Navara

Groningen 1999

1 ♜xc6! (destroying Black's control over the crucial d5-square) 1...♞d8 (or 1...♙xc6 2 ♗c4+ ♖f7 3 ♖f6+ ♖h8 4 ♖xe8+ ♖h7 5 ♖f6+ ♖h8 6 ♗xc6 and White wins) 2 ♗c4+ ♖f7 3 ♖f6+ ♖h8 4 ♖xe4+ ♖h7 5 ♜xc7 1-0

437) Guimaraes – Gauche

Brazilian Ch (Brasilia) 2000

White missed the chance to win by 1 ♗c6!, with the murderous threat of ♗d7. After 1...♗xc7 (1...♙xd4 2 ♗d7 and White mates) 2 ♙xf6+ ♜xf6 3 ♗xc7 White has a decisive material advantage.

438) B. Kovačević – Hulak

Croatian Ch (Pula) 2000

1...♜f3! traps the white queen, as 2 gxf3 allows 2...♗g1#.

439) Rezan – Zaja

Croatian Ch (Pula) 2000

1...♖d5! (threatening to win an exchange and also...) 2 ♗c4 ♖b6! 0-1. After 3 ♗xc5 d6 the white queen is lost.

440) De Vreugt – Nijboer

Dutch Ch (Rotterdam) 2000

1 ♖xb7! ♖xb7 2 ♜xg7+! ♖xg7 3 ♗g5+ 1-0. White mates after 3...♖h7 4 ♗h5+ ♖g7 5 ♜g3+ ♜g4 6 ♜xg4#.

441) Nevednichy – Negulescu

Romanian Ch (Iasi) 1999

1 ♜xc6! (deflecting the black queen; this is stronger than 1 ♗h3+ ♖g8 2 ♜xc6 ♜xc6 3 ♜xc6 ♗g5+ 4 ♖g3, which is admittedly also better for White) 1...♜xc6 2 ♜xc6 gxf5 (alternatively: 2...♗xc6 3 ♗h4+ ♖g8 4 ♖e7+ forks king and queen; 2...♗g5 3 ♗xg5 ♙xg5 4 ♜xg6 and White has a two-pawn cushion; or 2...♖f7 3 ♜xg6 and White has a winning advantage) 3

♜xf6 ♜xf6 4 exf5. White has a winning position.

442) Rogozenko – Istrate

Romanian Ch (Iasi) 1999

1 ♙e7! 1-0. Black has no good defence and must lose a piece. 1...♗b8 or 1...♗b6 is answered by 2 ♙xc5 ♖xc5 3 ♗xf7+.

443) Istrati – Olarasu

Romanian wom Ch (Iasi) 1999

1...♞a1! 2 ♗xf3 (2 ♗b4 loses to 2...♗e2) 2...♜xe1+ 3 ♖g2 gxf3+ 4 ♖xf3 ♜c1. Black is a piece up.

444) Ilcman – Istrati

Romanian wom Ch (Iasi) 1999

1 ♙d5! (a common theme in this line of the Sicilian) 1...♗d7 (1...exd5 2 exd5 ♗b6 3 ♜xe8 eliminates the defender and forces mate quickly) 2 ♙xa8 gxb6 3 ♞ad1. White should win.

445) Sasu Ducsoara – Calota

Romanian wom Ch (Iasi) 1999

1 d6! (deflecting the black queen) 1...♗d7 2 ♜c1+ ♖b8 3 ♜c7 and White wins.

446) Marinković – Mijalović

Serbian Ch (Kragujevac) 2000

Black played 1...♗e8, missing the chance to play 1...♗d1+ 2 ♖f1 ♙b5! 3 ♗xe6+ ♖g7 4 ♗xd5 ♗xf1+ 5 ♖h2 ♙c6!, when Black wins.

447) Grivas – Kapnisis

Athens 1999

1 ♜xg7! ♖xg7 2 ♗g6+ ♖f8 (or 2...♖h8 3 ♙xf6+) 3 ♙b4 1-0

448) Altounlan – H. Akopyan

San Francisco 2000

White missed the chance to play 1 ♖xe5!. Now 1...♙xd1 loses a piece after 2 ♖xc6+ ♖e7 3 ♖xd8 ♖xd8 4 ♞xd1, while recapturing on e5 allows 2 ♗xg4, when White is a pawn up.

449) G. Wall – Lputlan

Montecatini Terme 1999

1...♜xc3! 2 ♗xa6 (2 ♜xc3 loses to 2...♗xe2) 2...♙xe3+ 3 ♖f1 ♜xc2! 4 ♗xb7 (4 ♜xc2 bxa6

leaves Black a piece up) 4...♖xc1+ 5 ♔e2 f4 and Black's material advantage proved decisive.

450) Nizamov – Draško
Eupen ECC 1999

In the game White played 1 ♖d8?, allowing Black a perpetual check starting with 1...♖c2+. Instead White can win with 1 ♖h7!; Black has no defence: 1...♖c3 2 ♖g8+ ♔h5 3 c8♖; 1...f5 2 ♖g8+; or 1...♖c5 2 ♖h4+ ♔g6 3 ♖g4+ ♔h6 4 c8♖.

5 Tests 1-5

This chapter contains the first set of five tests (there are five more tests in Chapter 8 and a further five in Chapter 10). Each test is of roughly equal difficulty, and contains 16 different puzzle positions. Of these positions, two are of level 1 difficulty, four are of level 2, six are of level 3, two are of level 4 and two are of level 5 or above.

Your task is simply to find the best continuation. The number of points available varies from puzzle to puzzle, depending on the difficulty level. 1 point is the maximum for a level 1 puzzle, 2 points for a level 2 puzzle and so on until 5 points is the maximum for level 5 and above. Therefore each test has a maximum number of 46 points on offer.

The number of points given for each puzzle depends on how much you have found. Generally if you are able to spot the first move of the combination then you will receive at least half the number of points available for that puzzle. However, more credit will be given if you have seen the combination to the very end.

I have tried to minimize the number of alternative solutions and have endeavoured to point them out when they exist.

There is no specific time limit for these tests. You should continue until you are satisfied that any more thought will not be of any benefit. As a rough guide, I would say that each test of 16 puzzles should take between 1 and 2 hours. In order to obtain realistic test conditions, the reader should not, of course, move the pieces or use the help of a computer.

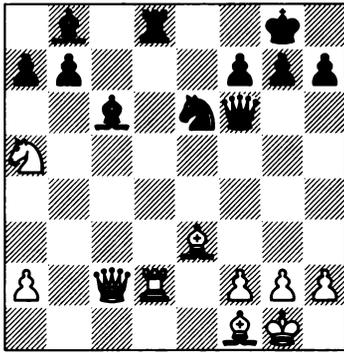
Below there is a points score to Elo rating conversion table. This has been based on a few practical tests before publication. To obtain a fairer reflection of your performance, you may wish to take your average mark over a few tests.

Test Score to Elo Points Conversion Chart

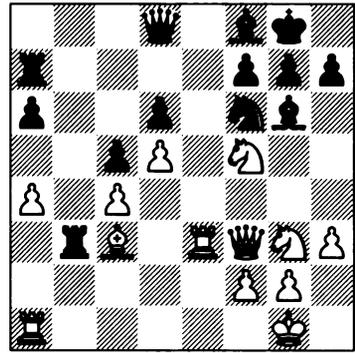
| Score | Elo |
|--------------|---------------|
| 0-3 | 1000 or below |
| 4-6 | 1100 |
| 7-9 | 1200 |
| 10-12 | 1300 |
| 13-15 | 1400 |
| 16-18 | 1500 |
| 19-20 | 1600 |
| 21-22 | 1700 |
| 23-24 | 1800 |
| 25-26 | 1900 |
| 27-28 | 2000 |
| 29-31 | 2100 |
| 32-34 | 2200 |
| 35-37 | 2300 |
| 38-40 | 2400 |
| 41-43 | 2500 |
| 44-46 | 2600 or above |

Test 2

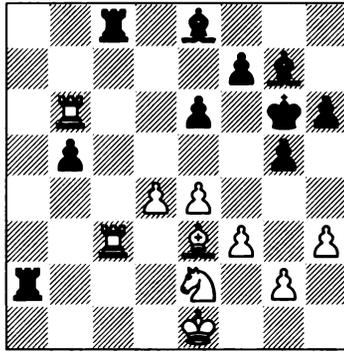
467
B



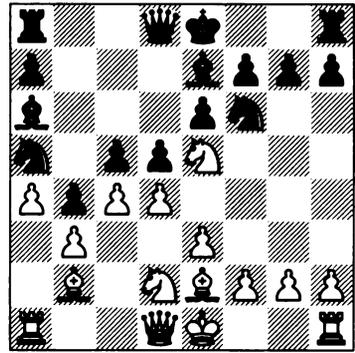
471
W



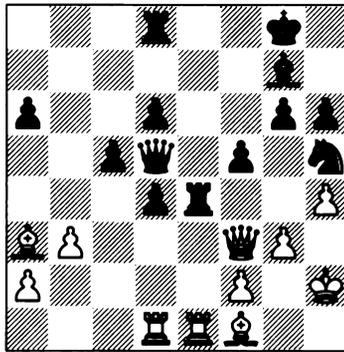
468
B



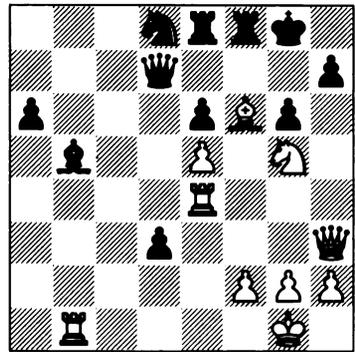
472
W



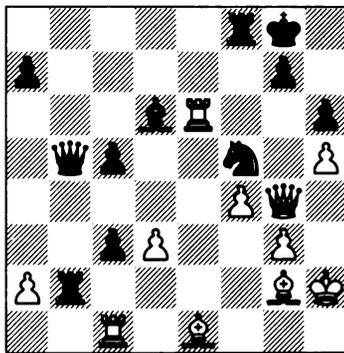
469
B



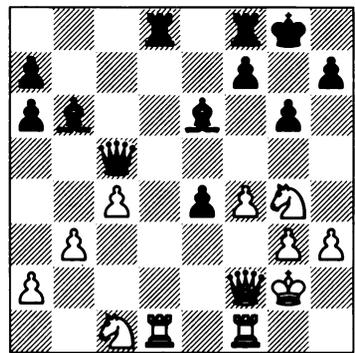
473
W



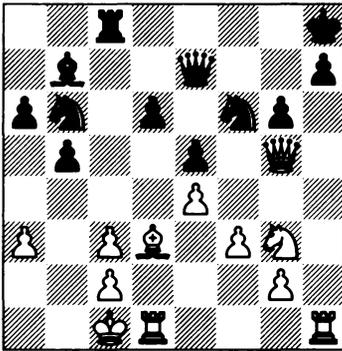
470
B



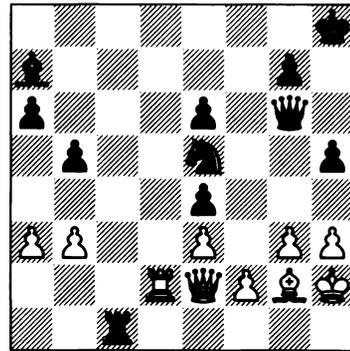
474
B



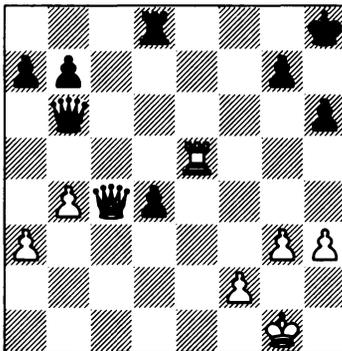
475
W



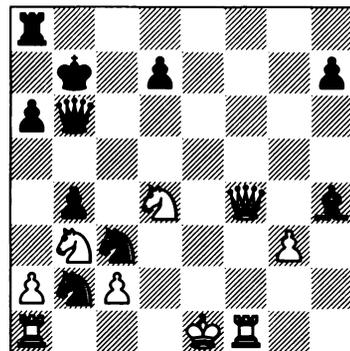
479
W



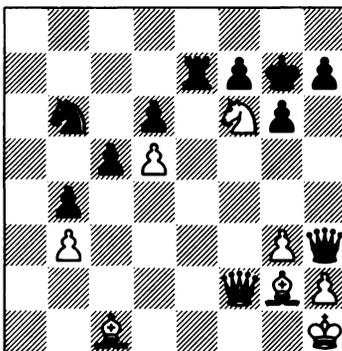
476
W



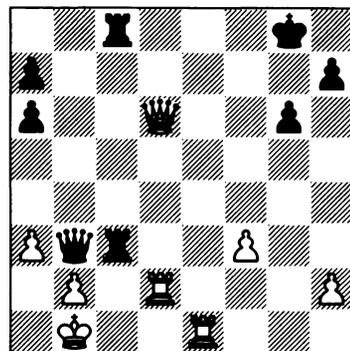
480
B



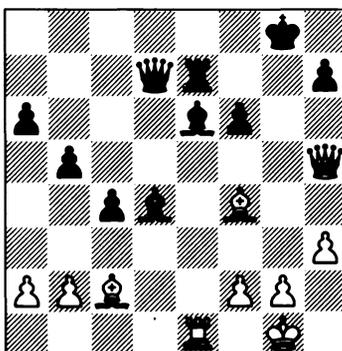
477
B



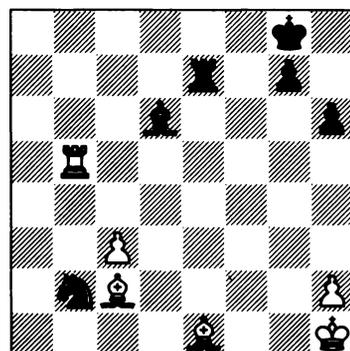
481
W



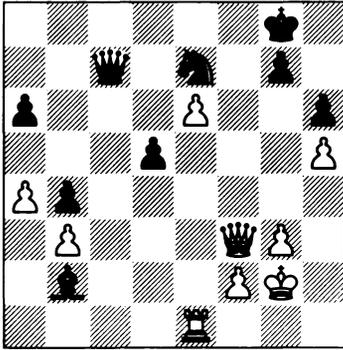
478
W



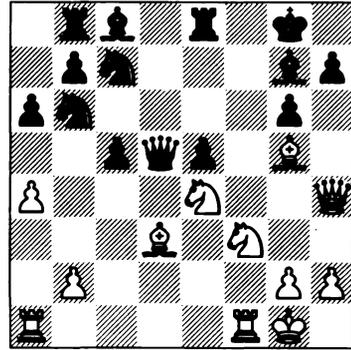
482
W



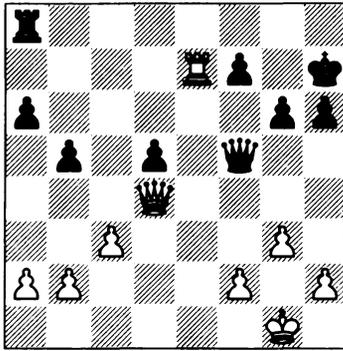
491
W



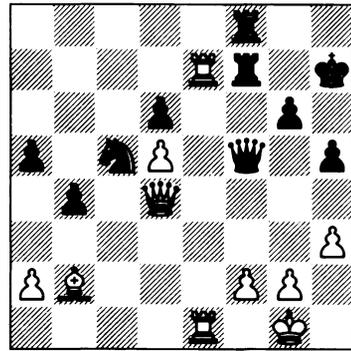
495
W



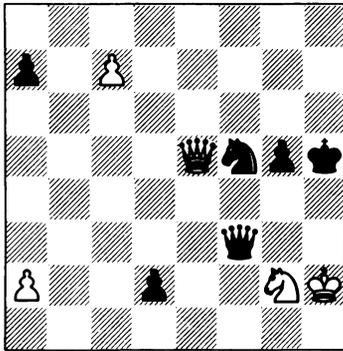
492
W



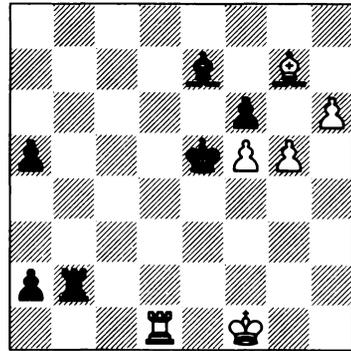
496
W



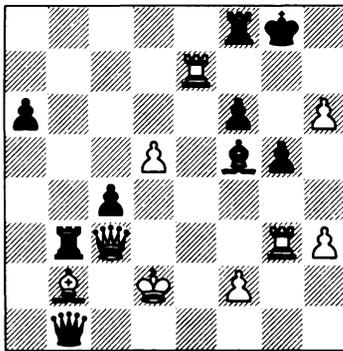
493
B



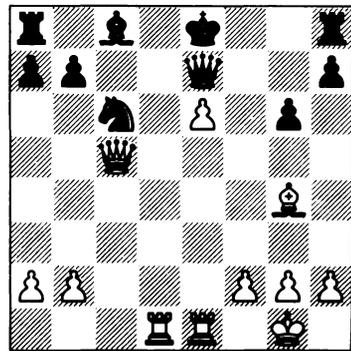
497
W



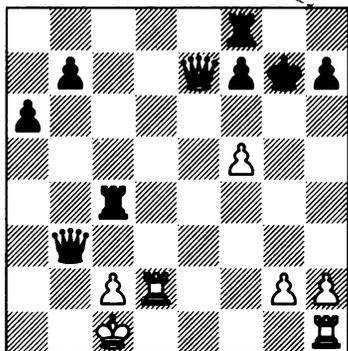
494
W



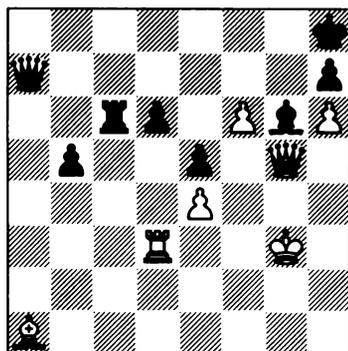
498
W



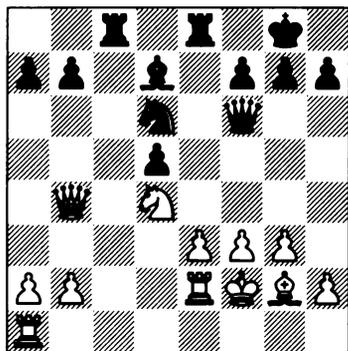
507
W



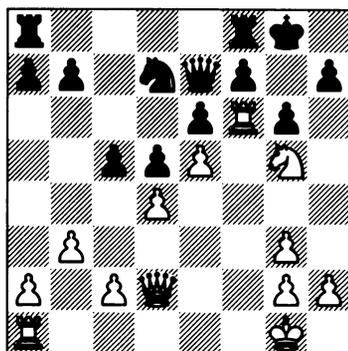
511
W



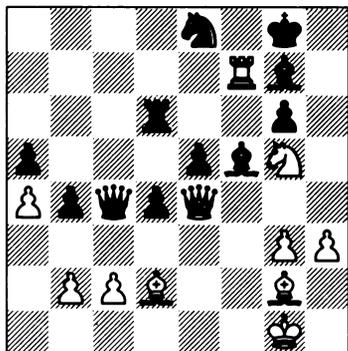
508
B



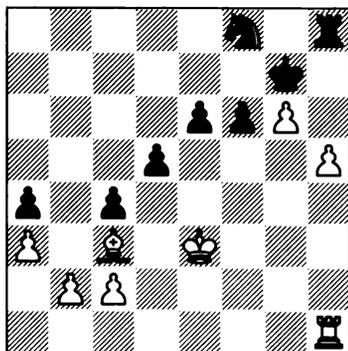
512
W



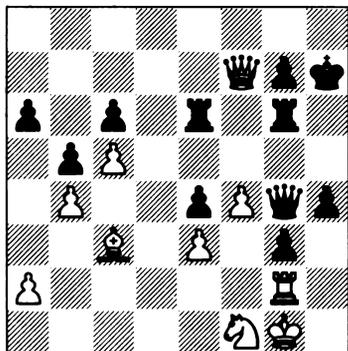
509
W



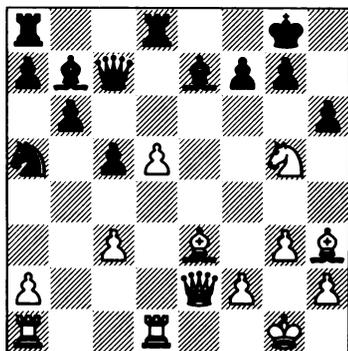
513
W



510
B

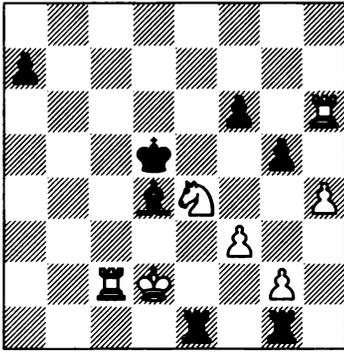


514
W

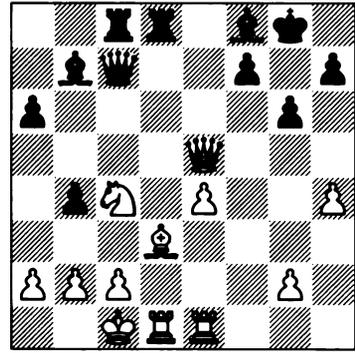


Test 5

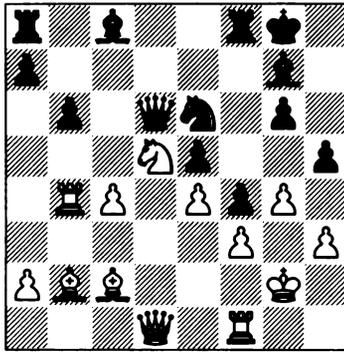
515
B



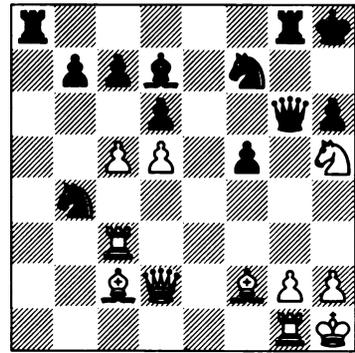
519
B



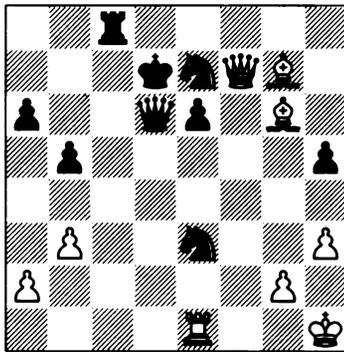
516
W



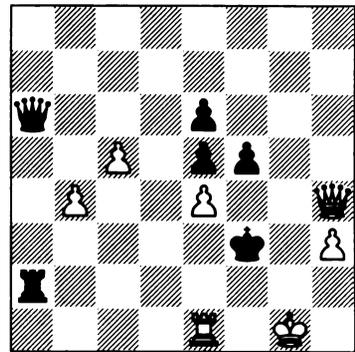
520
W



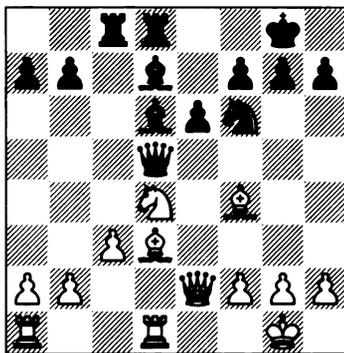
517
B



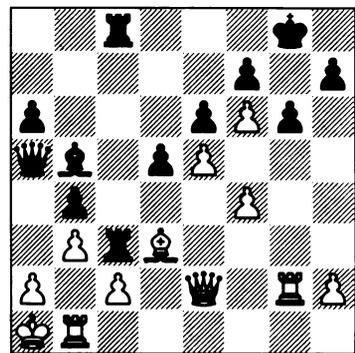
521
B



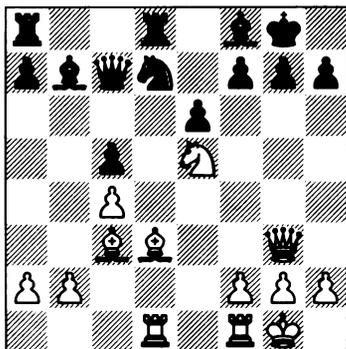
518
W



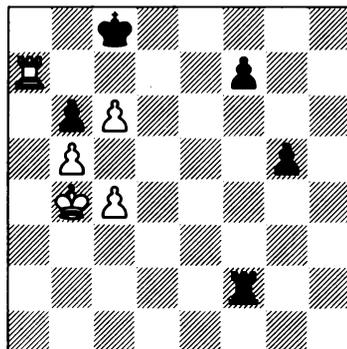
522
W



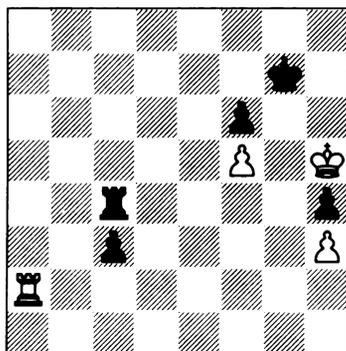
523
W



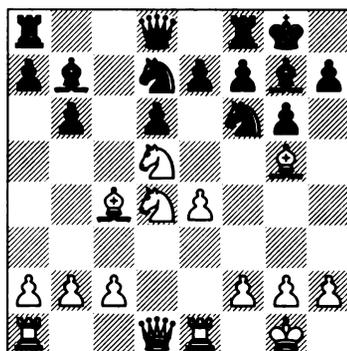
527
W



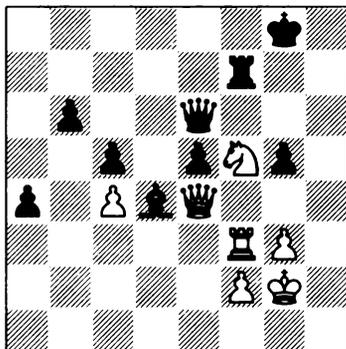
524
W



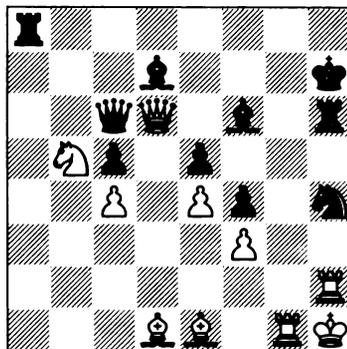
528
W



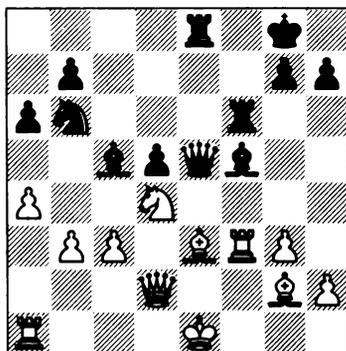
525
W



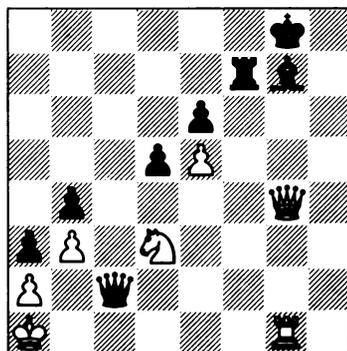
529
B



526
B



530
W



Answers for Chapter 5

Test 1 Answers

451) Knoll – Aschauer

Aschach 1999

1 ♖xb6+! ♜xb6 2 d7 and White won.

1 point for 1 ♖xb6+!.

452) Pel – Radjabov

Groningen 1999

1...♗xf1! wins a piece: 2 ♖xf1 (or 2 ♘xf6 ♗h3+! mating) 2...♖xf1+ 3 ♜xf1 ♘xd5.

1 point for 1...♗xf1!.

453) Rechel – De Jong

Groningen 1999

1...♖h3+! 2 ♜xh3 ♘f4+ and Black won.

2 points for 1...♖h3+!.

454) Struk – Petran

Budapest 1999

1 e6! wins a piece, because both 1...fxe6 and 1...♗xe6 are answered by 2 ♖xf5.

2 points for finding 1 e6!.

455) Portmann – de Andres

Zurich 1999/00

1 ♖xc6+! 1-0. After 1...bxc6 2 ♖b1! Black cannot prevent ♖b8#.

2 points for finding 1 ♖xc6+!.

456) Malwald – Seul

Bundesliga 1999/00

1 ♖e8+! ♗xe8 2 ♖xe8+ 1-0. White wins material after 2...♖xe8 (or 2...♜h7 3 ♖xd8) 3 ♖xd3.

2 points for 1 ♖e8+!.

457) Gross – Blasi

Aschach 1999

1 ♗g5+ ♜g8 2 ♖xh8+!! ♜xh8 3 ♗f6+ 1-0. Following 3...♜g8 4 ♖h3 Black cannot prevent mate on h8.

3 points for seeing 2 ♖xh8+!!.

458) Giffard – Astengo

Groningen 1999

1 ♖g5 (threatening 2 ♘f6+ and 2 ♖h6!) 1...♖e6 2 ♖d8+ ♜h7 3 ♖h6+! 1-0. 3 ♖h8+! is just as effective.

2 points for 1 ♖g5 and an extra point for either 3 ♖h6+! or 3 ♖h8+!.

459) Quatrini – J. Fernandez

Mar del Plata 1999

Black missed the chance to play 1...♘b3+! 2 ♖xb3 ♖d2+ 3 ♜b1 ♖e1+ 4 ♜b2 ♖d2+, when White must give up his queen, leaving him fatally behind on material.

3 points for spotting 1...♘b3+!.

460) Tu Hoang Thong – Tay

Singapore 1999

1 ♖h7+! 1-0. 1...♖xh7 2 ♗c3+ and it's mate in three.

3 points for 1 ♖h7+!.

461) Gomez Esteban – Garcia Caballero

Las Palmas 1999

1 ♖g7+!! ♖xg7 2 ♖xd8+ ♖g8 3 ♖aa8 ♖g7 4 ♘h6 1-0

3 points for 1 ♖g7+!!.

462) Godena – I. Sokolov

Batumi Echt 1999

1...♖xe3! 2 ♖xe3 (2 fxe3 loses to 2...♖xe1+) 2...♖xf2 (White must give up his rook to avoid mate) 3 ♖e4+ f5 4 ♖f3 ♗xe3 0-1

3 points for 1...♖xe3!.

463) Volokitin – Ma Yu

Groningen 1999

1 ♘xd5! exd5 (Black's main alternative is 1...♗xd5 2 ♗xd5 exd5 3 ♘f5 ♖b7 4 ♘xe7+ ♖xe7 5 ♖b4 ♖c8 6 ♖a5, when White will capture on c5 and f8) 2 ♘f5 ♖c7 3 ♘xe7+ ♖xe7 4 ♖b4 ♖c8 5 ♖a5! (this ensures that White wins material) 5...d4 6 ♗xd4 ♗xf3 7 gxf3 ♖h4 8 ♗xc5 ♖h3 9 ♖e1 and White won.

2 points for 1 ♘xd5! and an extra 2 for seeing 5 ♖a5!.

464) Daniell – Colovlć

Padova 1999

White missed the chance to win with 1 ♗a3!! ♖xa3 2 ♖h5 ♜g8 (or 2...g6 3 ♖xh7 and 4 ♖f7#) 3 ♖f7+ ♜h8 4 ♖xd8+ ♖xd8 5 ♖xd8+ ♗xd8 6 ♖e8+ mating next move.

4 points for 1 ♗a3!!.

465) McDonald – Emms*British Ch (Dundee) 1993***1...♠f2! 2 ♖d3**

Alternatively:

1) 2 ♠xf2 ♘xf2+ 3 ♗h2 ♘g4+ 4 ♗h1 ♖e1+ 5 ♙f1 ♘f2+ wins for Black.

2) 2 ♖d1 ♗xh3+! 3 gxf3 ♠h2#.

3) 2 ♠xf7 delays the inevitable by one move: 2...♗h8 3 ♠xf2 ♘xf2+ 4 ♗h2 ♘g4+ 5 ♗h1 ♖e1+ 6 ♖f1 (6 ♙f1 ♘f2+ 7 ♗h2 ♖xf1) 6...♗g3 7 hxg4 ♖h4#.

4) 2 ♙xf7+ ♗h8 doesn't help White either.

2...♠xf1+ 3 ♖xf1 ♗g3 0-1

It's mate after 4 hxg4 ♖h4#.

*3 points for 1...♠f2! and 2 more for seeing a win against 2 ♠xf2.***466) Emms – Arkell***British Ch (Scarborough) 1999***1 d5!**

Crucially blocking out the b7-bishop. 1 ♙xh7+ ♘xh7 2 ♠h3 ♙e4 3 g6 ♙xg6 4 ♘xg6 fxf6 5 ♗xh7+ ♗f7 is not so clear.

1...g6

Or 1...exd5 2 ♙xh7+! ♘xh7 3 ♠h3 ♗f8 (3...♠e6 4 ♖xf7+) 4 ♗xh7 ♠e6 5 ♖f5! and White wins.

2 ♖h6

White's attack is too strong.

2...exd5 3 ♘g4! ♠e6

Or 3...♠xe3 4 ♘f6+ ♗h8 5 fxe3 ♖d8 6 ♙e5 ♖e7 7 ♘d5+ ♖xe5 8 ♖xf8#.

4 ♘f6+ ♗h8 5 ♠h3!

Other wins include 5 ♙d6! ♠xd6 6 ♘e8 and 5 ♠xe6 fxe6 6 ♘e8!.

5...♠e1+ 6 ♙f1 dxc4 7 ♖xh7+ 1-0**7...♘xh7 8 ♠xh7#.***3 points for 1 d5!. 1 point for finding a win against 1...exd5 and 1 point for spotting 3 ♘g4!.***Test 2 Answers****467) Fraunschlel – Hund***Batumi wom Echt 1999***1...♖e5! 0-1.** Black threatens both 2...♖xa5 and 2...♖xh2#.*1 point for 1...♖e5!.***468) Nussbaumer – Kalod***Aschach 1999***1...♠xe2+! 0-1.** Black wins a piece after 2 ♗xe2 ♠xc3.*1 point for 1...♠xe2+!.***469) Remensberger – de Glacoml***Zurich 1999/00***1...♠xh4+! 2 ♗g2 ♠h2+!** wins the queen.*1 point for 1...♠xh4+! and 1 further point for 2...♠h2+!.***470) Gamboa – Acosta***Colombian Ch (Fusagasuga) 1999***1...♠xg2+! 2 ♗xg2 ♖b2+ 3 ♙f2 ♖xc1** and Black won.*2 points for 1...♠xg2+!.***471) Mikhalevski – Kuemlin***Zurich 1999/00***1 ♙xf6! ♖xf6** (or 1...gxf6 2 ♠xb3) 2 ♘h6+! 1-0. After 2...♗h8 3 ♖xf6 gxf6 4 ♘xf7+ ♙xf7 5 ♠xb3 White has a decisive material advantage.*1 point for 1 ♙xf6! and 1 additional point for 2 ♘h6+!.***472) Handke – Hardstam***Stockholm 1999/00***1 cxd5!** wins a vital pawn, as after 1...♙xe2 2 ♖xe2 White threatens 3 ♖b5+.*2 points for 1 cxd5!.***473) Beklarisova – Gervais***Batumi wom Echt 1999***1 ♠d4! ♖c7** (the queen has to stay protecting h7) 2 ♠xd8! ♠xd8 3 ♖xe6+ 1-0. White wins lots of material.*2 points for finding 1 ♠d4! and 1 point for 2 ♠xd8!.***474) Ansell – T. Wall***British League (4NCL) 1999/00*

Black missed the chance to play 1...♙xg4! 2 ♖xc5 ♙f3+!, winning material.

*3 points for 1...♙xg4!.***475) Sedlak – Vadasz***Budapest 1999***1 ♠xh7+! ♖xh7** (or 1...♗xh7 2 ♠h1+ ♗g8 3 ♘f5 and White wins) 2 ♖xf6+ (this is stronger than the game continuation of 2 ♠h1) 2...♖g7

(or 2...♟g8 3 ♖h1 ♗g7 4 ♜e6+ ♟f8 5 ♗xd6+) 3 ♖h1+ ♟g8 4 ♜e6+ ♟f8 5 ♗xd6+ and White wins.

2 points for 1 ♖xh7+! and 1 point for seeing a win against 1...♟xh7.

476) Kl. Georgiev – Hübner

Batumi Echt 1999

1 ♜e6! ♜d6 (or 1...d3!? 2 ♖xb6 d2 {2...axb6 3 ♗c7} 3 ♖xh6+! gxh6 4 ♗c3+ ♟g8 5 ♗b3+ ♟g7 6 ♗d1 and White wins) 2 ♜e8+ ♟h7 3 ♗g8+ ♟g6 4 ♜e7 1-0. The g7-pawn goes and Black will be quickly mated.

3 points for 1 ♜e6!.

477) Gottschlich – S. Farago

Budapest 1999

1...♗f5! (this wins a piece) 2 ♙f4 (or: 2 ♗xf5 gxf5 3 ♘h5+ ♟g8! 4 ♘f6+ ♟h8! 5 ♙d2 ♜e2 and White must lose a piece; 2 ♘e4 ♗xf2 3 ♘xf2 ♜e1+ wins two pieces) 2...♟xf6 and Black won.

2 points for finding 1...♗f5! and an extra point for finding 3...♟g8! in the note to White's 2nd move.

478) Emms – Mestel

British Ch (Plymouth) 1989

1 ♜d1! (Black has no good escape from the pin and the threat of 2 ♙e3) 1...♗a7 (or 1...♗d8 2 ♙e3 ♜d7 3 ♖xd4 ♖xd4 4 ♗xh7+ ♟f8 5 ♙h6+ ♟e8 6 ♙g6+ and it's mate next move) 2 ♙e3! ♜d7 (or 2...♙xe3 3 ♜d8+ ♟g7 4 ♗xh7#) 3 ♗e8+ 1-0

2 points for 1 ♜d1! and 1 point for finding 2 ♙e3!.

479) V. Popov – Koballya

Russian Ch (Moscow) 1999

First let's see the game continuation: 1 ♜d8+?? ♟h7 2 ♙xe4 ♘g4+! and White resigned, as Black wins after both 3 ♗xg4 hxg4 4 ♙xg6+ ♟xg6 and 3 hxg4 ♗xe4.

Black should switch the move-order and play 1 ♙xe4!.. Now 1...♗xe4 allows 2 ♗xh5+ ♟g8 3 ♜d8#, while 1...♘g4+ can be answered by 2 ♗xg4! hxg4 3 ♙xg6 ♜c8 4 hxg4 and the two extra pawns will be decisive.

3 points for finding 1 ♙xe4! and another point for 2 ♗xg4!.

480) Aagaard – Bosboom

Hafnarfjordur 1999

1...♙xg3+!! 2 ♗xg3 ♜e8+ 3 ♟d2 (3 ♟f2 ♘e4+ wins the queen) 3...♘c4+ (the obvious continuation 3...♘e4+ is also good enough for a win) 4 ♟c1 (4 ♟d3 ♘b2+ 5 ♟d2 ♘e4+ returns to the previous note) 4...♗h6+ 5 ♜f4 (or 5 ♗f4 ♗xf4+ 6 ♖xf4 ♜e1#) 5...♗xf4+ 6 ♗xf4 ♜e1# (0-1)

4 points for 1...♙xg3+!!.

481) Emms – Speelman

London Lloyds Bank 1990

Here I missed the chance to win with 1 ♗d7! ♜3c4 (Black has many other tries, but everything loses: 1...♜3c5 2 ♜e8+ ♜xe8 3 ♗xe8+ ♟g7 4 ♗e7+; 1...♜3c6 2 ♜e8+ ♜xe8 3 ♗xe8+ ♟g7 4 ♗xc6; 1...♜3c7 2 ♜e8+ ♜xe8 3 ♗xe8+ ♟g7 4 ♗e5+; 1...♜c2 2 ♜e8+ ♜xe8 3 ♗xe8+ ♟g7 4 ♜xc2; or 1...♗b6 2 ♜e8+ ♜xe8 3 ♗xe8+ ♟g7 4 ♜d7+ ♟h6 5 ♗f8+ ♟g5 6 ♜d5+ ♟h4 7 ♗h6#) 2 ♜e8+ ♜xe8 3 ♗xe8+ ♟g7 4 ♜d7+ ♟f6 (alternatively, 4...♟h6 5 ♗f8+ ♟g5 6 ♜d5+ ♟h4 7 ♗h6#) 5 ♜f7+ ♟g5 6 ♗e7+ ♟h5 7 ♖xh7#.

5 points for 1 ♗d7!.

482) Emms – Sutovsky

Harlinge 1998

In the game I blundered twice in time-trouble to let a winning position slip first into a draw and then into a loss: 1 ♙g3?? ♙xg3 2 hxg3?? (2 ♖xb2 draws) 2...♜e1+ 0-1.

After the game we found that 1 ♙f2! wins; for example:

1) 1...♘c4 2 ♙b3 ♜c7 3 ♜d5! and if the bishop moves White has 4 ♜d4.

2) 1...♜e2 2 ♖xb2!.

3) 1...♙a3 2 ♙g6! ♜e6 3 ♖b8+ ♙f8 4 ♙c2 ♘c4 5 ♙b3 ♜c6 6 ♜e8 and Black has no good defence to 7 ♜e4.

3 points for 1 ♙f2! and 2 points for seeing up until 6 ♜e8 in variation '3'.

Test 3 Answers

483) Shapiro – R. Kaufman

Philadelphia 1999

1 a5! traps the black queen.

1 point for 1 a5!.

484) de Andres – Moeschinger*Zurich 1999/00*

1...♖h2+! mates after 2 ♘xf1 ♖h1#.

1 point for finding 1...♖h2+!.

485) Law – Gallagher*British League (4NCL) 1999/00*

1...♘f3+! 2 ♘h1 ♙xg2+! 0-1. Black mates after 3 ♙xg2 ♖h4+ 4 ♙h3 ♖xh3#.

1 point for 1...♘f3+! and a further point for spotting 2...♙xg2+!.

486) Martyn – Vermeulen*Belgian League 1999/00*

1...♙xd4! 0-1. 2 cxd4 ♖c3+ and Black wins material.

2 points for 1...♙xd4!.

487) Phillips – Bree*York 1999*

1 ♖f8+! forces mate after 1...♙xf8 2 ♘e7#.

2 points for spotting 1 ♖f8+!.

488) Bauer – Z. Almasi*Batumi Echt 1999*

1...♘xh3+! 0-1. 2 gxh3 ♖g5+ picks up the rook, while 2 ♘h2 ♘xf2+ 3 ♘g1 ♘g4 wins easily.

2 points for 1...♘xh3+!.

489) Emms – Nijboer*Ca'n Picafort 1993*

1...♙f3!! (this is the only move to assure Black of victory; 1...♙b4+ 2 ♘a2! ♖c4+ 3 ♘a1 ♙a4 4 ♖xe5 ♖xd5 5 ♖e8+ is unclear, while 1...♙xf1 2 gxh4 ♙xd1 3 ♖xe5 allows the white queen in) 2 ♖c5 (or: 2 ♖xf3 ♖c4#; 2 gxh4 ♙xe3 is a hopeless ending for White, as Black's passed pawns in the centre are too powerful) 2...♖a4+ 3 ♘a2 ♙xf1 4 ♖xd6 (4 ♙xf1 ♖c4+ 5 ♖xc4 bxc4 is again an easily winning endgame for Black) 4...♖c4+ 5 b3 ♙f2+ 6 ♘a1 ♖xc3+ 7 ♘b1 ♖b2# (0-1)

3 points for finding 1...♙f3!!.

490) Wedberg – Emms (variation)*Harplinge 1998*

1...♙d2! 2 ♙xd2 (or 2 ♘g1 ♙xd1+ 3 ♙xd1 ♙a2) 2...♙h1+ 3 ♘f2 ♙xa1 and Black wins.

3 points for 1...♙d2!.

491) Emms – Baburin (variation)*Letchworth 1995*

1 ♖f7+ ♘h7 2 ♖g6+! draws by perpetual check, as 2...♘xg6? 3 hxg6+ ♘xg6 4 e7 is winning for White.

2 points for 1 ♖f7+ and 1 more for 2 ♖g6+!.

492) Emms – Mortensen*Hastings 1995/6*

I missed the chance to play 1 g4!, which wins a vital pawn: 1...♖b1+ (or 1...♖f3 2 ♙e3 and the queen is trapped) 2 ♘g2 ♙f8 3 ♖xd5 ♘g7 4 ♙e2. White has good chances to convert the extra pawn into victory.

2 points for 1 g4! and an extra 1 point for seeing 1...♖f3 2 ♙e3.

493) Britton – Emms*Oakham 1994*

1...d1♖ 2 c8♖ ♖de?? (missing 2...♖h3+! 3 ♘xh3 ♖h1+ 4 ♖h2 g4#) 3 ♖ch8+ 1-0

1 point for 1...d1♖ and an extra 2 points for spotting 2...♖h3+!.

494) Turner – Emms*London tt 1998*

1 ♙xg5+! ♙g6 (after 1...♘h8 White mates with 2 ♖xf6+! ♙xf6 3 ♙xf6#) 2 h7+ 1-0. White mates after 2...♘h8 3 ♖xf6+ ♙xf6 4 ♙xf6#.

2 points for 1 ♙xg5+! and an extra point for 2 h7+.

495) Ovod – Stellwagen*Groningen 1999*

1 ♘f6+! ♙xf6 2 ♙xg6! 1-0. Black has no defence: 2...hxg6 3 ♙xf6 and there is no good defence to 4 ♖h8+; or 2...♙e7 3 ♙xf6 ♙d7 4 ♙e4 and White wins.

2 points for 1 ♘f6+! and 2 extra for 2 ♙xg6!.

496) Beeckmans – J. Renet*Belgian League 1999/00*

1 ♙e8! (in the game White played 1 ♙xf7+ ♖xf7 2 ♖h4 and eventually won) 1...♙xe8 (or 1...♖xf2+ 2 ♖xf2 ♙xf2 3 ♙1e7+ ♘h6 4 ♙xf8 ♙xf8 {4...♙xb2 5 h4!}) 5 ♙g7+ and White wins) 2 ♙xe8 ♖b1+ (White mates after 2...♘h6 3 ♙h8+ ♙h7 4 ♙xh7+ ♘xh7 5 ♖h8#) 3 ♘h2 g5 (or 3...♘h6 4 ♙h8+ ♘g5 5 ♖e3+ ♘f5 6 ♖f3+

♔g5 7 h4+ ♚xh4 8 ♛g3#) 4 ♛h8+ ♔g6 5 ♛g8+ and White wins.
4 points for 1 ♛e8!.

497) Adams – Emms (variation)

British Ch (Hove) 1997

1 h7! ♛b1 2 gxf6!! ♛xd1+ 3 ♔e2 ♛e1+ 4 ♔d3 ♛d1+ 5 ♔c2 ♛c1+ 6 ♔b3 a1♚+ (or 6...a1♛ 7 fxe7+ ♔d6 8 ♚xa1) 7 ♔a2 ♚xf6 8 ♚xf6+ ♔xf6 9 h8♛+ ♔xf5 10 ♛h5+ ♔e4 11 ♛e2+ ♔f5 12 ♛f3+ ♔g6 13 ♛g4+ ♔h7 14 ♛h5+ ♔g7 15 ♛g5+. The rook is won.

3 points for 1 h7! and 2 more points for 2 gxf6!!.

498) Rayner – S. Williams

Hastings 1999/00

1 ♛d6! ♛b8 (alternatively: 1...0-0 2 ♛xc6 +; 1...♔f8 2 ♚f3 ♔g7 (or 2...h6 3 ♚xc6 bxc6 4 ♛d8+) 3 ♚xc6 bxc6 4 ♛d7! and White wins; or 1...a6 2 ♛xc6 bxc6 3 ♛xc6+) 2 ♛xc6 bxc6 3 ♛e5! (forking both rooks) 3...0-0 4 ♛xb8. White has a winning position.

4 points for finding 1 ♛d6! and 1 more point for seeing 3 ♛e5!.

Test 4 Answers

499) Z. Nemeth – Medvegy

Budapest 2000

1 ♛e7# (1-0)

1 point for spotting the mate.

500) Mateuta – Vajda

Romanian Ch (Iasi) 1999

1...♛xb5! wins a piece.

1 point for 1...♛xb5!.

501) Tirto – Tan Chor Chuan

Singapore 1999

1...c3! 2 ♛xc3 (or: 2 ♛a2 ♛a8! 3 ♛e2 ♛e4; 2 ♛c2 ♚e4) 2...♛e4 3 f3 ♛xb1 and Black went on to win.

2 points for spotting 1...c3!.

502) Lapshun – Benjamin

Philadelphia 1999

1...♛d3! and Black wins, as 2 ♛xd3 allows 2...♛f4+ 3 ♔h3 ♛h4#.

2 points for 1...♛d3!.

503) D. Parr – Emms

Maidstone 1995

1...♛e7! 2 ♛f3 ♛e5 and Black wins a piece.

2 points for 1...♛e7!.

504) A. Harman – Emms

London (Mind Sports) rpd 1997

1 ♚xf5! wins material as White threatens both 2 ♛xh7# and 2 ♛xd8.

2 points for 1 ♚xf5!.

505) Quillan – Emms

British League (4NCL) 1998/9

1...♚h3!! 2 ♔f1? (alternatively: 2 0-0 ♚xf3+ 3 ♚xf3 ♚xf1 4 ♔xf1 and Black has won the exchange; 2 cxd4 ♚xg2 and Black wins a piece; 2 ♚xd4 ♚xg2 3 ♛g1 cxd4 and again Black wins; or 2 ♚xh3 ♚xf3+ forks king and queen) 2...♚xf3 3 ♛e2. Now, instead of 3...♚d4?, which only wins a pawn, I should have played 3...♛d7!, after which Black keeps his extra piece; for example: 4 ♛xf3 ♚g4! wins the queen; 4 ♚xh3 ♛xh3#; or 4 ♚c1 h6 5 ♛xf3 ♚g4 6 ♛e3 ♚xd1 and Black wins.

3 points for finding 1...♚h3!!.

506) Emms – P. Rechmann

Germany 1993/4

1 ♛xg7! ♔xg7 2 ♚xe6+ 1-0. 2...fxe6 3 ♛g6+ ♔h8 4 ♛h6+ ♔g8 5 ♛g1+ ♚g5 (5...♔f7 6 ♛g6#) 6 ♛xg5+ ♔f7 7 ♛g7+ ♔e8 8 ♛xc7 ♚xc7 9 exd6 and White wins, as moving the knight allows 10 ♛xe6+.

2 points for 1 ♛xg7! and 1 more for 2 ♚xe6+.

507) Emms – Zhu Chunhu (variation)

Beijing 1993/4

1 f6+! ♔g8 2 ♛xf8+! ♔xf8 3 ♛d8#

2 points for 1 f6+! and 1 point for spotting 2 ♛xf8+!.

508) Calotescu – Ilcman

Romanian wom Ch (Iasi) 1999

1...♛c4! 2 ♛e1 (2 ♛a5 leads to similar play after 2...♛xd4 3 exd4 ♛xd4+ 4 ♔f1 ♛xe2 5 ♔xe2 ♚b5+ 6 ♔e1 ♛e3+ 7 ♔d1 ♚e2+ 8 ♔c2 ♛d3+ 9 ♔c1 ♛d1#) 2...♛xd4! 3 exd4 ♛xd4+ 4 ♛e3 (or 4 ♔f1 ♛xe2 5 ♛xe2 ♚b5, pinning the queen) 4...♚c4 and Black wins.

2 points for 1...♠c4! and another point for 2...♠xd4!.

509) Wynn Zaw Htun – Liu Wenzhe

Penang 2000

1 ♖b7! (threatening 2 ♖e7, followed by 3 ♠f8+! ♠xf8 4 ♖h7#) 1...♖c8 2 ♠f8+! (much stronger than the game continuation 2 ♖e7??) 2...♠xf8 3 ♖h7#

2 points for 1 ♖b7! and an extra point for seeing it threatens 2 ♖e7.

510) Souza Neves – Benares

Brazilian Ch (Brasilia) 2000

Black played 1...♖f3, missing 1...h3! 2 ♠xg3 ♖e2, when White must give up lots of material to avoid mate.

3 points for finding 1...h3!.

511) Emms – Bern

Gausdal 1993

1 ♠d4!! exd4? (1...♖f7! just about hangs on: after 2 ♠xe5 ♠xe4 3 ♖g7+ ♖xg7+ 4 hxg7+ ♗g8 5 ♠d1 ♠g6 6 ♠xd6 b4 Black should draw) 2 f7! 1-0. White wins after 2...♖xf7 3 ♖d8+ ♖g8 4 ♖f6+ ♖g7 5 ♖xg7#.

4 points for 1 ♠d4!!.

512) Emms – G. Lee

British Ch (Dundee) 1993

1 ♠af1! cxd4

Or:

1) 1...♠xf6 2 exf6 ♖d6 (2...♖d7 3 ♠h3 ♗h8 4 ♖h6 ♠g8 5 ♠g5 mates) 3 ♠e4! dxe4 4 ♖h6 and White mates.

2) 1...h6 2 ♠xe6! fxe6 (2...♠xf6 3 exf6 ♖xe6 4 ♖xh6 wins for White as Black must give up the queen to avoid mate) 3 ♠xg6+ ♗h8 4 ♠xh6+ and now:

2a) 4...♗g7 5 ♠ff6!! ♠xf6 (5...♠xf6 6 ♖g5+ ♗f7 7 ♖g6#) 6 ♖g5+ ♗f8 7 exf6 wins for White.

2b) 4...♗g8 5 ♠g6+ ♗h8 6 ♠ff6! ♠xf6 7 exf6 ♠xf6 8 ♖h6+ ♖h7 9 ♠xf6 and White should win the endgame.

2 ♠xf7 ♠xf7 3 ♠xf7 ♖c5?!

3...♖e8 is stronger, although White should still win after 4 ♠xh7 as Black's king is so weak.

4 ♠g7+! 1-0

2 points for 1 ♠af1! and another 2 for spotting 1...h6 2 ♠xe6!.

513) Te Llaemland – Grooten

Cappelle la Grande 2000

1 ♠xf6+! ♗xf6 2 ♠f1+ (even though Black has rook, knight and king patrolling he is helpless against the pawn advance) 2...♗e7 (or 2...♗g7 3 ♠f7+ ♗g8 4 g7, exploiting the unfortunate position of the rook and knight) 3 g7 ♠g8 4 gxf8 ♖+ ♠xf8 5 ♠xf8 ♗xf8 6 ♗d4 (the king and pawn endgame is easily winning due to the outside passed pawn) 6...♗g7 7 ♗e5 ♗h6 8 c3! 1-0

5 points for 1 ♠xf6+!.

514) Fucs – Mascarenhas

Rio de Janeiro 2000

1 ♠xf7!!

The beginning of a decisive assault on the dark squares around the black king.

1...♗xf7

1...♠xd5 loses to 2 ♠xh6+! gxh6 3 ♠e6+.

2 ♖h5+ ♗f8!

This is the toughest defence. Other include:

1) 2...♗f6 3 ♖f5#.

2) 2...g6 3 ♠e6+ leads to mate after 3...♗f6 4 ♖h4+ g5 5 ♖xh6+ ♗e5 6 ♠f4+! ♗e4 7 ♖g6+ ♗f3 8 ♖d3#.

3) 2...♗g8 (the defence chosen by Black) 3 ♠e6+ ♗h7 (3...♗h8 4 ♠xh6! g6 5 ♖h3 +) 4 ♠xh6!! (stronger than the game continuation of 4 ♠f5+?) 4...gxh6 and now it's mate in six with 5 ♠f5+ ♗g8 6 ♖g6+ ♗f8 7 ♖xh6+ ♗e8 8 ♠g6+ ♗d7 9 ♖h3+ ♗d6 10 ♖e6#.

3 ♠e6 ♠d6

3...♠f6 4 d6! deflects the black queen.

4 ♖f5+ ♗e8 5 ♠e1!

Black is helpless against eventual discovered checks on the e-file.

5...♖e7 6 ♖g6+ ♗f8 7 ♠xh6

Black has no defence to all the threats.

3 points for 1 ♠xf7!! and a further 2 points for seeing the line 2...♗g8 3 ♠e6+ ♗h7 4 ♠xh6!!.

Test 5 Answers

515) Bjarnehag – Radziewicz

Stockholm 1999/00

1...♠d1+ 0-1. Black mates next move by 2 ♖e2 ♗ge1#.

1 point for finding 1...♠d1+.

516) M. Richter – Antonlassl

Nova Gorica 2000

1 ♖f6+! uncovers an attack on d6 and thus wins a queen for a piece.

1 point for spotting 1 ♖f6+!

517) Emms – Barle

Bern 1992

1...♗g3! 0-1. Black hits g2, e1 and g6 and wins material.

2 points for 1...♗g3!.

518) Emms – Webster

British Ch (Plymouth) 1992

1 c4! ♗c5 2 ♖b3! ♙xf4 (2...♗c7 loses to 3 ♙xd6 ♗xd6 4 ♙xh7+) 3 ♖xc5 ♠xc5. White went on to win.

1 point for 1 c4! and another for 2 ♖b3!.

519) U.V. Nielsen – Emms

Hillerød 1995

1...♠xd3! 0-1. White has no good answer:

1) 2 ♠xd3 ♗xc4 3 ♠d2 ♙h6 and Black wins.

2) 2 ♗xc7 ♠xd1+ 3 ♠xd1 ♠xc7 and Black has an extra piece.

3) 2 cxd3 ♗xe5 and the c4-knight is pinned, so the queen cannot be recaptured.

2 points for 1...♠xd3!.

520) Skembris – Henrichsen

Linares 2000

1 ♗d4+! ♖e5 2 ♖f4! 1-0. White wins a piece.

1 point for 1 ♗d4+! and another for 2 ♖f4!.

521) Markarov – Sergeev

St Petersburg 2000

1...♠g2+! 2 ♖h1 ♠h2+!

This move allows Black to draw with perpetual check. 2...♗a2? looks tempting, but it's Black's king who's in more danger. Following 3 ♗h5+ ♖f2 (3...♖g3 4 ♗g5+ ♖xh3 5 ♠e3+) 4 ♗d1! Black is lost; for example, 4...♖g3 5 ♗d3+ ♖h4 6 ♗d8+ ♖xh3 7 ♠e3+ ♠g3 (or 7...♖g4 8 ♗g8+ ♖f4 9 ♗xg2 ♗xg2+ 10 ♖xg2

♖xe3 11 c6 +-) 8 ♗h8+ ♖g4 9 ♗g7+ and White mates quickly.

3 ♖g1

Not 3 ♖xh2?? ♗a2+! 4 ♖g1 ♗g2#.

3...♠g2+ 4 ♖h1 ♠h2+ 5 ♖g1 ½-½

2 points for 1...♠g2+! and an extra point for 2...♠h2+!.

522) Kerek – Szeberenyi

Budapest 2000

White missed the opportunity to play 1 ♗h5! ♗d8 (or: 1...♠xc2 2 ♙xc2 ♠xc2 3 ♠xc2 gxf5 4 ♠c8+ and White mates; 1...♖h8 2 ♗h6 ♠g8 3 ♠g4! ♙xd3 4 ♗xh7+ ♖xh7 5 ♠h4#) 2 ♙xc6! fxf6 3 ♠xg6+ ♖h8 (3...hxf6 loses to 4 ♗xg6+ ♖f8 5 ♠g1!) 4 ♠g7 ♗g8 5 ♠xg8+ ♠xg8 6 f7 and White wins.

2 points for 1 ♗h5! and another point for 2 ♙xc6!.

523) C. Ionescu – Dumitrache

Romanian Ch (Iasi) 1999

1 ♖xf7! ♗xg3 2 fxf3 ♠e8 3 ♖g5 and White won.

3 points for 1 ♖xf7!.

524) Morozevich – Piket

KasparovChess Internet blitz 2000

Morozevich played 1 ♠g2+ and lost. However, 1 ♠a4! uses the idea of stalemate to draw. After 1...♠c5 2 ♠c4! ♠xf5+ 3 ♖g4 ♖g6 4 ♠xc3 a drawn rook and pawn ending is reached.

2 points for finding 1 ♠a4! and a further point for 2 ♠c4!.

525) I. Sokolov – Piket

Dutch League 2000

1 ♗a8+! ♖h7 (1...♠f8 loses to 2 ♗xf8+! ♖xf8 3 ♖xd4+) 2 g4! 1-0. The threat of ♠h3+ is decisive.

2 points for noticing 1 ♗a8+! and an extra point for 2 g4!.

526) Lalló – Korchnoi

Calcutta 2000

1...♙g4! 2 ♠xf6 ♙xd4! 3 cxd4 ♗xe3+ 4 ♗xe3 ♠xe3+ 5 ♖f2 ♠e2+ 6 ♖f1 gxf6 7 h3 ♠xg2 8 ♖xg2 ♙d7 and Black's material advantage was enough to win.

3 points for 1...♙g4!.

527) Emms – A. David*Andorra Z 1998*

1 c5! 1-0. It's important to create a second passed pawn. White wins in all variations:

1) 1... ♖f4+ 2 ♜c3 bxc5 3 b6.

2) 1... ♖b2+ 2 ♜c4 ♜c2+ 3 ♜d5! ♜xc5+ 4 ♜d6! ♜b8 5 ♖b7+ ♜c8 6 ♜xf7.

3 points for 1 c5! and another for seeing as far as 4 ♜d6! in line '2'.

528) Lalló – Hodgson*London (Mind Sports) rpd 1997*

1 ♙a6! (this surprising move wins material) 1... ♙xa6 (or: 1... ♖b8 2 ♙xb7 ♖xb7 3 ♜c6 and White wins a vital pawn; 1... ♙xd5 {perhaps this is Black's best try} 2 exd5 ♜c7 3 ♜xe7 ♜xd5 4 ♜b5 ♜c6 5 ♜xd7 ♜xd7 6 ♜xd5 ♙xb2 7 ♜d1 and White has a clear advantage) 2 ♜c6 ♜e8 3 ♜c7. The black queen is trapped, and White went on to win.

4 points for spotting 1 ♙a6!.

529) Passerotti – Aldrovandi*Montecatini Terme 2000*

Black missed a chance to win: 1... ♖a2!! (deflecting the h2-rook away from the vital h-file) 2 ♜xc6 (alternatively: 2 ♖xa2 ♜f5+ 3 ♖h2 ♖xh2+ 4 ♜xh2 ♜xd6 –+; or 2 ♙d2 ♜xd6 3 ♜xd6 ♖xd2! 4 ♖xd2 ♜xf3+ 5 ♜g2 ♜xd2 and Black is a piece up) 2... ♖xh2+ 3 ♜xh2 ♜f5+! (this leads to a forced mate) 4 ♜g2 (or 4 ♙h4 ♖xh4+ 5 ♜g2 ♜e3+ 6 ♜f2 ♖h2+ 7 ♜e1 ♙h4+ 8 ♖g3 ♙xg3#) 4... ♜e3+ 5 ♜f2 ♖h2+ 6 ♖g2 ♖xg2#.

3 points for finding 1... ♖a2!! and an extra 2 points for 3... ♜f5+!.

530) Waldmann – H. Hoffmann*Dresden 1993*

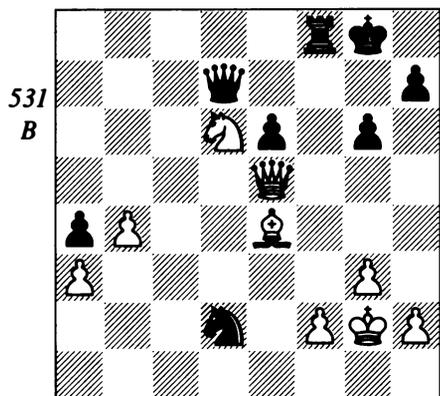
1 ♜c1!! ♜xd3 2 ♜c8+ ♖f8 (not 2... ♜h7? 3 ♜h5+!) 3 ♖xf8+ ♜xf8 4 ♜xg7+! ♜xg7 (stale-mate) ½-½

5 points for 1 ♜c1!!.

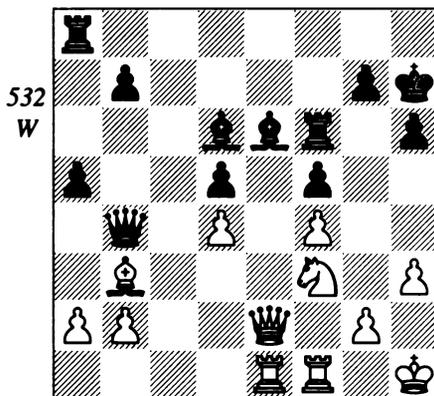
6 Puzzles from Old Soviet Championships

These puzzles are taken from the Soviet Championships from 1947 to 1967 (inclusive). These tournaments are recognized as some of the strongest held at the time and yet the games have received less scrutiny than they deserve. The level of play is high and this is reflected in the standards of puzzle. Generally the difficulty level here is from 2 to 4, but I admit I've probably strayed up to the 5 mark once or twice.

There are 86 puzzles in this chapter (32 with comments and 54 without).

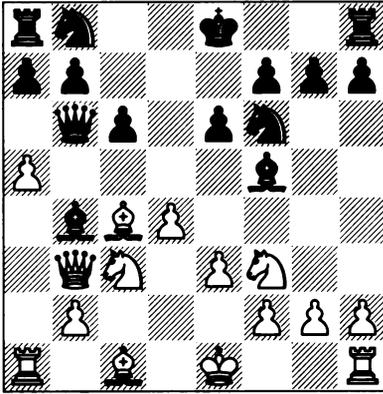


In this position Black played 1...♖xe4 2 ♜xe4 ♜d5 and ultimately won in the endgame. Is there a more conclusive route to victory?



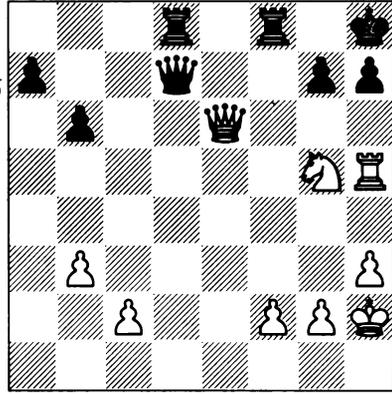
Here White offered an exchange of queens with 1 ♜d2. Can you see anything stronger than this?

533
B



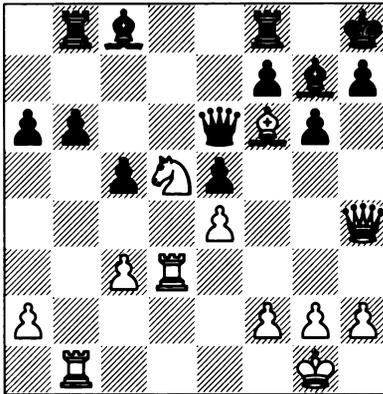
White has just played the sneaky-looking 1 a5. How should Black react?

536
B



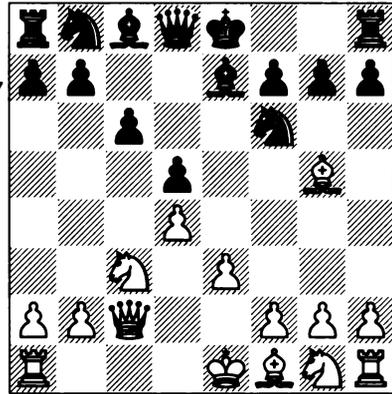
In this position Black played 1...h6 and his material advantage eventually told. Is there a more convincing path to victory?

534
W



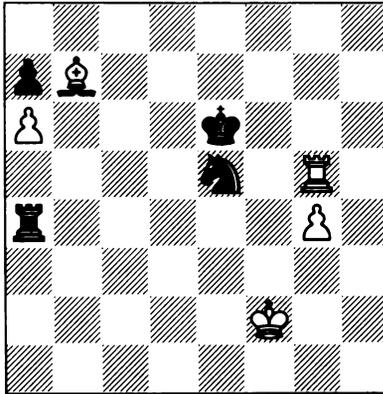
In this example numerous white pieces have joined in the attack. How can White deliver the knockout punch?

537
B



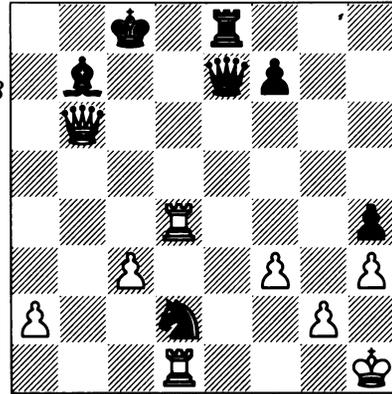
Why is the freeing move 1...♘e4 not a playable option for Black here?

535
B

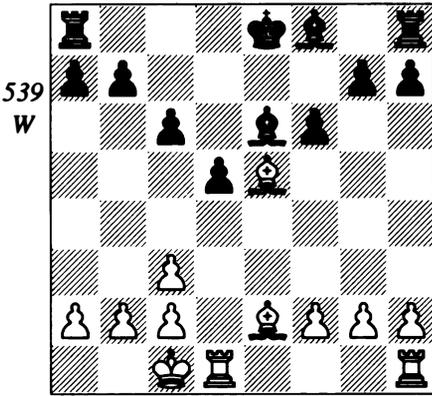


In this position Black chose 1...♕xg4+. Was this an excellent idea or just a downright blunder?

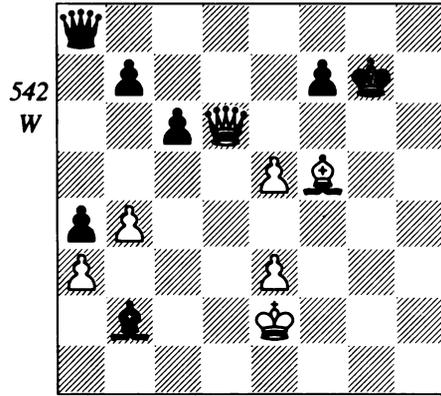
538
B



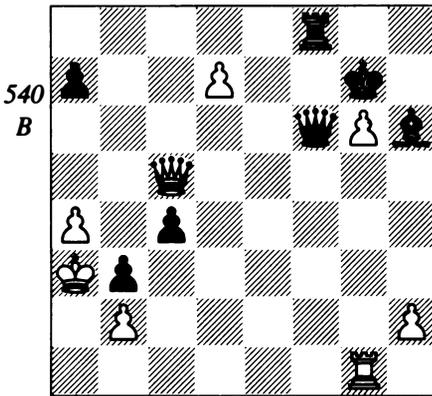
Play continued 1...♕xf3 2 ♖c4+ ♔b8 3 gxh3 and White won. Were there any improvements for Black in this sequence?



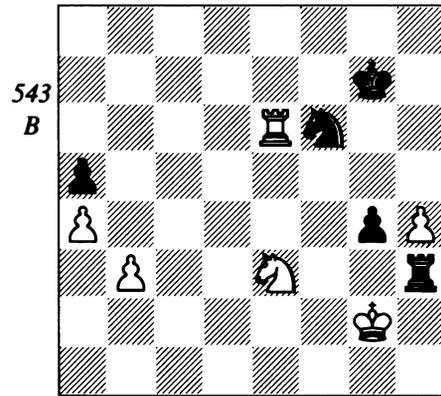
This game continued 1 ♖h5+ ♜f7 2 ♜xf7+ ♝xf7 3 ♜d4 and the players soon agreed a draw. What did they both fail to notice?



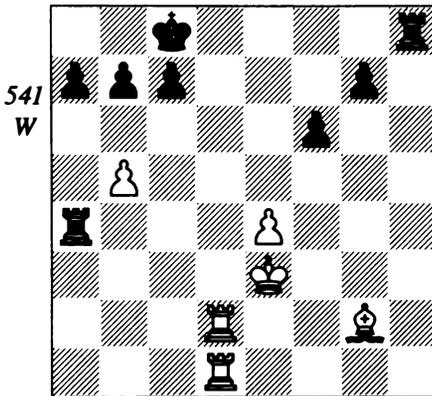
How can White's queen and bishop combine to terminate Black's resistance?



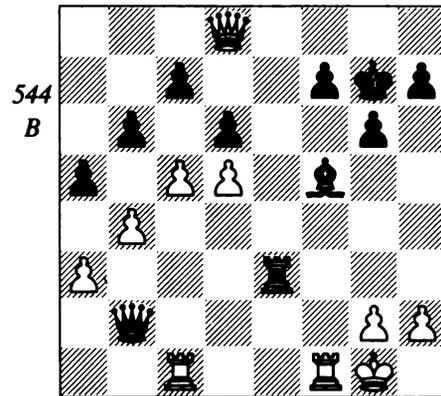
What is Black's quickest way to exploit his extra piece?



Is 1... ♜xh4 a good move?

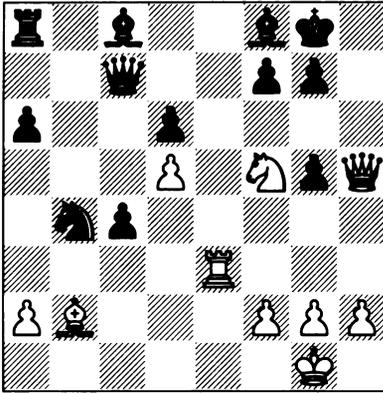


In this position White played 1 ♝f2, but allowed Black to escape with an eventual draw. How can White seal victory?



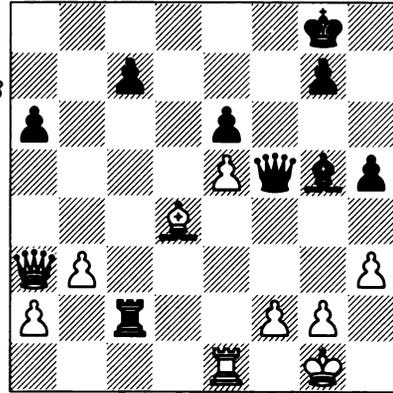
Black has some promising-looking attacking moves here. Which one is the best?

545
W



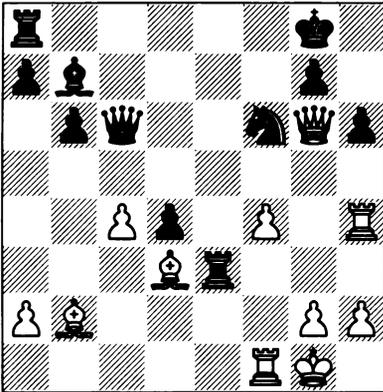
White is a piece down, but has a very menacing attack. Which move is the killer blow?

548
B



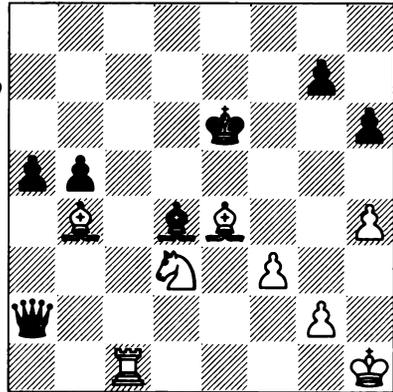
Here Black chose to attack the white rook on e1 with 1...Qd2, but eventually lost the game. Can you spot a major improvement?

546
W



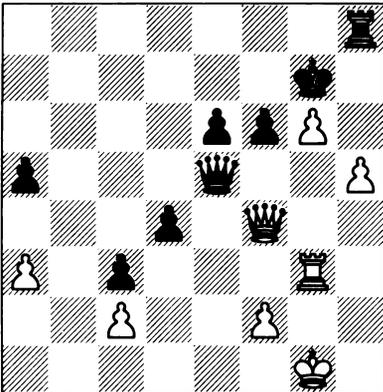
Here White played 1 Rxd1 and ended up losing the game. Can you find an improvement?

549
W



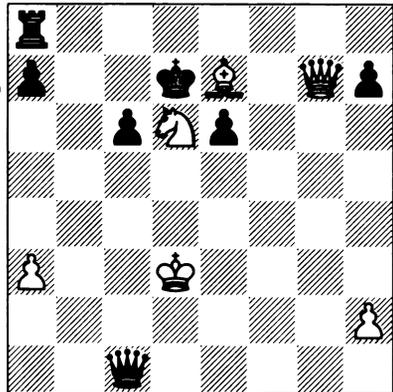
In this position White continued 1 Nc6+ and won after a long struggle. Can you find something more decisive?

547
W

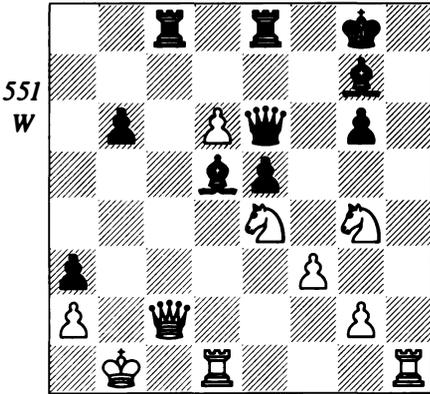


After 1 h6+ Nxb6 2 Wxb6+ Qxb6 3 g7 should Black resign, or does he have a saving resource?

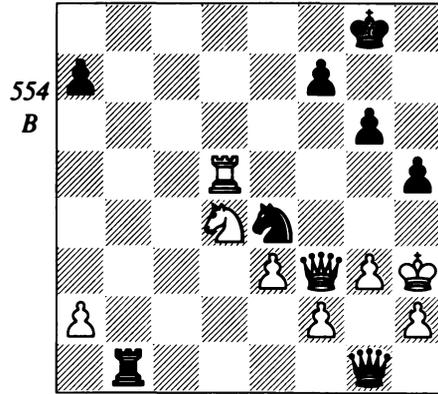
550
B



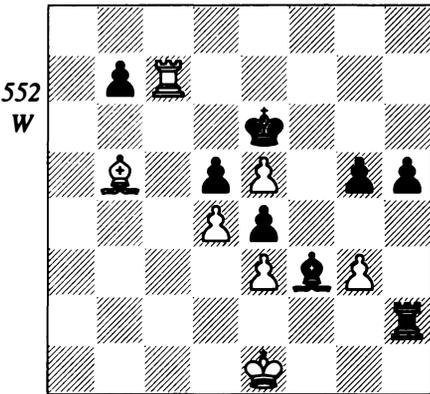
With three pieces around the black king, White's threats appear to be very dangerous. How can Black defend?



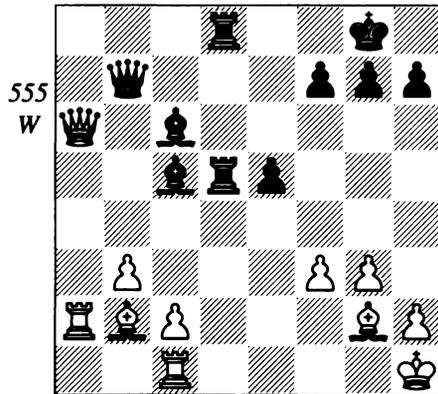
In this position White moved his attacked queen with 1 ♖e2, but eventually lost. Can you find a significant improvement?



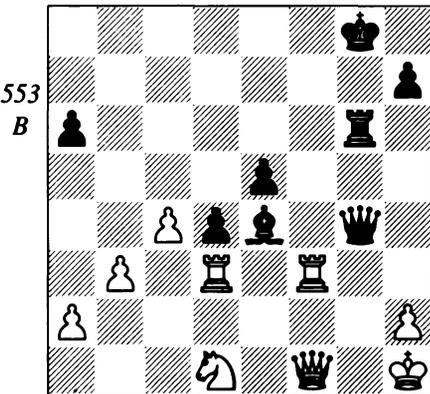
After 1... ♖xf2+ 2 ♔h4 ♜xh2+ 3 ♔g5 the game was eventually drawn. What did Black miss?



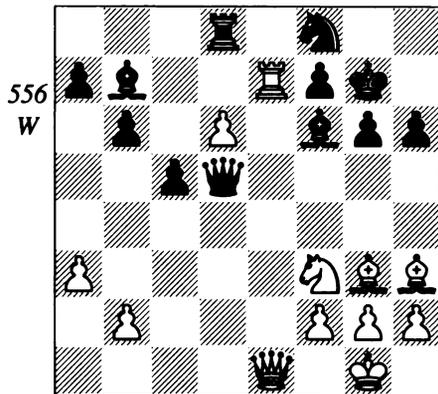
Both kings are under fire, but it's White who has the move. What should he play?



In this position White exchanged queens with 1 ♜xb7. Was this a reasonable idea?

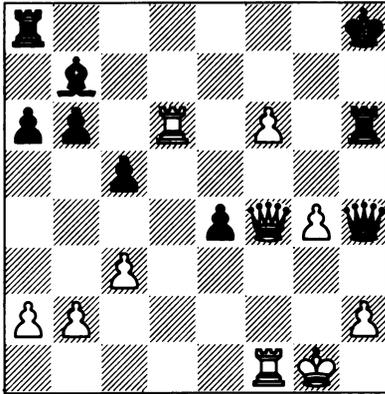


Black is minus a rook, but possesses a lethal pin on the long diagonal. How can this be best exploited?



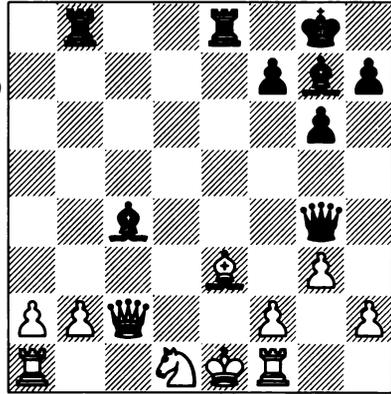
In this position White played 1 ♖e5 and went on to lose the game. Can you come up with something much stronger?

557
W



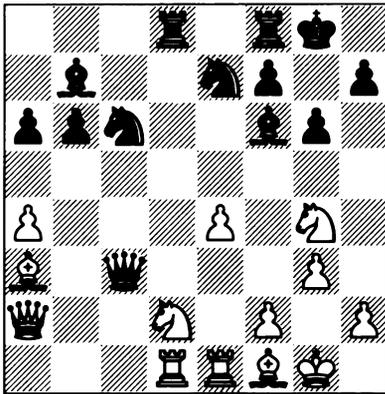
White is a piece down, but has a powerful passed pawn on f6. How can he make full use of this?

560
B



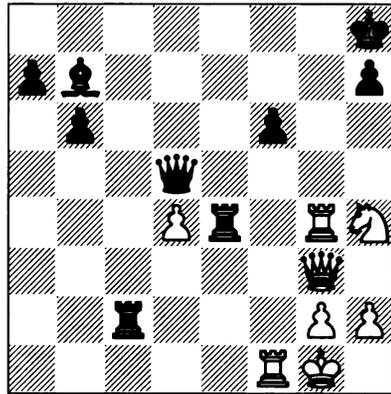
Black is two pawns down, but has a strong attack. He now played 1...♘xf1, missing a killer blow. What is it?

558
W



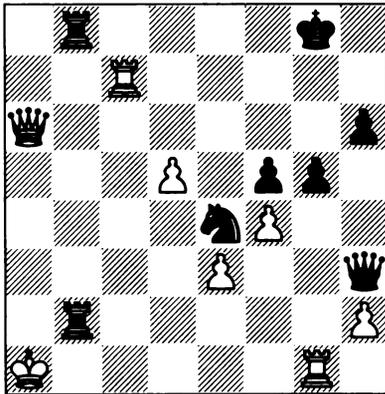
Black's position looks shaky, as only the queen protects the bishop on f6. How can White take advantage of this?

561
W



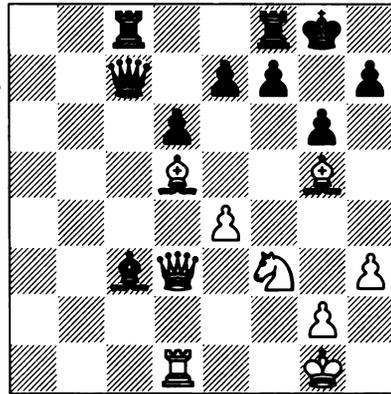
Both sides appear to be on the attack here, but it's White who has the move. How should he use it?

559
B



Black has the move and an extra piece, but both kings are extremely vulnerable to attack. How should Black proceed?

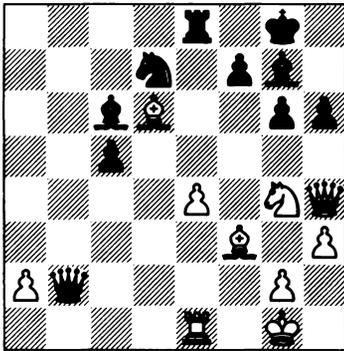
562
B



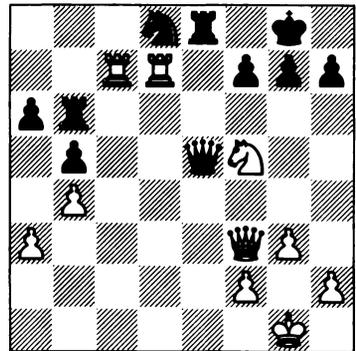
Black has a rook and two pawns versus two minor pieces. How can Black swing the balance in his favour?

We conclude this chapter with 54 positions without any hints.

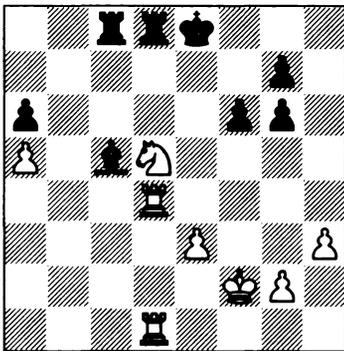
563
B



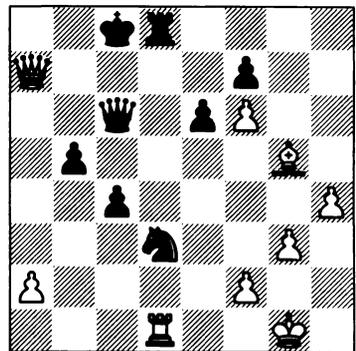
566
W



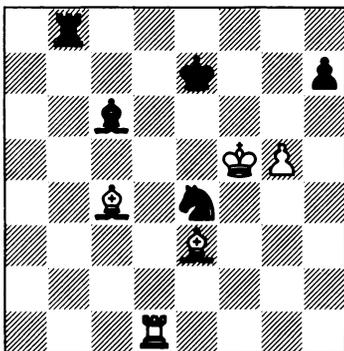
564
W



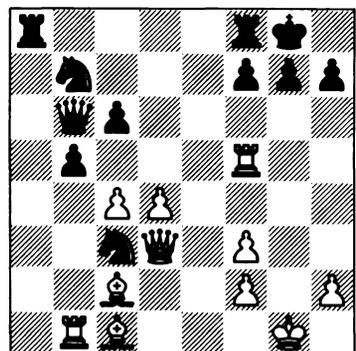
567
B



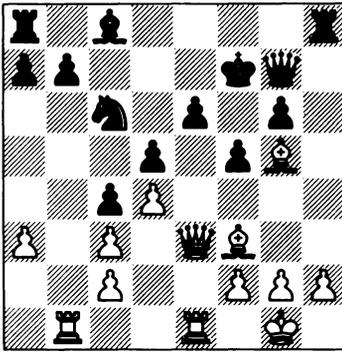
565
B



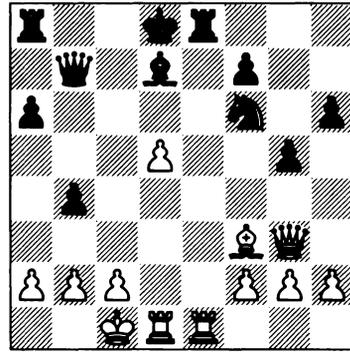
568
B



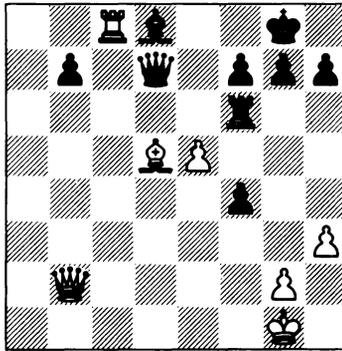
569
W



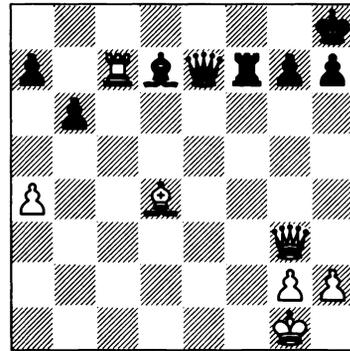
573
W



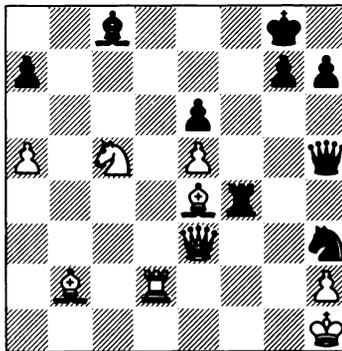
570
W



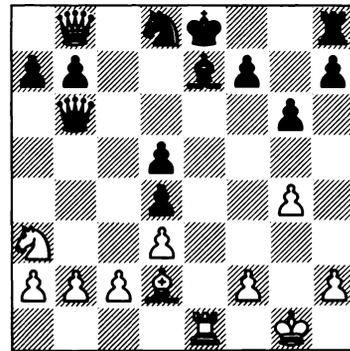
574
W



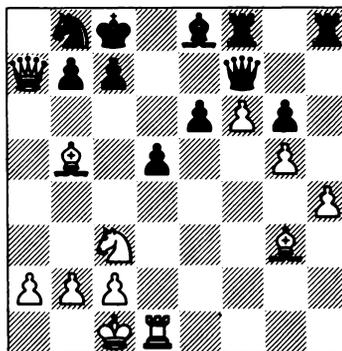
571
B



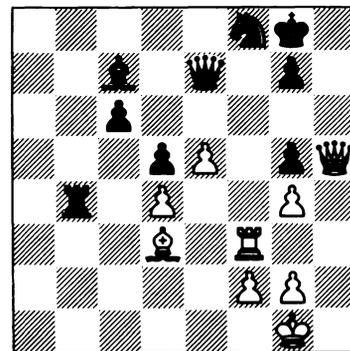
575
W



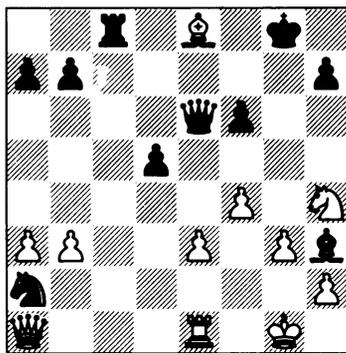
572
W



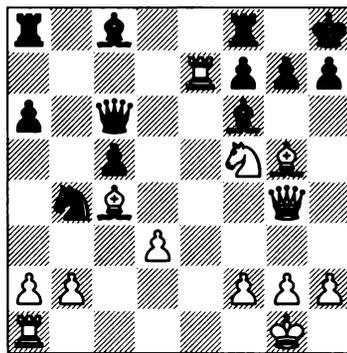
576
W



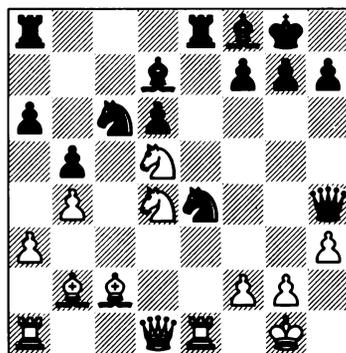
585
B



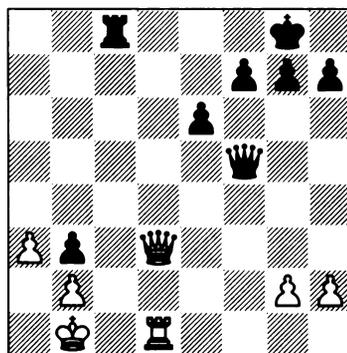
589
W



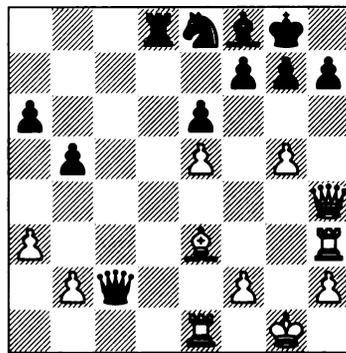
586
W



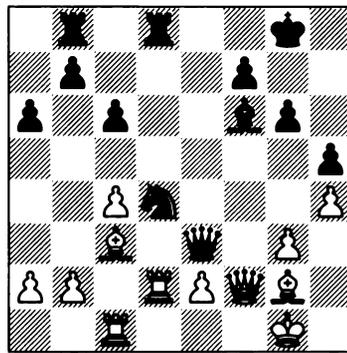
590
B



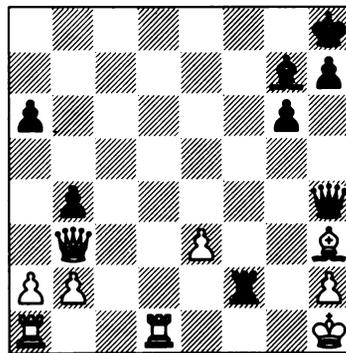
587
W



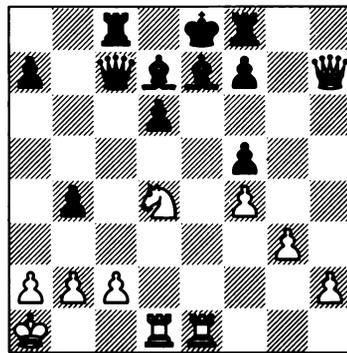
591
B



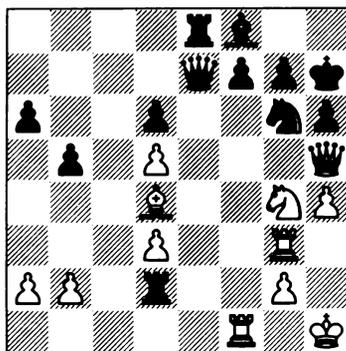
588
B



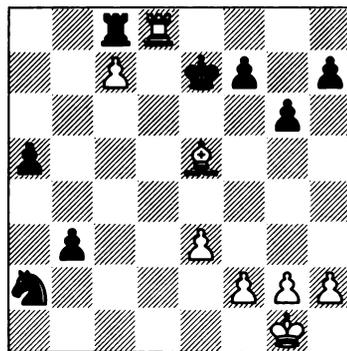
592
W



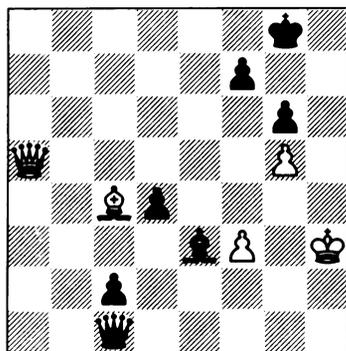
601
W



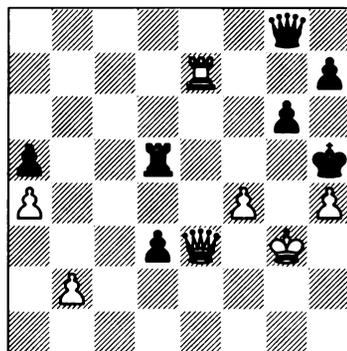
605
B



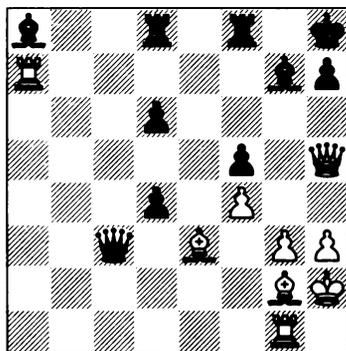
602
W



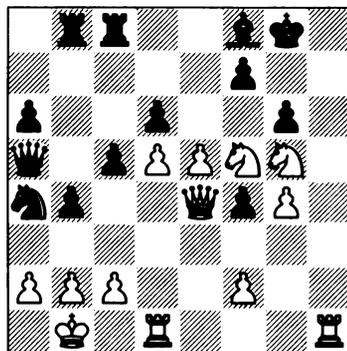
606
W



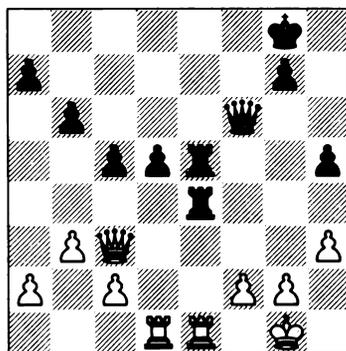
603
W



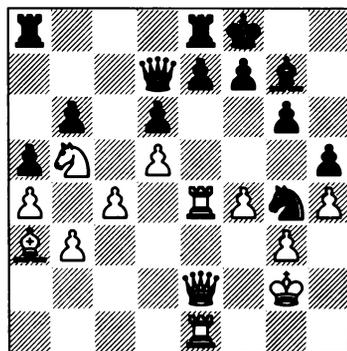
607
W



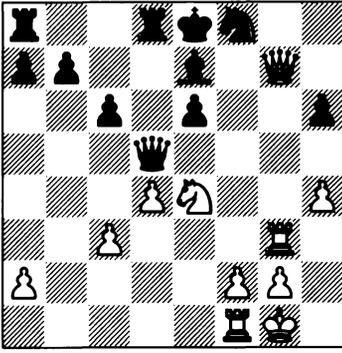
604
B



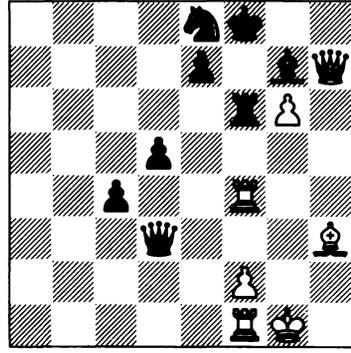
608
W



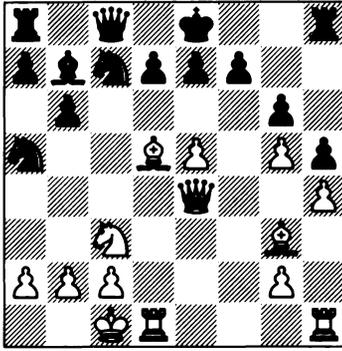
609
W



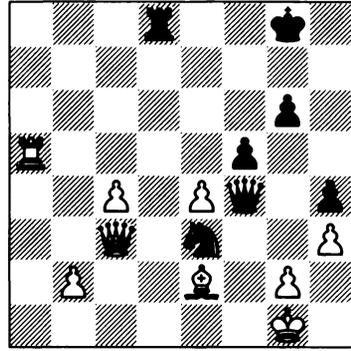
613
W



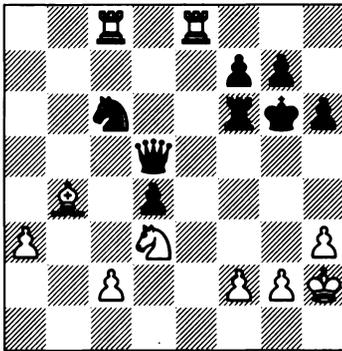
610
W



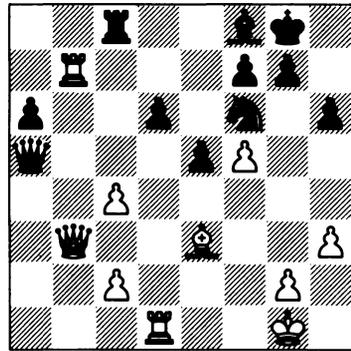
614
B



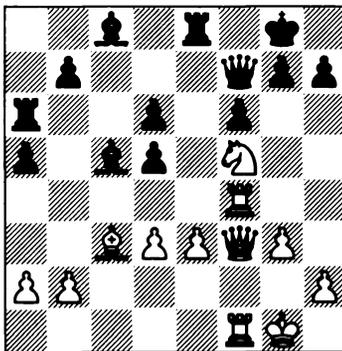
611
W



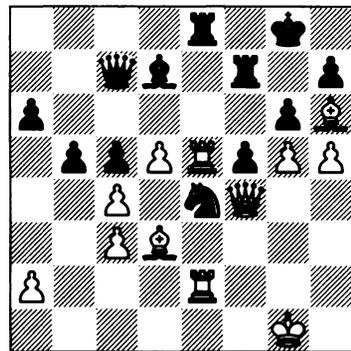
615
W



612
W



616
W



Answers for Chapter 6

531) Alatorsev – Makogonov

USSR Ch (Leningrad) 1947

Black missed the chance to win more easily with 1... $\text{Ax}\mathbf{f2+}$!, as after 2 cxf2 Wxd6 ! Black wins a piece.

532) Aronin – Tolush

USSR Ch (Leningrad) 1947

1 Qg5+ ! hxg5 2 fxg5 would have won material, as 2... Ag6 loses to 3 Wh5+ .

533) Yudovlch – Aronin

USSR Ch (Leningrad) 1947

Aronin continued 1... $\text{Ax}\mathbf{a5}$! and after 2 Wa2 Ab4 Black was simply a pawn ahead. The critical test is 2 Axa5 Wxa5 3 Wxb7 , when White picks up the rook on a8. However, after 3...0-0 4 Wxa8 Wb6 Black threatens to win the queen by ... Qbd7 or ... Qa6 . Then 5 Qe5 Qfd7 ! 6 e4 Qxe5 7 dxe5 Ag6 8 0-0 Qd7 9 Ae3 c5 10 Qd5 ! Axa8 11 Qxb6 axb6 leaves Black a pawn up.

534) Tolush – Kotov

USSR Ch (Moscow) 1948

1 Ah3 ! h5 2 Wg5 (threatening 3 Wh6+) 2... Wxf6 (2... ch7 3 Axh5+ !, 2... cg8 3 Qe7+ ch7 4 Axh5+ and 2... Axf6 3 Qxf6 cg7 4 Qxh5+ are all winning for White) 3 Qxf6 Axh3 4 gxh3 1-0

535) Ilivitsky – Averbakh

USSR Ch (Moscow) 1948

It's an excellent idea! It's true that after 2 Axc4 Axc4 3 Ac8+ White wins the knight, but following 3... cd6 4 Axc4 cc6 5 ce3 cb6 6 Ae2 cc7 White soon gave up trying to win the ending. Despite the extra piece, White can make no progress as the black king cannot be driven out of the corner.

536) Talmanov – Alatorsev

USSR Ch (Moscow) 1948

1... Wc7+ wins more quickly than the chosen move, as after 2 g3 Axf2+ 3 ch1 Ad1+ it's mate next move.

537) Kotov – Petrosian

USSR Ch (Moscow) 1949

1... Qe4? was punished by 2 Axe7 Wxe7 3 Qxd5 ! cxd5 4 Wxc8+ and White won quickly.

538) Milkenas – Furman

USSR Ch (Moscow) 1949

Black could have drawn by 1... We1+ ! 2 Axe1 Axe1+ 3 ch2 Qf1+ 4 cg1 Qg3+ 5 cf2 Ae2+ 6 cg1 Ae1+ with perpetual check.

539) Tolush – Bondarevsky

USSR Ch (Moscow) 1950

Black could have played 1... g6 !, which wins material after 2 Axf6 Ah6+ ! 3 cb1 0-0 4 Ae7 Afe8 !

540) Bronstein – Botvinnik

USSR Ch (Moscow) 1951

Botvinnik could have won a rook by 1... Ae3 !, as 2 Wxe3 allows mate in two with 2... Wd6+ , while 2 Wc7 Ae7+ also ends in mate.

541) Kan – Simagin

USSR Ch (Moscow) 1952

White could have won with 1 Ad8+ ! Axd8 2 Ah3+ Ad7 3 Axd7 , as Black will lose the rook after the looming discovered check.

542) Flohr – Bannik

USSR Ch (Kiev) 1954

1 Wf6+ ! cg8 (1... cf8 2 Wh8+ wins the queen) 2 Wg5+ cf8 (2... ch8 allows mate after 3 Wh6+ cg8 4 Ah7+ ch8 5 Ag6+ cg8 6 Wh7+ cf8 7 Wxf7\#) 3 Wh6+ ce7 4 Wd6+ ! 1-0. The finish would be 4... ce8 5 Ad7+ cd8 6 Ae6+ ce8 7 Wd7+ cf8 8 Wxf7\# .

543) Averbakh – Lisitsyn

USSR Ch (Moscow) 1955

Yes it is! The game continued 2 Qf5+ cf7 and after 3 Ae7+ cf8 4 Ae5 Ah3 5 Qg3 Ah7 6 Axf5 Axf7 7 cg1 cg7 8 Axa5 Ab7 9 Ab5 Axb5 10 axb5 Qd7 Black drew easily. But what about the obvious 3 Axf6+ instead? It's true that White has an extra knight after 3... Axf6 4 Qxh4 , but then comes 4... Ae5 ! and the black king reaches and gobbles up the queenside pawns before White has a chance to consolidate. For example, 5 Qg6+ cd4 6 Qe7 cc3 7 Qd5+ cxb3 8 Qb6 cb4 9 cg3 cc5 10 Qc8 cb4 with a draw.

544) Illvitsky – Suetin*USSR Ch (Kiev) 1954*

1...♖e2! (1...♙e4? allows White to escape with a draw after 2 ♜xf7+! ♜xf7 3 ♜xc7+ ♜f6 4 ♜d8+, when Black cannot avoid perpetual check) 2 ♜g5 ♖6 (the immediate 2...♙e4 also wins) 3 ♜g3 ♙e4 0-1. The attack on g2 is decisive.

545) Geller – Kotov*USSR Ch (Moscow) 1955*

1 ♙xg7! ♙xg7 2 ♜e8+ ♙f8 3 ♜xf8+! 1-0. 3...♜xf8 allows 4 ♜h8#.

546) Tolush – Antoshin*USSR Ch (Leningrad) 1956*

White could have turned things around with 1 ♙xd4! ♜xd3 2 ♜g4!, when Black must give up material. White wins after 2...♜d7 3 ♙xf6.

547) Tal – Korchnol*USSR Ch (Riga) 1958*

Black won after 3...♜xg3+! 0-1 as 4 fxg3 is answered by 4...♜xg7.

548) Gurgendze – Yukhtman*USSR Ch (Tbilisi) 1959*

Black missed the idea of 1...c5!, which wins a piece, as 2 ♙xc5 is met effectively by the deflecting 2...♙e7!!.

549) Spassky – Geller*USSR Ch (Tbilisi) 1959*

White could have played 1 ♙h7!, which forces Black either to give up his queen or to allow mate. For example, 1...♜d7 (1...♜a4 2 ♜f4+ ♜e5 3 ♜e1+ ♜f6 4 ♜e6+ ♜f7 5 ♙g6+ ♜g8 6 ♜e8#; 1...♜f6 2 ♜c6+ ♜f7 3 ♙g6+ ♜g8 4 ♜c8#) 2 ♙f5+ ♜e8 3 ♜c8+ ♜f7 4 ♜f8#.

550) Shamkovlch – Korchnol*USSR Ch (Leningrad) 1960*

Korchnoi reached a winning position with 1...♜b1+ 2 ♜e3 ♜g6! 3 ♜b2 (or 3 ♜xg6 hxg6 and Black wins a piece) 3...♜xe7 4 ♜b7+ ♜xd6 5 ♜xa8 ♜g1+ and Black's two-pawn advantage was decisive.

551) Borisenko – Bannik*USSR Ch (Moscow) 1961*

White missed the chance to play 1 d7! ♜xc2 2 dxe8 ♜+ ♜xe8 3 ♜ef6+ ♜f7 4 ♜xe8 ♜b2+ 5 ♜c1 with a winning position.

552) B. Vladimirov – Smyslov*USSR Ch (Baku) 1961*

The game concluded 1 ♜g7! 1-0 as Black cannot avoid mate by ♙d7#.

553) Gurgendze – Kots*USSR Ch (Baku) 1961*

1...♜h8! (this quiet move threatens the devastating ...♜f6; the immediate 1...♜f6? allows White to escape with 2 ♜g2!) 2 ♜c3 (White has no defence; 2 h3 is answered simply by 2...♜g3, when ...♜f6 is still coming) 2...dxc3 3 c5 c2 4 ♜d8+ ♜g7 5 ♜df8 ♙xf3+ 6 ♜xf3 ♜xf3+ 0-1

554) Kholmov – Milkenas*USSR Ch (Erevan) 1962*

Black could have won with 1...f5!, which threatens both 2...♜g5+ and 2...♜f1+ 3 ♜h4 g5+ 4 ♜xh5 ♜h3+ 5 ♜g6 ♜h7#. White has no defence; for example, 2 ♜xf5 ♜g5+, or 2 ♜xf5 gxf5 3 ♜xf5 ♜xf2+ 4 ♜h4 ♜xh2+ 5 ♜g5 ♜xg3+.

555) Kots – Tal*USSR Ch (Erevan) 1962*

The game continued 1 ♜xb7? (White should have made an escape square with 1 h3 or 1 h4) 1...♜d1+! 2 ♙f1 ♙xb7 3 ♜g2 ♜h2+ 4 ♜h3 ♜xc1 5 ♙xc1 ♜d1. Black wins a piece.

556) Gufeld – Gipslis*USSR Ch (Tbilisi) 1966*

Gufeld could have played 1 ♙e5!, after which Black is in real trouble. White's threat is simply 2 ♙xf6+ ♜xf6 3 ♜c3+, and 1...♜h7 is answered by 2 ♙xf6+ ♜xf6 3 ♙e6!. Black's best may well be 1...♙xe5 but following 2 ♜xe5 ♜xd6 3 ♜xf7 ♜xf7 4 ♜e5+! ♜g8 5 ♜xd6 White is winning.

557) Lein – Savon*USSR Ch (Tbilisi) 1966*

White won by pushing his pawn: 1 f7! ♜xd6 2 f8 ♜+ ♜xf8 3 ♜xf8+ ♜h7 4 ♜f7+ ♜g8 5 ♜g7# (1-0).

558) Krasnov – Terpugov*USSR Ch (Kharkov) 1967*

1 ♖e3! ♜d4 2 ♜d3 wins material as the queen cannot stay protecting the f6-bishop.

559) Milkenas – Shamis*USSR Ch (Kharkov) 1967*

1...♘d6! 0-1. White's counterplay is stopped and there is no way to cope with Black's attack. Black mates after 2 ♜xd6 ♖a2+! 3 ♜xa2 ♜xh2+ 4 ♜a3 ♜b2+ 5 ♜a4 ♜b3+ 6 ♜a5 ♜b5#.

560) Ôim – Shereshevsky*USSR Ch (Kharkov) 1967*

Black missed the chance to play the killing 1...♙xb2!!; for example, 2 ♘xb2 ♙c3+! 3 ♜xc3 ♜e2#.

561) A. Zaitsev – Furman*USSR Ch (Kharkov) 1967*

White won by 1 ♘g6+! hxg6 2 ♜h4+ ♜g8 3 ♙xg6+ ♜f8 4 ♜xf6+ ♜e8 5 ♜f8+ ♜d7 6 ♙f7+ 1-0.

562) I. Zaitsev – Ubilava*USSR Ch (Kharkov) 1967*

1...e6! (this wins material) 2 ♙h6 (Black wins the light-squared bishop after both 2 ♙b3 ♜b6+ and 2 ♙a2 ♜a7+) 2...exd5 3 ♙xf8 dxe4 4 ♜xe4 ♙xf8. Black is two pawns up.

563) Flohr – Aronin*USSR Ch (Leningrad) 1947*

1...♜d4+! forks king and bishop.

564) Ragozin – Goldenov*USSR Ch (Leningrad) 1947*

1 ♘c7+! (this gains material) 1...♜e7 2 ♙xd8 ♙xd8 3 ♙xd8 ♜xd8 4 ♘e6+ 1-0

565) Dubinin – Tolush*USSR Ch (Leningrad) 1947*

1...♙b4! (1...♘d6+? allows White to escape with a draw by 2 ♙xd6! ♜xd6 3 ♙f4+ ♜c5) 2 ♙d5 (other moves also lose: 2 ♙c1 ♘d6+ forks king and bishop; 2 ♙d3 ♘d6+ 3 ♜e5 ♘f7+ 4 ♜f5 ♙d7#; or 2 ♙a2 ♘g3+ 3 ♜e5 ♙e4#) 2...♙xd5 3 ♙c5+ (3 ♙xd5 allows 3...♘g3+ 4 ♜e5 ♙e4#) 3...♘xc5 4 ♙xd5 ♘e6 and Black won.

566) Bronstein – Ilivitsky*USSR Ch (Moscow) 1948*

1 ♙c8! (this knight must be eliminated) 1...♙b8 2 ♙cxd8 ♜e1+ (after 2...♙bxd8 White plays 3 ♘h6+! gxh6 4 ♜xf7+ and it's mate next move; Black's 'spite' check changes nothing) 3 ♜g2 1-0

567) Lillenthal – Kotov*USSR Ch (Moscow) 1948*

1...♙d7! 0-1. After 2 ♜a3 b4 3 ♜a5 ♘f4! White cannot deal with the double threat of 4...♜g2# and 4...♙xd1+.

568) Panov – Lillenthal*USSR Ch (Moscow) 1948*

1...♜xd4! (but not 1...♘xb1?? 2 ♙xb5!, after which it's White who wins) 2 ♙b3 (2 ♜xd4 ♘e2+ 3 ♜g2 ♘xd4 gives Black a winning end-game) 2...♙a1 3 ♜xc3 ♙xc1+ 4 ♜g2 ♜xc3 5 ♙xc3 b4! and Black won.

569) Panov – Tolush*USSR Ch (Moscow) 1948*

1 ♙xb7+! ♙xb7 2 ♜xe6+ ♜f8 3 ♜d6+ (this is even stronger than Panov's actual choice of 3 ♙xd5 ♙h7 4 ♜d6+ ♘e7 5 ♙xe7+ ♜xe7 6 ♙xe7 ♙xe7 7 ♙xb7, although this is also winning for White) 3...♜g8 4 ♙xd5+ ♜h7 5 ♙e3!. Black will be mated.

570) Lillenthal – Aronin*USSR Ch (Moscow) 1948*

1 ♜xb7! wins, as 1...♜e8 is met by 2 ♜c7!.

571) Kotov – Panov*USSR Ch (Moscow) 1948*

Kotov played 1...♜h4?, missing the infinitely stronger 1...♙f1+! 2 ♜g2 ♙g1+ 3 ♜xg1 ♜g4+ and 4...♜xg1+.

572) Milkenas – Kotov*USSR Ch (Moscow) 1949*

White missed the opportunity to play 1 ♘a4!, when there is no good defence to the threats of ♘b6+ and ♘c5; for example, 1...♙xb5 2 ♘b6+ cxb6 3 ♜xb8+ ♜d7 4 ♜c7+ ♜e8 5 ♜c8#.

573) Averbakh – Suetin*USSR Ch (Moscow) 1950*

1 ♖d6! (this move is decisive) 1...♘g8 (or 1...♗e1 2 ♗xf6+! ♗e7 3 d6) 2 ♗xe8+ ♖xe8 3 ♗e1+ ♖d8 4 ♗f8+ ♖c7 5 d6+ ♖b6 6 ♗xa8 and White won easily.

574) Boleslavsky – Averbakh

USSR Ch (Moscow) 1950

1 ♗xd7! 1-0. After 1...♗xd7 2 ♗b8+ it's mate in two more moves.

575) Suetin – Tolush

USSR Ch (Moscow) 1950

Suetin overlooked 1 ♗e5!, with a simple double attack on e7 and h8.

576) Geller – Novotelnov

USSR Ch (Moscow) 1951

1 ♗xf8+!! (eliminating Black's crucial defender) 1...♖xf8 (1...♗xf8 allows White to mate by 2 ♗h7+ ♖h8 3 ♗g6+ ♖g8 4 ♗h7#) 2 ♗h8+ ♖f7 3 ♗g6+! 1-0. The bishop is used as a decoy. After 3...♖xg6, 4 ♗h5# is mate, while 3...♖e6 4 ♗g8+ ♖d7 5 ♗f5+ also wins for White.

577) Smyslov – Geller

USSR Ch (Moscow) 1951

1 ♗xf6! picks up a vital pawn as 1...♖xf6 2 ♗h6+ ♖e7 3 ♗xh7+ skewers the king to the queen.

578) Geller – Suetin

USSR Ch (Moscow) 1952

1 ♗xb7+! (deflecting the bishop from its protection of the e6-square) 1...♗xb7 2 ♗e6+ ♖h8 3 ♗xd8 ♗axd8. White has won material.

579) Tolush – Simagin

USSR Ch (Moscow) 1952

1...♗g1+! 2 ♖xg1 ♗xe2+ 3 ♖f2 ♗xc1 0-1

580) Borisenko – Lisitsyn

USSR Ch (Kiev) 1954

1 ♗f7+! (uncovering an attack on the black queen) 1...♖h8 (capturing on f7 allows 2 ♗xh6) 2 ♗xh6 1-0. It's mate after 2...gxf6 3 ♗g8+ ♗xg8 4 ♗xg8#.

581) Furman – Lillenthal

USSR Ch (Kiev) 1954

Furman failed to see 1 ♗c2!, winning material. For example: 1...♗a5 2 b4; 1...♗b6 2 b4; 1...♗xb3 2 ♗xb4 ♗xd2 3 ♗xd2 or 1...♗xf3+ 2 ♗xf3 ♗xc3 3 ♗xc3 ♗xc3 4 ♗xc5 and the d6-pawn is pinned.

582) Lisitsyn – Kholmov

USSR Ch (Kiev) 1954

Lisitsyn failed to notice the decisive 1 ♗a4!, after which Black is lost; for example, 1...♗xc5 2 ♗e8+ or 1...♗xc5 2 ♗e4+ ♖b8 3 ♗b7#.

583) Geller – Borisenko

USSR Ch (Moscow) 1955

1...g5+! 2 ♖e5 (or 2 ♖f3 ♗xf5 3 ♗xf8 ♗h4+ and 4...♖xf8) 2...♗c4+ 3 ♖e6 ♗xa3 4 ♗xf8+ ♖xf8 5 ♖f6 ♗b5 6 ♖g6 ♗d4 7 ♖xh6 ♗f3! 8 ♖g6 ♖e7 9 ♖f5 0-1. 9...♖f7 10 ♖e4 ♗g1 wins for Black.

584) Ilivitsky – Keres

USSR Ch (Moscow) 1955

1 ♖h4! ♗g6 2 ♗d8+ ♖h7 3 ♗aa8 ♗h6 (or 3...♗f6 4 ♗h8+ ♖g6 5 gxf6+ ♖f7 6 ♗a7+ and it's mate next move) 4 g5 1-0. White gains a rook.

585) Simagin – Spassky

USSR Ch (Moscow) 1955

1...♗c1! 2 ♗xc1 (or 2 ♗xc1 ♗xe3+ 3 ♖h1 ♗xc1 and mate will follow) 2...♗xc1 3 ♗b5 a6 0-1

586) Boleslavsky – Kholmov

USSR Ch (Leningrad) 1956

1 ♗xe4! ♗xe4 2 ♗f3! 1-0. The black queen is forced to abandon her protection of the e4-rook.

587) Polugaevsky – Antoshin

USSR Ch (Leningrad) 1956

1 g6! ♗xg6+ 2 ♗g3 ♗d3 3 ♗g5 1-0. White wins a rook.

588) Simagin – Korchnoi

USSR Ch (Leningrad) 1956

1...♗e5! (1...♗xh3 2 ♗d8+ ♗f8 3 ♗xf8+ ♗xf8 4 ♗d1 allows White to fight on; now White must give up a rook to avoid immediate mate) 2 ♗d8+ ♗xd8 and Black won easily.

589) Zurakhov – Tolush*USSR Ch (Leningrad) 1956*

1 ♖e6!! (White uses the interference theme)
 1... ♜xe6 (1... ♜xe6 2 ♜xf6 and 1... ♜xe6 2 ♜xf6
 lead to mate) 2 ♜xe6 ♜xb2 3 ♜xc8 ♜xa1 4
 ♜d7 and White won.

590) Milkenas – Aronik*USSR Ch (Moscow) 1957*

1... ♜d8! 0-1

591) Bannik – Tal*USSR Ch (Moscow) 1957*

1... ♘e2+! 2 ♜xe2 ♜xc1+ 3 ♜e1 ♜xc3! 4
 ♜xc1 ♜d4 and Black comes out an exchange
 up.

592) Tal – Klaman*USSR Ch (Moscow) 1957*

1 ♜xe7+! ♜xe7 2 ♜e1+ ♜d8 (2... ♜e6 3
 ♘e6 wins) 3 ♜h4+! (this is stronger than 3
 ♜g7 ♜a5 4 ♘b3 ♜d5 5 ♜xf8+ ♜c7, when
 Black is still in the game) 3... ♜f6 4 ♜h6 ♜a5 5
 ♘b3! (this move is crucial; White loses after 5
 ♜xf8+? ♜c7 6 ♜xf6?? b3!) 5... ♜d5 6 ♜xf8+
 ♜c7 7 ♜xf6 and White won.

593) Furman – Spassky*USSR Ch (Moscow) 1957*

1... ♘e1! 0-1

594) Bannik – Bronstein*USSR Ch (Riga) 1958*

1... ♜f2! (threatening 2... ♘g5#) 2 g5 ♜d6!
 (now Black threatens 3... ♜h2+ 4 ♜g4 ♜h5#) 3
 ♜g2 ♘g5+! 4 ♜xg5 ♜h2+ 0-1. It's mate after
 5 ♜g4 ♜g3#.

595) Gipslls – Bronstein*USSR Ch (Riga) 1958*

1 e5! dxe5 2 ♘xe6! exf4 (alternatively:
 2... ♜xe6 3 ♜b6 wins the queen; 2... ♜xe6 3 ♜b6
 ♜h4 4 g3 ♜xf4 5 ♜xa5 ♜xf2 6 ♜xf2 and White
 wins) 3 ♜b6 ♜xb6 4 ♜xb6 ♜xe6 5 ♜xb7.
 White went on to win.

596) Korchnol – Averbakh*USSR Ch (Tbilisi) 1959*

1... ♜xg3! 2 ♜xg7 ♜xh4 3 ♜xh4 ♜xg2. The
 bishop on g7 has no escape.

597) Geller – Furman*USSR Ch (Tbilisi) 1959*

1 ♘g4! f4 (alternatively: 1... ♜f7 2 ♘xf6+
 ♜xf6 3 ♜c7+ ♜g8 4 ♘xb6 and White should
 win; 1... ♜xg3 2 ♘xf6+ ♜g6 3 ♜xg3 and White
 wins a piece) 2 ♘xf6+ ♜g6 (2... ♜g7 3 ♘h5+
 ♜g6 4 ♜g4 e5 5 ♘xe5+ ♜xe5 6 dxe5 ♜xg4 7
 ♜xd8 wins for White) 3 ♘e8! ♜xc6 4 ♜d3+
 1-0

598) Keres – Korchnol*USSR Ch (Tbilisi) 1959*

1 ♘g4! ♜xg4 2 hxg4 h3 3 g3 1-0. There is
 no defence to g5.

599) Nel – Bronstein*USSR Ch (Leningrad) 1960*

1... ♜f2! 0-1. Black mates with 2... g5#.

600) Shamkovich – Sakharov*USSR Ch (Leningrad) 1960*

1... ♜xc3+! 0-1. 2 bxc3 is met by 2... ♜a3#.

601) Geller – Polugaevsky*USSR Ch (Moscow) 1961*

1 ♜e3! ♜d7 (or 1... ♜d8 2 ♜xf7 ♜xe3 3
 ♜xh6+ ♜g8 4 ♜xg7+ ♜xg7 5 ♜xg7#) 2
 ♜xb6+ ♜g8 (2... gxf6 is more resilient, even
 though White is still winning easily after 3 ♘f6+
 ♜h8 4 ♘d7+ ♘e5 5 ♘xe5 dxe5 6 ♜xe5+) 3
 ♜xe8 1-0. 3... ♜xe8 4 ♜xd2 leaves White a
 rook up.

602) Polugaevsky – Averbakh*USSR Ch (Moscow) 1961*

1 ♜xf7+! ♜xf7 (1... ♜f8 2 ♜d8+, 1... ♜g7 2
 ♜e5+ ♜h7 3 ♜g8+ {or 3 ♜xg6+} and 1... ♜h7
 2 ♜g8+! all reach the same result as the main
 line) 2 ♜d5+ ♜e7 3 ♜e5+ ½-½. Black cannot
 avoid perpetual check.

603) Spassky – Gipslls*USSR Ch (Baku) 1961*

1 ♜xg7! 1-0. After 1... ♜xg7 2 ♜c1 Black has
 no defence; for example, 2... ♜xe3 3 ♜c7+ ♜f6
 4 ♜h6#, or 2... ♜a5 3 ♜xd4+ ♜g8 4 ♜g5+ ♜f7
 5 ♜f6+ ♜e8 6 ♜e6#.

604) Bagirov – Kholmov*USSR Ch (Baku) 1961*

1...♖xe1+ 2 ♖xe1 ♖e2! 0-1. Black wins a rook, or a queen for a rook.

605) Kroglus – Aronin

USSR Ch (Erevan) 1962

1...♖xc7! (1...♖xd8? 2 ♖f6+! is winning for White) 2 ♖xc7 b2 3 ♖d1 ♖c1 4 ♖d6+ ♖e6. White cannot prevent the b-pawn from queening.

606) A. Zaitsev – Suetin

USSR Ch (Erevan) 1962

Zaitsev missed the opportunity to play 1 ♖e6!, which deflects the black queen from her defence of the h7-pawn. After 1...♗xe6, 2 ♖xh7# is mate.

607) Klovans – Zakharov

USSR Ch (Leningrad) 1963

1 ♖h8+! ♖xh8 2 ♗h1+ 1-0. After 2...♖g8 White mates with 3 ♗h7#.

608) Korchnol – Suetin

USSR Ch (Leningrad) 1963

1 ♖xd6! f5 (1...exd6 2 ♖xd6+ ♗xd6 3 ♖xe8+ mates next move) 2 ♖xe8 fxe4 3 ♖xg7 ♖xg7 4 ♗xe4 ♖e8 5 ♗xe7+ 1-0. White will be three pawns up in the ending.

609) Korchnol – Petersons

USSR Ch (Kiev) 1964/5

1 ♗xe7+! 1-0. After 1...♖xe7 White mates with 2 ♖g7+ ♖e8 3 ♖f6#.

610) Lutikov – Osnos

USSR Ch (Kiev) 1964/5

1 ♖xf7+!! ♖xf7 2 e6+ ♖xe6 (alternatively: 2...♖e8 3 ♗d4 attacks both d7 and h8; 2...dxe6 3 ♖hf1+ ♖g7 4 ♖e5+ and White mates) 3 ♖hf1+ ♖e8 (or: 3...♖g7 4 ♖e5+ ♖h7 5 ♖f7+ with mate to follow; 3...♖g8 4 ♗xg6+ ♖g7 5 ♗f7+ ♖h7 6 g6+ ♖h6 7 ♖f4#) 4 ♗xg6+ ♖d8 5 ♗xe6. White has a decisive advantage.

611) Gufeld – Bukhman

USSR Ch (Tallinn) 1965

1 ♖xc6! wins a piece.

612) Stein – Lepeshkin

USSR Ch (Tallinn) 1965

1 ♖h6+!! gxf6 2 ♖xf6 ♗e7 3 ♗xd5+ ♖e6 4 ♗e4 (threatening ♖g6+; 4 ♗h5, with the same idea, also wins for White) 4...♖xe3+ 5 ♗xe3 1-0

613) Osnos – Geller

USSR Ch (Tbilisi) 1966

1 ♖e6! 1-0. There is no good defence to the threat of ♗g8#.

614) Lliberzon – Talmanov

USSR Ch (Tbilisi) 1966

1...♖d1+ 0-1. Black mates after 2 ♖xd1 ♗f1+ 3 ♖h2 ♗xg2#.

615) Lliberzon – Suetin

USSR Ch (Tbilisi) 1966

1 ♖b6! 1-0. White wins the black queen.

616) Shamis – Pelts

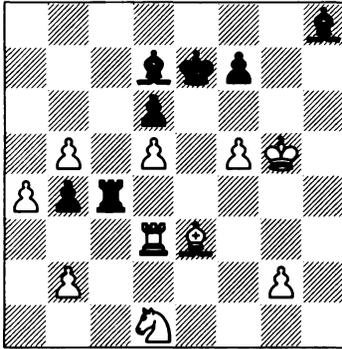
USSR Ch (Kharkov) 1967

1 ♖5xe4! wins a piece.

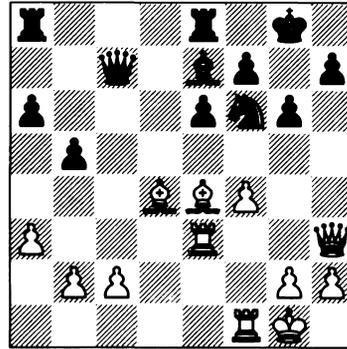
7 Find the Wrong Move!

The only thing you have to do in this section is to find the wrong move! This may seem quite an easy task, especially for who feel they do so all too frequently in practical play. Your task is to find a move that looks attractive, or at least plausible, but only until one sees the fatal flaw that renders it catastrophic. On occasions the move you're looking for is basically a rank blunder, but more often than not, however, I've chosen examples where the mistake is more subtle. In many cases you will need to look deeply into the position to see why the move fails.

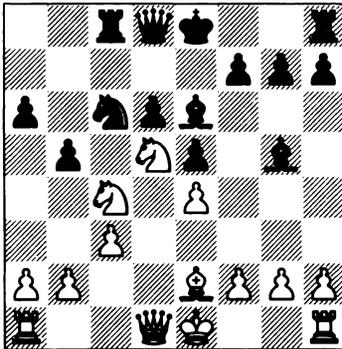
617
W



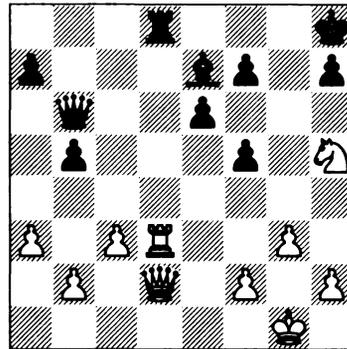
619
B

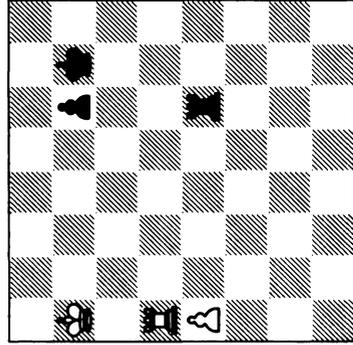
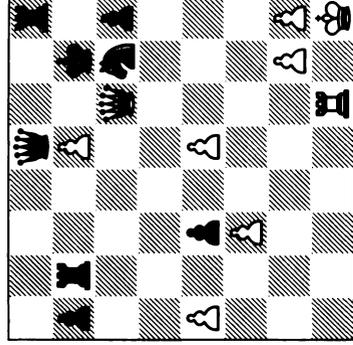
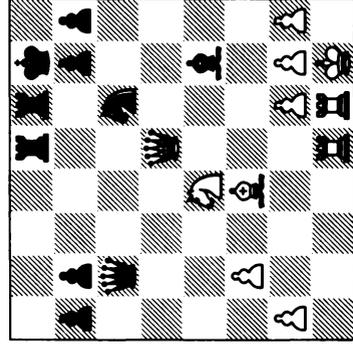
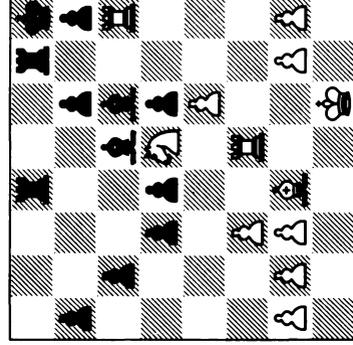
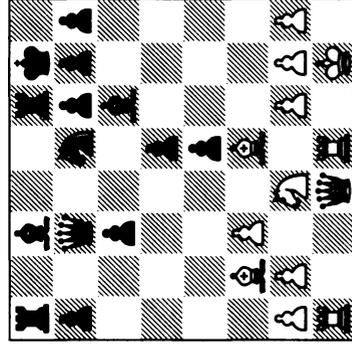
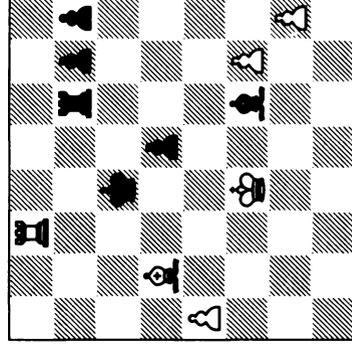
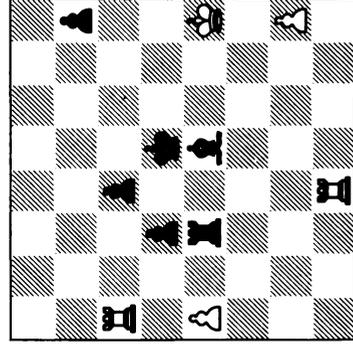
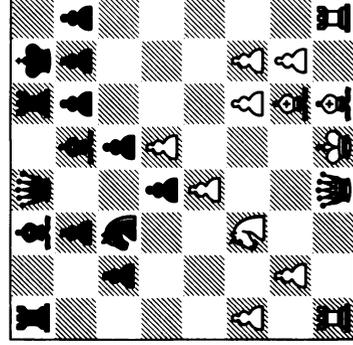


618
W

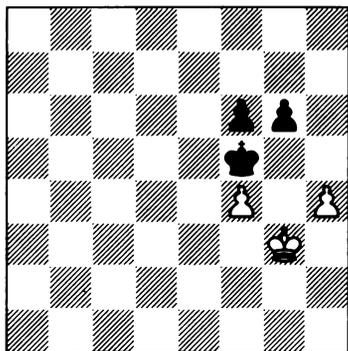


620
B

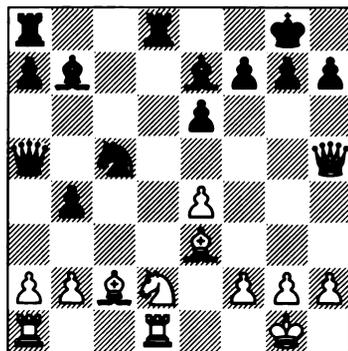


621
W625
B622
W626
B623
B627
B624
W628
B

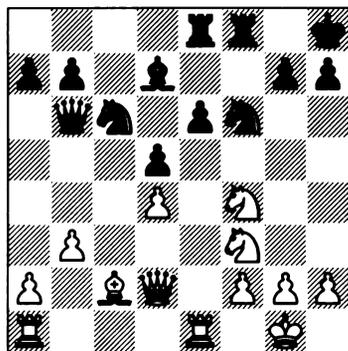
629
B



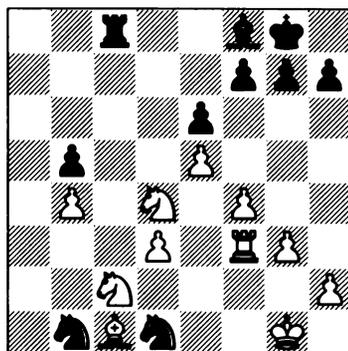
633
B



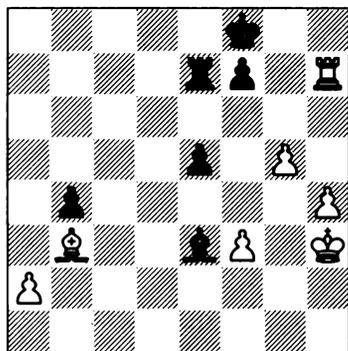
630
B



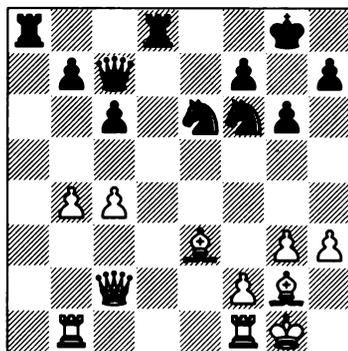
634
B



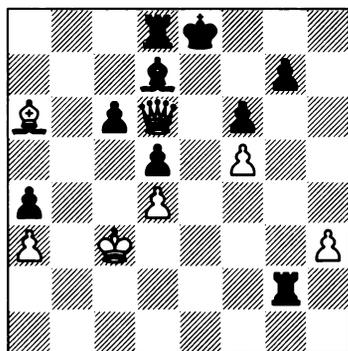
631
W



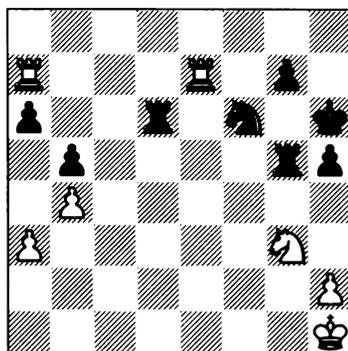
635
B



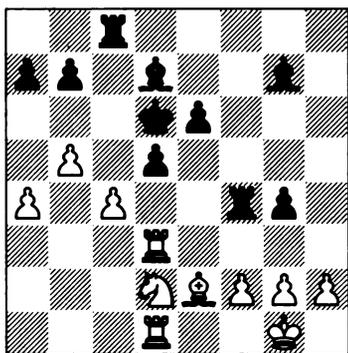
632
W



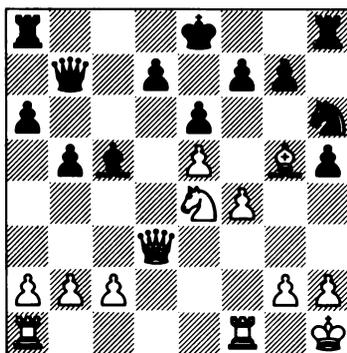
636
W



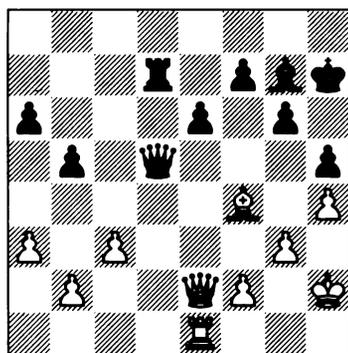
637
B



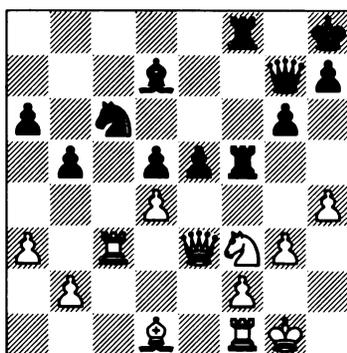
641
B



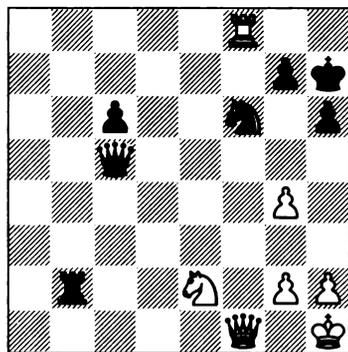
638
W



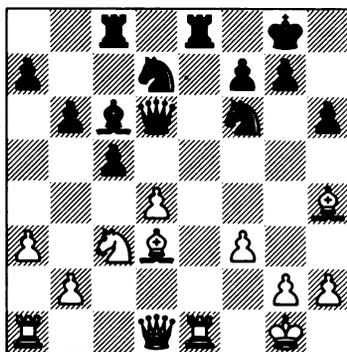
642
W



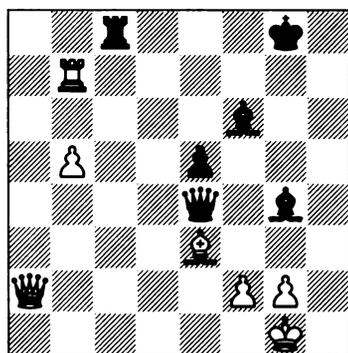
639
W



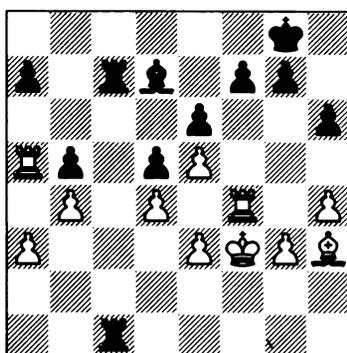
643
W

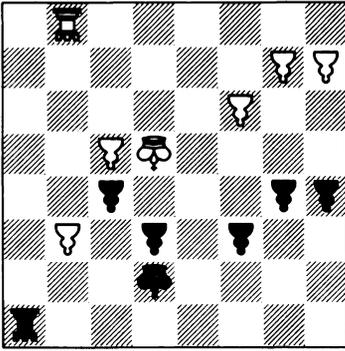


640
B

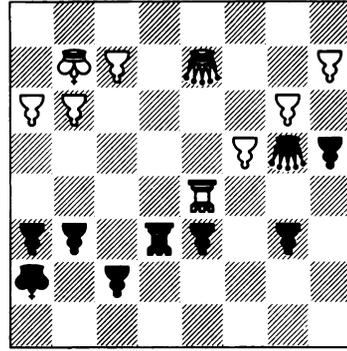


644
W

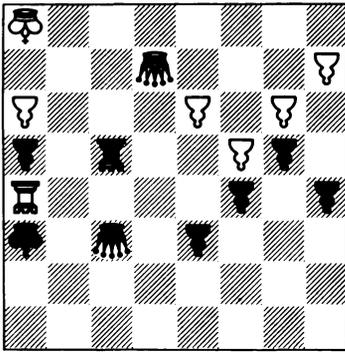




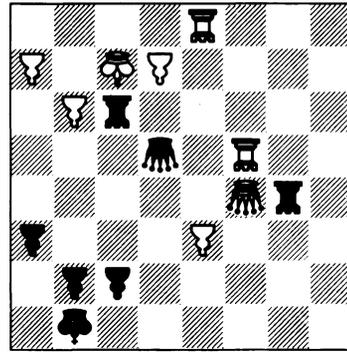
W
652



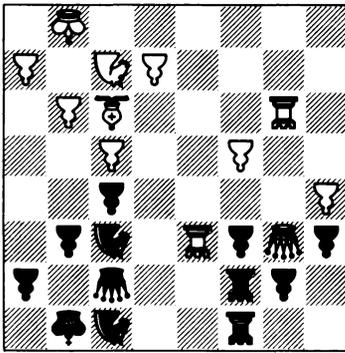
B
648



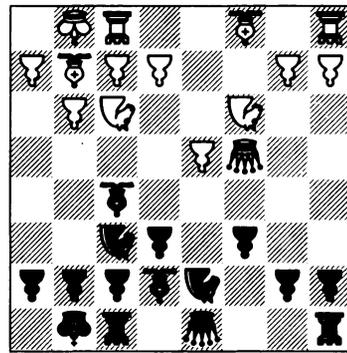
B
651



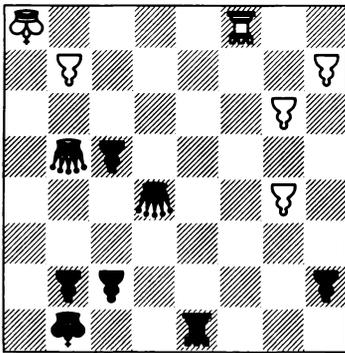
W
647



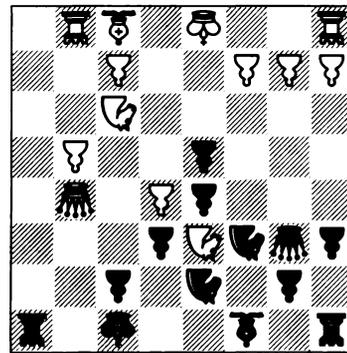
W
650



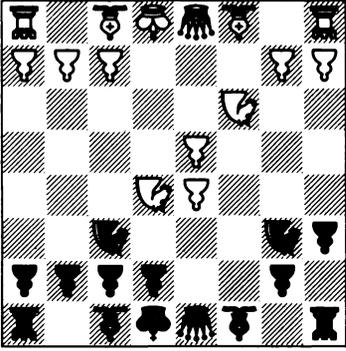
W
646



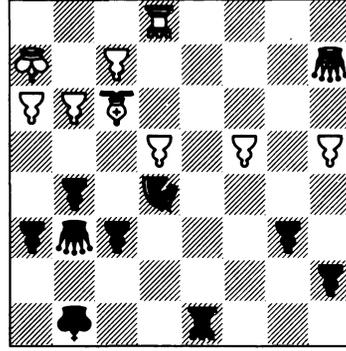
W
649



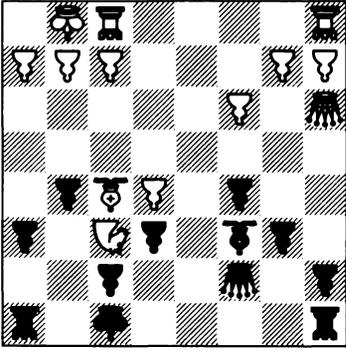
B
645



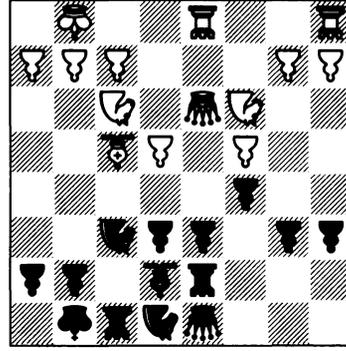
B
690



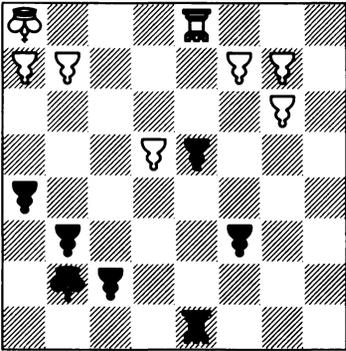
W
959



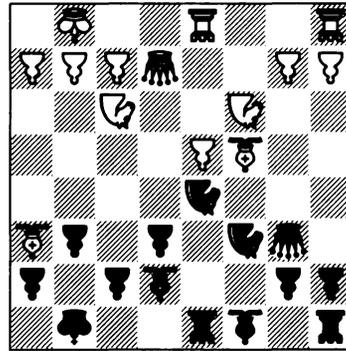
B
559



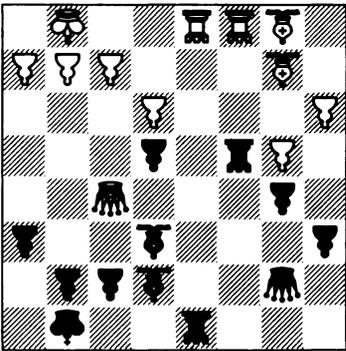
W
559



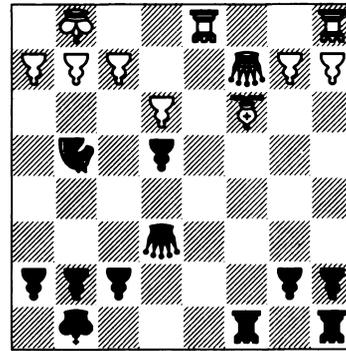
W
859



B
654



W
657



B
653

Answers for Chapter 7

617) Lorscheid – Van der Marel

Groningen 1999

1 g4?? seems to prevent Black's mating threats but after 1...♙f6+ 2 ♖h5 (2 ♖h6 ♗xg4 doesn't help White's cause) 2...♙xf5! White is lost as 3 gxf5 allows 3...♗h4#.

618) Zolster – Birkbauer

Aschach 1999

1 ♖xd6+?? (this combination has a fatal flaw) 1...♗xd6 2 ♖f6+ ♖e7! 0-1. Now the queen on d6 is protected.

619) Emms – Roetteler

Hamburg 1992

1...♖xe4?? looks natural, but... 2 ♗xh7+! 1-0. White mates after 2...♖xh7 3 ♗h3+ ♖g8 4 ♗h8#.

620) Emms – A. Ledger

Southend 1999

1...♗xd3? (this move deserves only one question mark, as even after the more resilient 1...e5 2 ♗d7! Black is still in some trouble) 2 ♗h6! 1-0. After 2...♗d1+ 3 ♖g2 ♗c6+ 4 ♖h3 there are no more spite checks and Black cannot avoid mate.

621) Sadler – Emms (variation)

British Ch (Hove) 1997

It seems that, with his passed pawn further advanced than Black's and his king supporting the advance of the pawn, the only way White can lose is by blundering his rook or pawn. However...

1 ♗a6?? ♗b4!

Amazingly, White is now lost. Unless he gives up his a-pawn, which would lead to a technically lost position, White is reduced to sadly shuffling his king and rook along the a-file. Meanwhile Black can advance the f-pawn.

2 a5 ♗b5! 3 ♖a8f5 4 ♗a7+ ♖g6 5 a6 ♗b6!

White must lose his a-pawn.

622) Emms – Kinsman

British League (4NCL) 1995/6

1 ♙c4+??

Patzer sees a check ... patzer plays a check. This looks useful, but in fact it's a terrible mistake.

1...♖h8 2 ♗f4

Now the game continued 2...♗e1? 3 ♗e1 ♗d8 and White was simply a pawn up. However, my opponent could have played 2...g5!, deflecting the white queen. After 3 ♗d2 Black wins material with either 3...♗d8 or 3...♗e1 4 ♗e1 ♗d8.

Instead of 1 ♙c4+ White should play 1 ♗f4!. Then 1...g5 2 ♗xg5+ is check.

623) A. Olsson – Evertsson

Stockholm 1999/00

1...♙f5?? (what could be more natural than defending the e4-pawn?) 2 g4! ♙g6 3 g5. White has won a piece.

624) Hersvik – J. Bellin

Gausdal 2000

1 ♗dxd6?? (in fact White has a similar blunder at his disposal with 1 ♗axd6??, which is answered by 1...♙d5+!) 1...♙c6+! (blocking the line between the two rooks) 2 ♖g5 ♖xd6 0-1

625) P. Ornstein – T. Svensen

Gausdal 2000

1...♖h7?? (after 1...♖g8 White has nothing better than a perpetual check with 2 ♗e6+) 2 ♗f7+! ♗xf7 3 ♗xf7+ ♖g8 4 e8♗+ 1-0

626) Sale – Stantić

Nova Gorica 2000

1...♙g7?? (putting the question to the rook) 2 ♗xe6!. Question answered! White wins a piece, as 2...fxe6 runs into 3 ♖f7#.

627) Kaldanov – Prakash

Calcutta 2000

1...♙d5?? 2 ♗d8+ 1-0. Black loses in all variations: 2...♖e6 3 ♗xd5 ♖xd5 (3...♗f3+ 4 ♖e4) 4 ♙c4+; or 2...♖c5 3 ♗xd5+ ♖xd5 4 ♙c4+.

628) Balabaev – Skoberne

Nova Gorica 2000

1...♙a6?? 2 ♙xa6!. White wins a piece, as 2...♗xa6 is met by 3 ♗d3, hitting a6 and threatening mate on h7.

629) Hamdouchi – Ibragimov*Pulvermuele 2000*

1...♔e4?? (with this aggressive move Black finds the only way to lose; both 1...♔e6 and 1...g5 are easy draws) 2 ♖g4! f5+ (or 2...♔d5 3 f5! gx f5+ 4 ♗xf5 ♔d6 5 ♗xf6 and the h-pawn promotes) 3 ♖g5 ♔e3 4 ♗xg6 ♗xf4 5 h5 ♖g3 (Black also loses after 5...♖g4 6 h6 f4 7 h7 f3 8 h8 ♗f2 9 ♗h1) 6 ♗xf5 1-0

630) Vokarev – G. Prakken*Ubeda 2000*

1...♔xd4? (this is a typical trick in this type of position; in this case, however, there's a flaw) 2 ♗xd4! ♗xd4 3 ♔xd4 e5 (Black seems to have regained the piece but...) 4 ♖g6!! 1-0. White obtains a decisive advantage in all lines: 4...♔d8 5 ♗xe5 (or 5 ♔fe6) 5...♔g4 6 ♗xd5 ♗xf4 7 ♔e6 ♔f6 8 ♔d6; 4...♗e7 5 ♔f5 ♖xf5 6 ♖xf5; or 4...hxg6 5 ♔xg6+ ♖g8 6 ♔xf8 ♗xf8 7 ♔f3.

631) Hillarp Persson – Arizmendi Martinez*Reykjavik 2000*

White blundered with 1 ♖g4?? and after 1...f5+! Black soon won.

632) Tlmoshchenko – Giffard*Metz 2000*

1 ♖b7? (helping to create a threat for Black) 1...♔c2+! 0-1. 2 ♗xc2 loses to 2...♖xf5+, while after 2 ♗b4 ♗b2+ Black picks up the bishop on b7.

633) Gormally – Aagaard*Oakham 2000*

1...♔b3?? (offering the exchange of queens) 2 e5! 1-0. After 2...g6 White has the *zwischenzug* 3 ♔xb3!, winning a piece.

634) M. Trifunović – B. Maksimović*Serbian Ch (Kragujevac) 2000*

1...♖xb4? (Black attempts to exploit the pin on the c-file by preparing to answer 2 ♔xb4 with 2...♗xc1) 2 ♗f1! (now Black has two pieces *en prise* and moving a knight to c3 allows White to capture on b4) 2...♖c5 3 ♗xd1 ♔c3 4 ♗e1 b4 5 ♗f1. White's extra piece was decisive.

635) Pigusov – Nikitin*Russian Ch (Smolensk) 2000*

1...♔d4? (this allows a decisive pin) 2 ♗b2! ♗e5 3 ♗fd1 1-0. Black can avoid the loss of a piece with 3...c5, but after 4 bxc5 ♔c6 5 ♗xe5 ♔xe5 6 ♖d4, White is winning easily.

636) Bologan – Ivanchuk*Tallinn rpd 2000*

1 ♗xg7?? (relying on 1...♗xg7 2 ♔f5+, regaining the rook) 1...♗d1+! 2 ♖g2 ♗xg7 0-1. Now the knight is pinned, so there is no ♔f5+.

637) Stević – B. Kovačević*Croatian Ch (Pula) 2000*

1...♖d4? (apparently putting pressure on f2, but White can ignore this) 2 g3! ♖xf2+ (perhaps had Black missed that 2...♗xf2 can be answered by 3 ♔e4+ dxe4 4 ♗xd4+ and 5 ♗xf2) 3 ♖g2! ♗f7 4 ♔e4+ ♔e7 5 ♔xf2 and White won.

638) Socko – Pavlović*Dos Hermanas qual ICC 2000*

The game continued 1 ♗e3?? ♖f6??. Instead 1...e5! wins the bishop after 2 ♖xe5 ♗e7 3 f4 f6 or 2 ♖g5 f6.

639) Irzhanov – Aboud*Beirut 2000*

1 ♗d8?? and now Black could have won a piece with a double attack by 1...♗e7!.

640) Seul – Van der Weide*Essen 2000*

1...♗h8?? (Black is clearly better after either 1...♗c4 or 1...♗c4) 2 ♗f7! (suddenly Black has no defence) 2...♗b1+ (or 2...♗f5 3 ♖g5!) 3 ♗h2 ♗f5 4 ♖g5!! 1-0. White's final move deflects both the black queen and the f6-bishop at the same time. Black cannot cover both key squares at h7 and g7.

641) Nataf – Paragua*New York 2000*

1...♗c8?? 2 ♔xc5 1-0. After 2...♗xc5 3 ♗d6! the threat of ♗e7# means that Black must lose his rook.

642) Kernazhitsky – Abou el Zeln*Tanta City 2000*

1 ♖xe5? (1 dxe5? also qualifies as a 'wrong move' due to 1... ♜xf3! 2 ♙xf3 d4; best for White is 1 ♜xc6! ♙xc6 2 ♖xe5, with reasonable compensation for the exchange) 1... ♜xe5! 2 dxe5 d4. Black wins material.

643) Baburlin – Crouch

British League (4NCL) 1999/00
1 dxc5??

At first this looks quite clever, as White will answer 1... ♜xe1+ with 2 ♙xe1 and 1... ♜xc5+ with 2 ♙f2. However, Black has a third option.

1... ♜d4+! 2 ♙f2 ♜xe1+!

This is the point: Now the f2-bishop is pinned by the queen, so White is forced to recapture on e1 with the queen. The result is that Black wins a piece.

3 ♜xe1 ♜xd3 0-1

644) Hübner – Bischoff

Essen 2000

After 1 ♖g4?? the white king looks relatively safe but... 1... f5+! 0-1. White is lost in all lines: 2 ♖h5 ♙e8#; 2 ♖f3 g5! wins the rook; or 2 exf6 e5+ 3 ♜f5 g6 and again the rook is lost.

645) Loskutov – Chuprlkov

Russian Cht (Smolensk) 2000

1... ♖cxe5?? (this 'trick' to win a pawn goes horribly wrong) 2 ♖xe5 ♜xd6 3 ♜d8+ ♖g7 4 ♜xh8+! 1-0. 4... ♖xh8 5 ♖xf7+ ♖g7 6 ♖xd6 leaves White a rook up.

646) Blees – Abreu

Varadero Capablanca mem 2000

1 ♜d1?? looks sensible but after 1... ♙c2! White loses the exchange, as moving the rook allows Black to trap the queen with 2... ♖b6.

647) Topalov – Kramnik

Las Vegas FIDE KO 1999

Kramnik's last move (... ♜b3-f3+) is certainly Black's best chance of a swindle. Out of three options, White has only one correct continuation.

1 ♖g1??

Topalov chooses the worst option. 1 exf3? ♜b2+ 2 ♖g1 ♜xf3 3 ♜c8+ ♖h7 4 ♜h3 ♜xd1+ 5 ♜f1 ♜d5 is good for Black, but 1 ♖e1! wins.

1... ♜xe2 2 ♜d4 ♜b2 0-1

648) Glek – Madl

Recklinghausen 1999

1... ♜a3?? 2 b4 1-0. There is no defence to 3 ♜d3.

649) Terzić – Bareev

Bihac 1999

1 ♜c8?? ♜e1+! 0-1. Following 2 ♖h2 ♜g3+! Black wins a rook.

650) Vladimirov – Liang Chong

Shenyang 1999

1 ♜d4?? (this looks quite threatening but White has missed something) 1... ♖e8! (apparently knight retreats are one of the easiest types of move to miss – this one wins an exchange) 2 ♜d8 ♖e6 3 ♜xe8+ ♜xe8 and Black went on to win.

651) Miles – Åkesson

Las Vegas FIDE KO 1999

1... ♖g7?

1... ♖g6! 2 ♜e8+ ♜f7 is equal. Now White has a winning attack.

2 ♜g2+! ♖f8

Or 2... ♖f7 3 ♜h7+ ♖e8 4 ♜c6+ ♖f8 5 ♜a8+ and White mates next move.

3 ♜a8+ ♖f7

Alternatively:

1) 3... ♖e7 4 ♜h7+ ♖e6 5 ♜d5#.

2) 3... ♖g7 4 ♜h8+ ♖f7 5 ♜h7+ ♖e6 6 ♜e8+ ♖f5 7 ♜h5+ and Black must give up the queen.

4 ♜h7+ 1-0

Black has no defence; for example, 4... ♖g6 5 ♜g8+ ♖f5 6 ♜d5+ ♜e5 7 ♜f7+ ♜f6 8 ♜h5#.

652) Groszpeter – Hraček

Pardubice 1999

1 ♖e5?? ♜d8! 0-1. White cannot defend against ... ♜d5#.

653) Gelfand – Speelman

Las Vegas FIDE KO 1999

1... ♜e5?? (Black plans to meet 2 ♙xe5 with 2... ♜xc2 but misses...) 2 ♜d8+! ♜xd8 3 ♙xe5 ♖xe5 4 ♜xe4. White went on to win.

654) Ulyblin – Tukmakov

Croatian Cht (Pula) 1999

1...♙f6?? (putting pressure on the d4-pawn, but neglecting back-rank problems) 2 ♖xd5! 1-0. 2...exd5 3 ♜xd5 is terminal for Black, as 3...♞xd5 allows 4 ♚e8#.

655) Dreev – Zelčić

Las Vegas FIDE KO 1999

The game continued 1 ♜g5?? ♜c7?? 2 ♚h3 and White converted his edge into victory. However, 1...♜h5! wins material; for example, 2 ♜xe6 ♜xf4 3 ♜xd8 ♜xd3 4 ♜e6 ♜xb2 5 ♞dbl ♞f6 and Black wins.

656) Antić – Ivanović

Yugoslav Cht (Vrnjačka Banja) 1999

1 ♚e2?? protects the bishop but... 1...♞d2! 0-1. White loses a piece after 2 ♚e3 ♞d3.

657) S. Williams – Galkin

Erevan U-20 Wch 1999

1 ♚e5?? ♞xd1+ 2 ♞xd1 ♙f6 3 ♞d8+ (White relied on this check but...) 3...♚h7! 0-1. White loses a piece.

658) G. Todorović – Damijanović

Yugoslav Cht (Vrnjačka Banja) 1999

1 c3?? (attacking the pinned pawn, but...) 1...dxc3! 0-1. After 2 ♞xd8 c2 the pawn promotes.

659) Torre – Sharavdorj

Vung Tau 2000

1...♚xe5?? (Black had to recapture on f5) 2 ♙e4!. White remains a piece up.

660) Lautler – Bologan

Enghien-les-Bains 1999

1...♜bxd5?? 2 ♚a4+! ♙d7 (or 2...b5 3 ♙xb5+) 3 ♜xd7 1-0. After 3...♚xd7 White has 4 ♙b5.

8 Tests 6-10

This chapter contains the second set of five tests (the final batch are in Chapter 10). Each test is of roughly equal difficulty, and contains 16 different puzzle positions. Of these positions, two are of level 1 difficulty, four are of level 2, six are of level 3, two are of level 4 and two are of level 5 or above.

Your task is simply to find the best continuation. The number of points available varies from puzzle to puzzle, depending on the difficulty level. 1 point is the maximum for a level 1 puzzle, 2 points for a level 2 puzzle and so on until 5 points is the maximum for level 5 and above. Therefore each test has a maximum number of 46 points on offer.

The number of points given for each puzzle depends on how much you have found. Generally if you are able to spot the first move of the combination then you will receive at least half the number of points available for that puzzle. However, more credit will be given if you have seen the combination to the very end.

I have tried to minimize the number of alternative solutions and have endeavoured to point them out when they exist.

There is no specific time limit for these tests. You should continue until you are satisfied that any more thought will not be of any benefit. As a rough guide, I would say that that each test of 16 puzzles should take between 1 and 2 hours. In order to obtain realistic test conditions, the reader should not, of course, move the pieces or use the help of a computer.

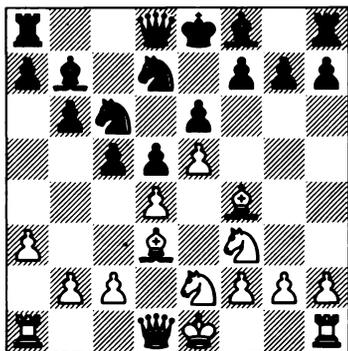
Below there is a points score to Elo rating conversion table. This has been based on a few practical tests before publication. To obtain a fairer reflection of your performance, you may wish to take your average mark over a few tests.

Test Score to Elo Points Conversion Chart

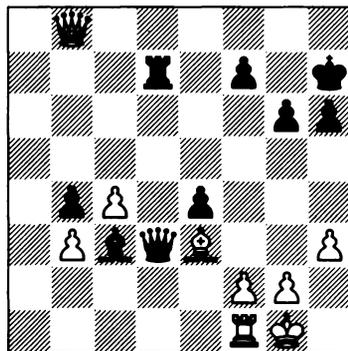
| Score | Elo |
|--------------|---------------|
| 0-3 | 1000 or below |
| 4-6 | 1100 |
| 7-9 | 1200 |
| 10-12 | 1300 |
| 13-15 | 1400 |
| 16-18 | 1500 |
| 19-20 | 1600 |
| 21-22 | 1700 |
| 23-24 | 1800 |
| 25-26 | 1900 |
| 27-28 | 2000 |
| 29-31 | 2100 |
| 32-34 | 2200 |
| 35-37 | 2300 |
| 38-40 | 2400 |
| 41-43 | 2500 |
| 44-46 | 2600 or above |

Test 6

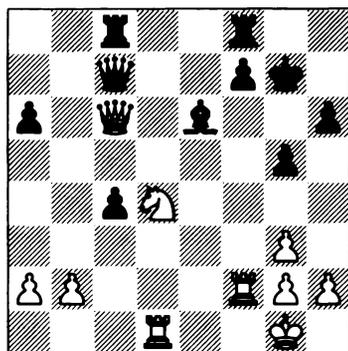
661
B



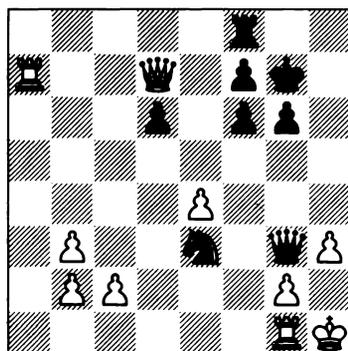
665
B



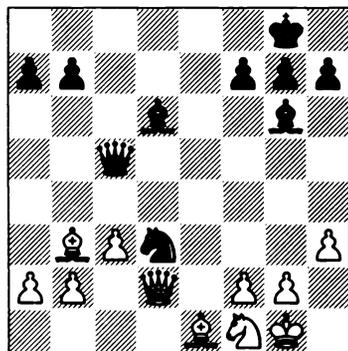
662
W



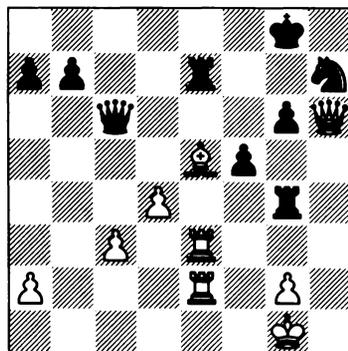
666
B



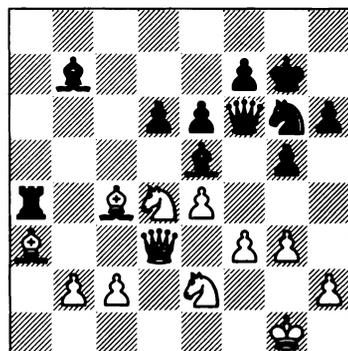
663
B



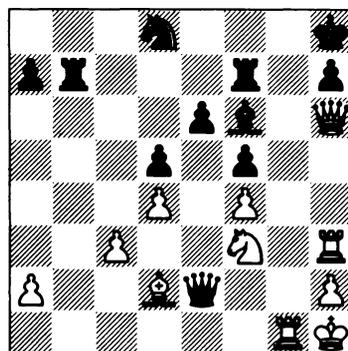
667
W



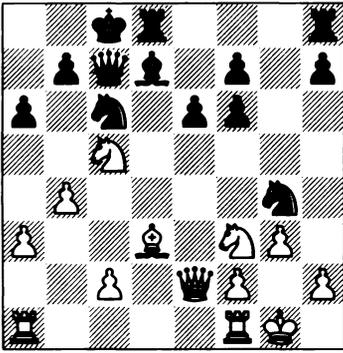
664
B



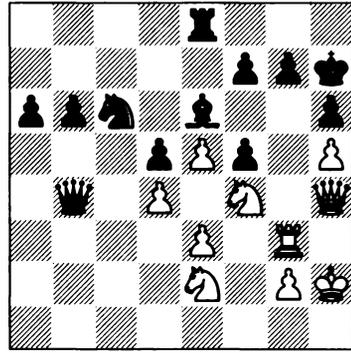
668
W



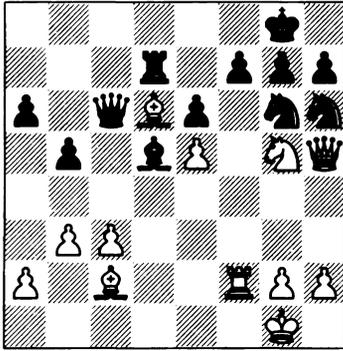
669
W



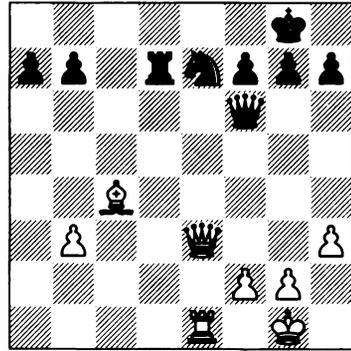
673
W



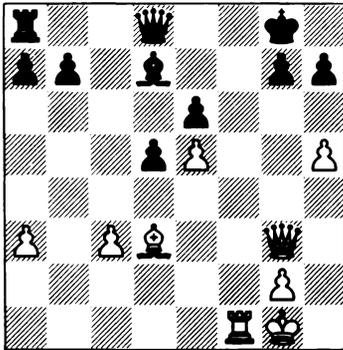
670
W



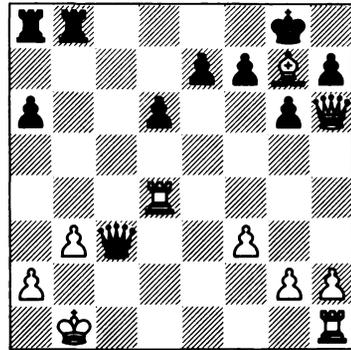
674
W



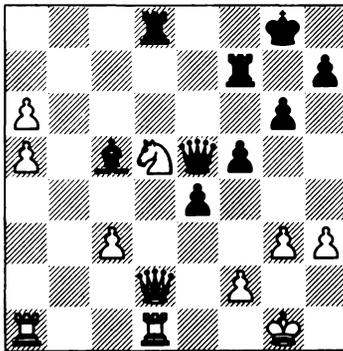
671
W



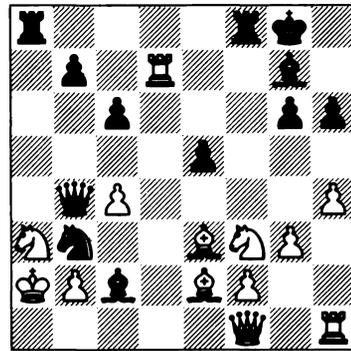
675
B



672
W

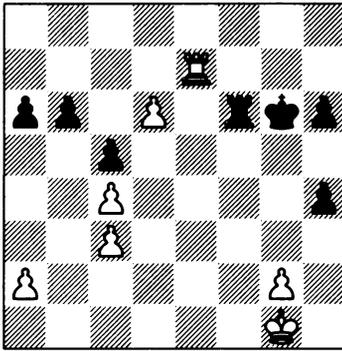


676
B

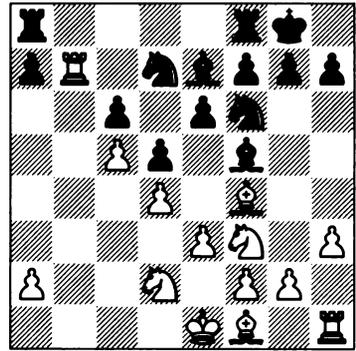


Test 7

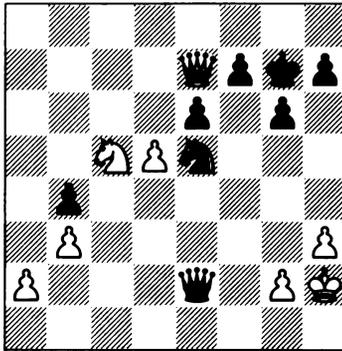
677
W



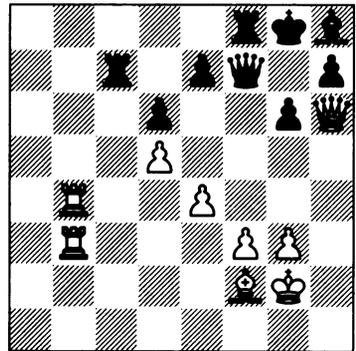
681
W



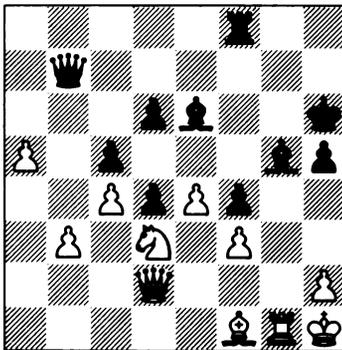
678
W



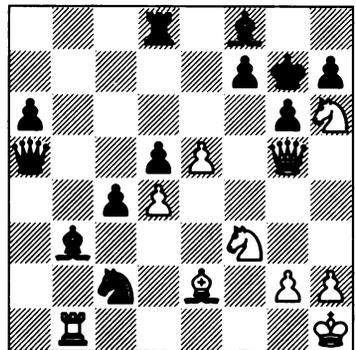
682
B



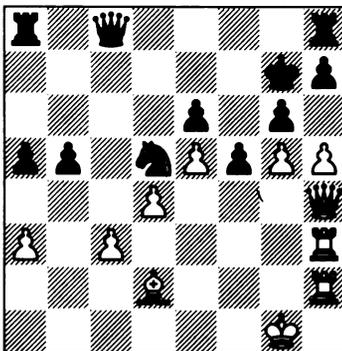
679
W



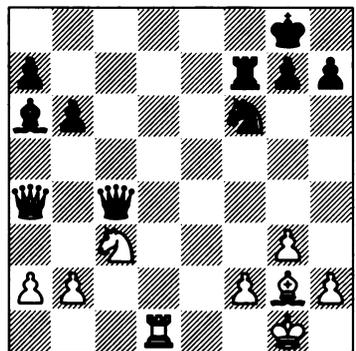
683
W



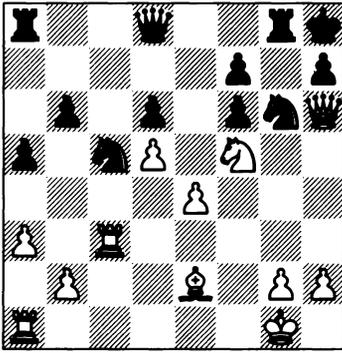
680
W



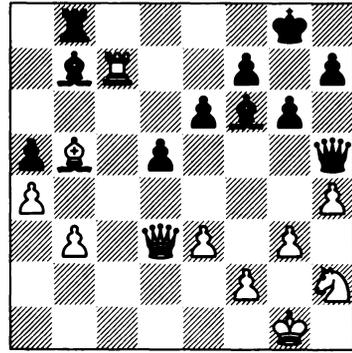
684
W



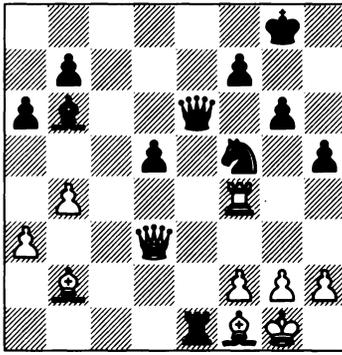
685
W



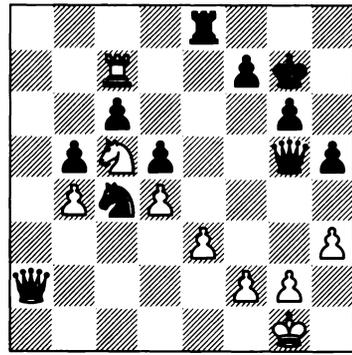
689
W



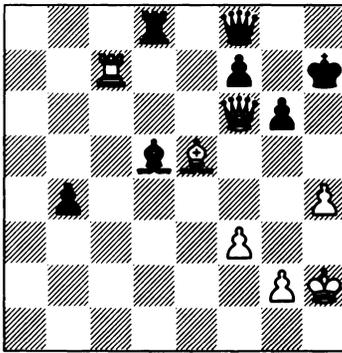
686
B



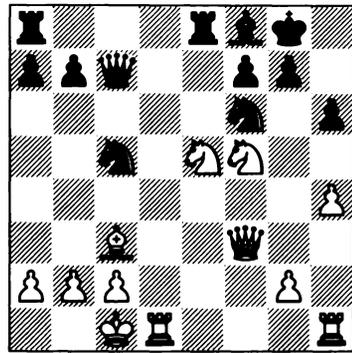
690
B



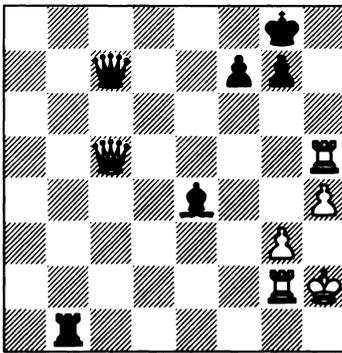
687
W



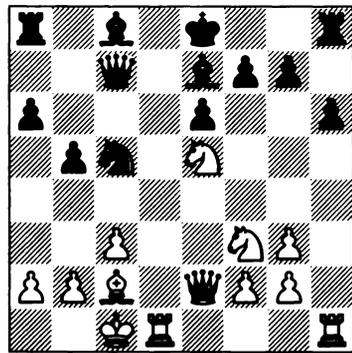
691
W



688
B

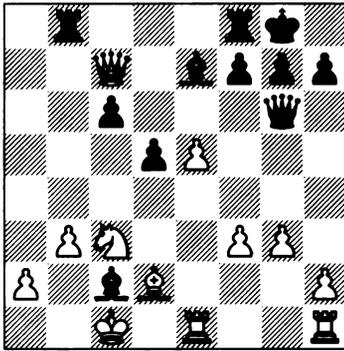


692
W

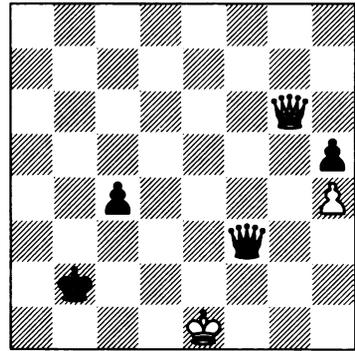


Test 8

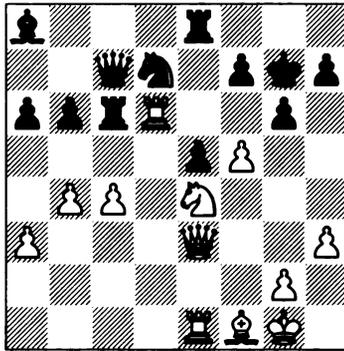
693
B



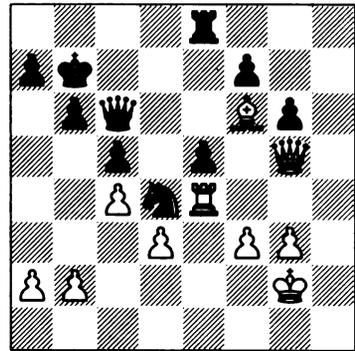
697
W



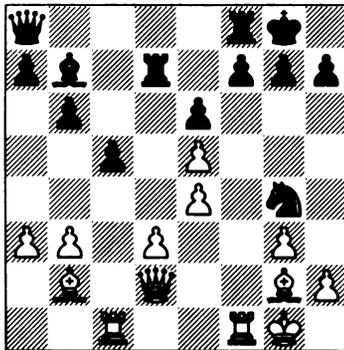
694
W



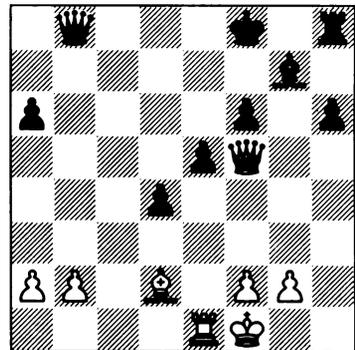
698
B



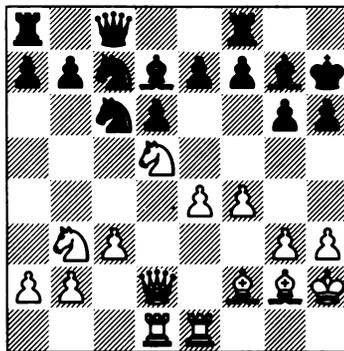
695
B



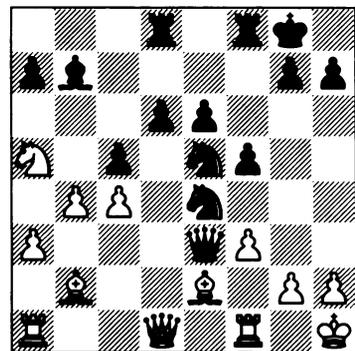
699
W

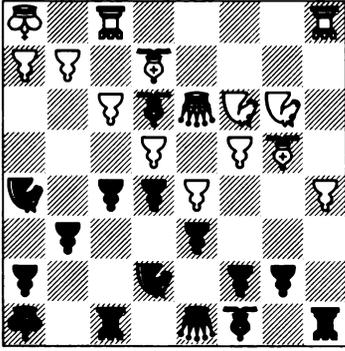


696
W

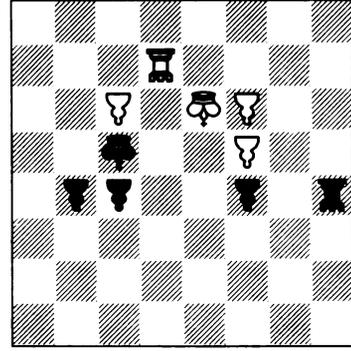


700
B

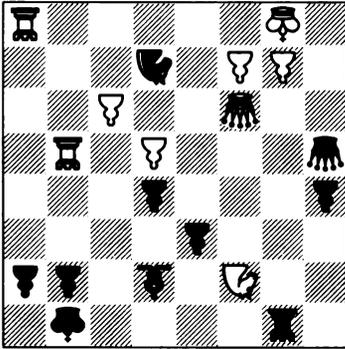




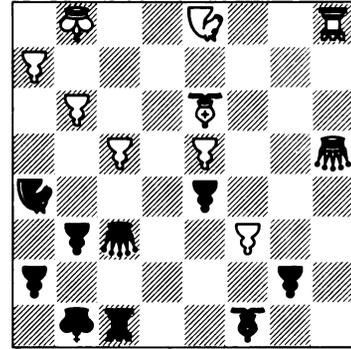
B
708



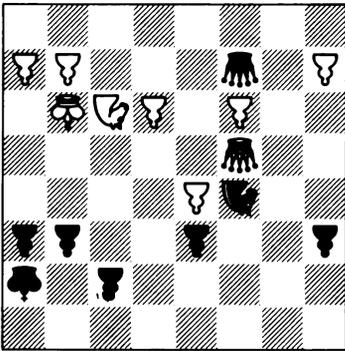
W
704



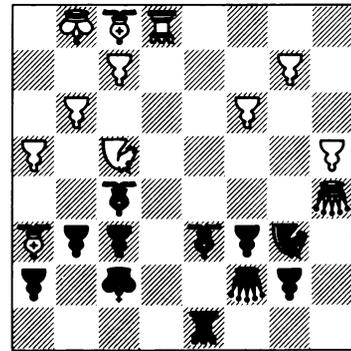
W
707



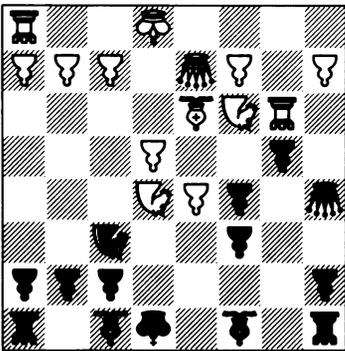
B
703



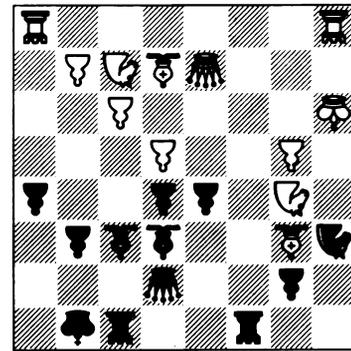
B
706



W
702



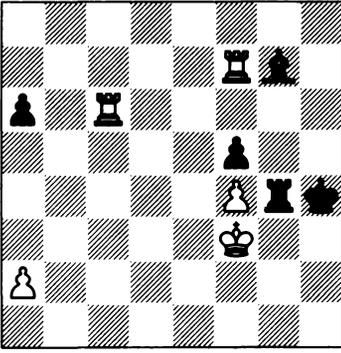
W
705



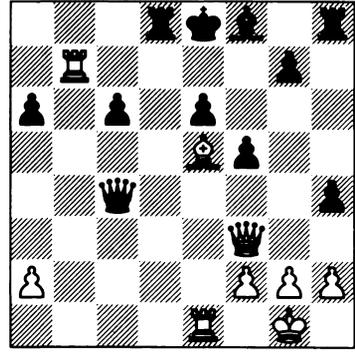
B
701

Test 9

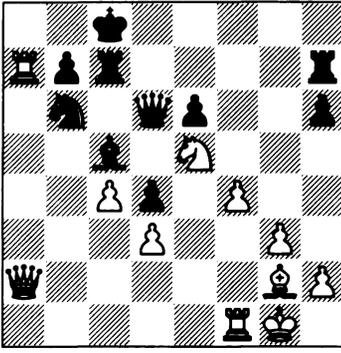
709
W



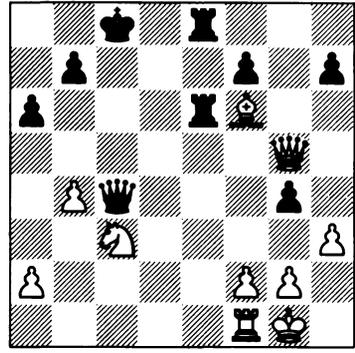
713
W



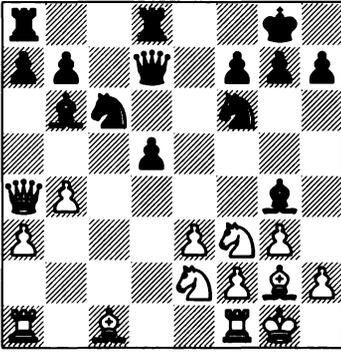
710
W



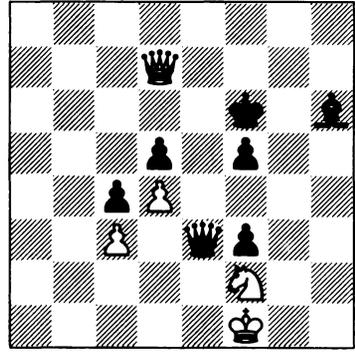
714
B



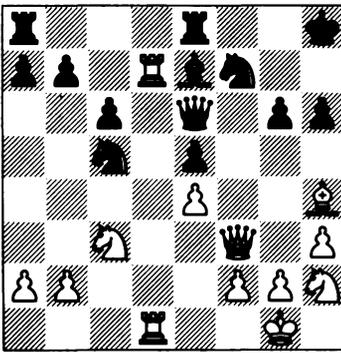
711
B



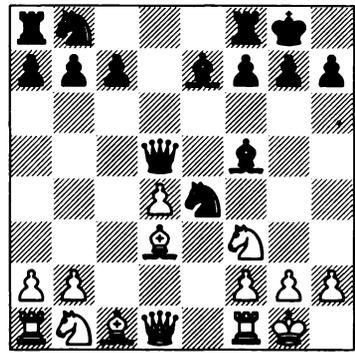
715
W



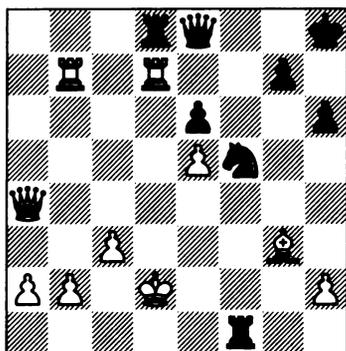
712
W



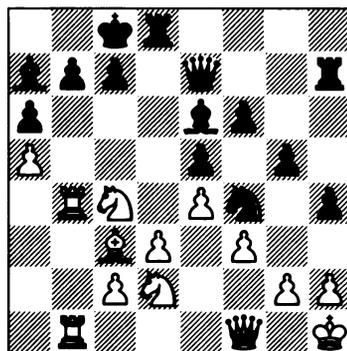
716
W



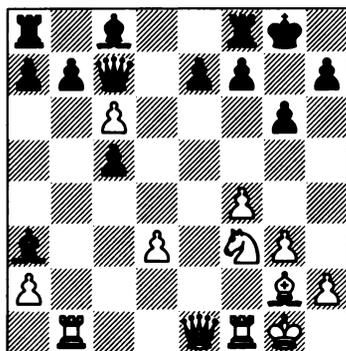
717
B



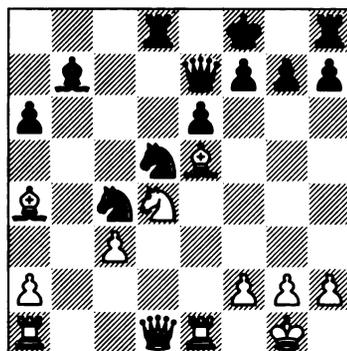
721
B



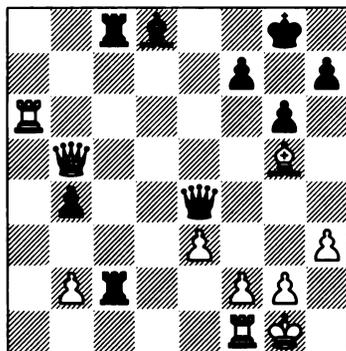
718
W



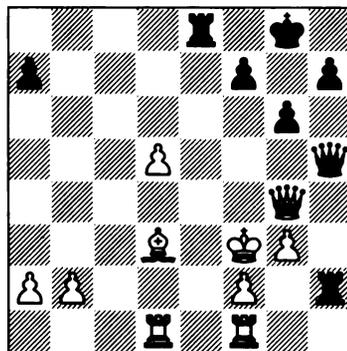
722
W



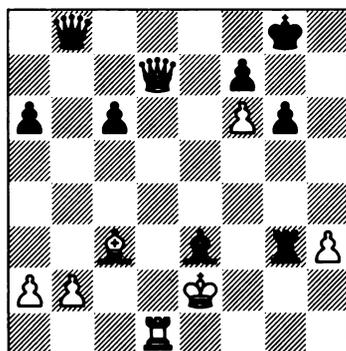
719
W



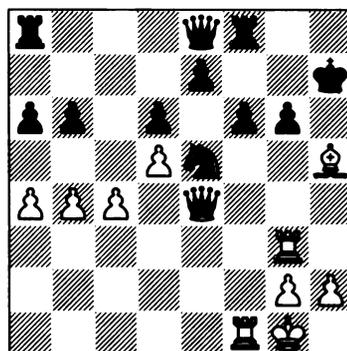
723
B



720
B

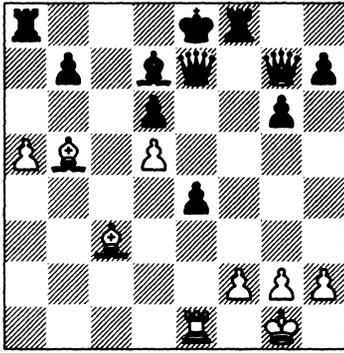


724
W

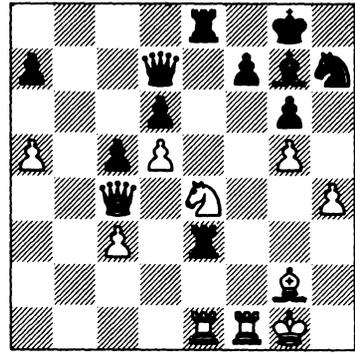


Test 10

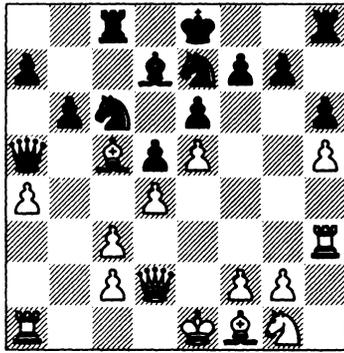
725
W



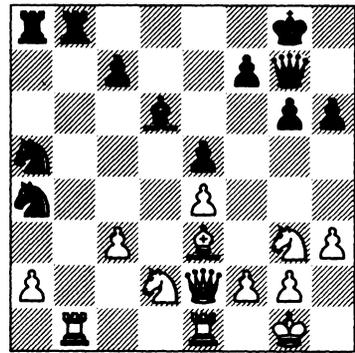
729
B



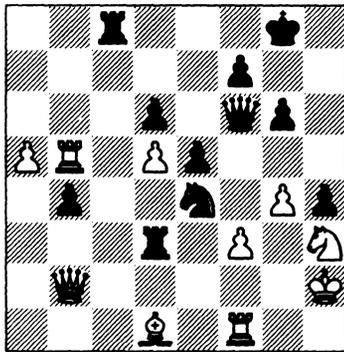
726
W



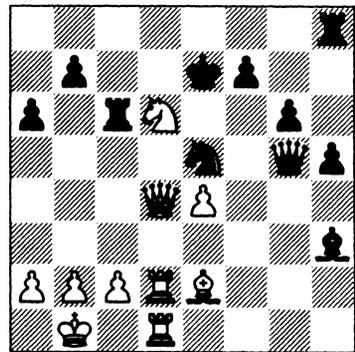
730
W



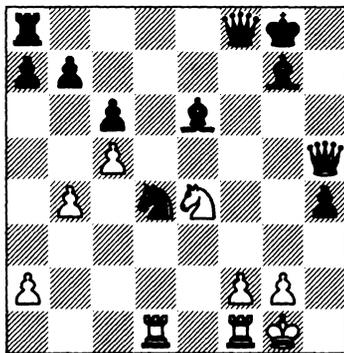
727
W



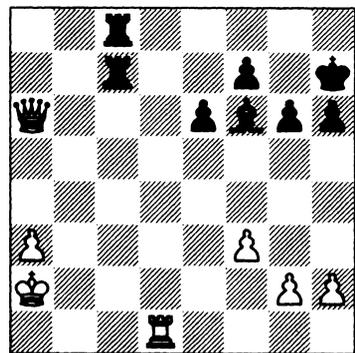
731
W



728
W



732
B



Answers for Chapter 8

Test 6 Answers

661) Medvescek – Vlivoda

Nova Gorica 2000

1...c4! traps the bishop and wins a piece.

1 point for 1...c4!.

662) Pilgaard – Behrmann

Ubeda 2000

1 ♖xe6+! 1-0. White wins after 1...fxe6 2 ♗d7+.

1 point for 1 ♖xe6+!.

663) Trabert – Vezzosi

Montecatini Terme 2000

1...♗e5! (trapping the bishop on e1) 2 ♖e3 ♗h2+ 3 ♖f1 ♖f4 4 f3 ♗d3+! 0-1. It's mate after 5 ♖f2 ♖xh3#.

One point for spotting 1...♗e5! and another for 2...♗h2+.

664) Brustman – Votava

Stockholm 1999/00

1...♗xd4+! (using the idea of square-vacation)

2 ♖xd4 ♖e5. Black wins a piece.

2 points for 1...♗xd4+!.

665) Sinkevich – Kalygn

St Petersburg 2000

1...♗xf1+! 0-1. It's mate after 2 ♖xf1 ♗d1+ 3 ♖e2 ♗e1#.

2 points for 1...♗xf1+!.

666) Fluvia Frigola – Cortes Mablona

Paretana 1999/00

Black missed a win with 1...♖g4!. Then 2 ♗xg4 ♗xg4 wins as 3 hxg4 allows 3...♗h8#.

2 points for 1...♖g4!.

667) Granados Gomez – Campos Moreno

Paretana 1999/00

1 ♗f6! wins material, as 1...♗xe3 allows 2 ♗g7#.

3 points for 1 ♗f6!.

668) P. Rasmussen – T. Hansen

Gausdal 2000

1 ♗hg3! ♗g7 2 ♖g5! and White wins after 2...♖g8 3 ♗xh7+ ♖f8 4 ♗3g2.

2 points for spotting 1 ♗hg3! and an extra point for 2 ♖g5!.

669) Krakops – S. Pedersen

Gausdal 2000

1 ♗xa6! bxa6 2 ♗xa6+ ♖b8 3 ♗c4! 1-0. White threatens both 4 ♗xg4 and 4 ♖a6+.

2 points for 1 ♗xa6! and another point for spotting 3 ♗c4!.

670) Collas – Das

Calcutta 2000

1 ♗xg6! hxg6 2 ♗xg6! ♗xd6 (or 2...fxg6 3 ♗f8#) 3 ♖xf7 ♖xf7 4 ♗xf7+ ♖h7 5 exd6 1-0

2 points for 1 ♗xg6! and an extra point for 2 ♗xg6!.

671) L'Ami – Barendse

Wijk aan Zee 2000

1 ♗xh7+! ♖xh7 2 ♗g6+! (2 ♗f7 allows Black the extra defensive possibility of 2...♗h8 3 ♗g6+ ♖g8 4 ♗xd7 ♗h6, escaping an immediate loss) 2...♖h8 (2...♖g8 3 ♗f7 ♗f8 4 ♗xd7 wins for White) 3 ♗f7 ♗g8 (or 3...♗f8 4 h6! +-) 4 h6 ♗h7 5 hxg7+ ♖g8 6 ♗f8+! 1-0

2 points for 1 ♗xh7+! and an extra point for seeing all the way through to 6 ♗f8+!.

672) Gamboa – Contreras

Cali 1999

1 ♖f6+! ♖g7 (or 1...♗xf6 2 ♗xd8+ ♖g7 3 ♗d7+ ♖h6 4 ♗c7 and White wins) 1-0. Black presumably resigned upon seeing that White wins with 2 ♖h5+! (but not 2 ♗xd8? ♗xg3+ 3 ♖h1 ♗xh3+ and White is certainly not winning) 2...gxh5 3 ♗g5+ ♖h8 4 ♗xd8+.

1 point for 1 ♖f6+!, 1 point for spotting 1...♖g7 and a final point for 2 ♖h5+!.

673) Emms – Bischoff

Hastings 2000

In the game I rashly played 1 ♗xg7+? and after 1...♖xg7 2 ♗f6+ ♖g8 3 ♖g6 ♖h7! 4 ♖ef4 ♖d8! 5 ♖xe6 fxe6 I was forced to resign. However, White can invert the move-order of the combination: 1 ♖xe6! ♗xe6 (1...fxe6 2 ♗xg7+ ♖xg7 3 ♗f6+ gives White a perpetual check) 2 ♖f4 ♖e7 (or 2...♗e7 3 ♗h3) 3 ♖xe6 fxe6 4

♠xg7+! (or else Black's queenside pawns will start to advance) 4...♠xg7 5 ♖f6+ ♠g8 (or 5...♠h7 6 ♖f7+ ♠h8 7 ♖f8+, with a draw by perpetual check) 6 ♖xe6+ ♠f8 7 ♖xb6+ ♠e8 8 ♖h8+ ♠d7 9 h6! (despite being a piece down, White's dangerous passed h-pawn is enough to guarantee a draw) 9...♖e1 10 ♖f6 ♖e2 11 ♖d6+ ♠e8 12 e6 ♖h5+ 13 ♠g1 ♠f8 14 h7!.

Black must take the perpetual check on offer.

3 points for 1 ♖xe6! and a further point for seeing 4 ♠xg7+!.

674) C. de Wit – S. Movsesian

Dordrecht blitz 2000

1 ♠b5! ♠c7 2 ♖d2! (much stronger than the game continuation of 2 ♖xa7) 2...♖g6 (2...♠c8 3 ♖d7 ♖f5 4 ♠xe7 ♠c1+ 5 ♠f1 wins for White) 3 ♠e8+ ♖f8 4 ♖b4!. White wins material.

2 points for spotting 1 ♠b5! and an extra 2 for 2 ♖d2!.

675) Tebb – Ward

British Ch (Torquay) 1998

1...♠xb3+! 2 axb3 ♖xb3+ 3 ♠c1 (3 ♠a1 ♠b8! 4 ♠d2 f6! forces a quick mate) 3...♠c8+ 4 ♠d2 ♠c2+ 5 ♠e1 ♖e6+!! 6 ♠e4 ♖a2 (White has no defence to the mating threats of the queen and rook) 7 ♠f1 ♠f2+ 8 ♠e1 ♠xg2 9 ♖c1 ♖f2+ 10 ♠d1 ♖xf3+ 0-1

3 points for 1...♠xb3+! and an extra 2 points for 5...♖e6+!!.

676) P. Johnson – Palliser

Hull-York 1997

1...♠xf3!! 2 ♠xg7+ (eliminating Black's attacking bishop; the immediate 2 ♠xf3 would be met by 2...♖d2!!) 2...♠xg7 3 ♠xf3 ♖d2!! (vacating the b3-square for the black queen) 4 ♖c1 (4 ♠xd2 runs into 4...♖b3+ 5 ♠a1 ♠xa3+ 6 bxa3 ♖xa3#) 4...♖xc4+! 5 ♠a1 ♖b3+ 0-1. It's mate in two.

3 points for spotting 1...♠xf3!! and an extra 2 points for 3...♖d2!!.

Test 7 Answers

677) Szeberenyi – Rajlich

Budapest 2000

1 d7 ♠d6 2 ♠e6+! 1-0. The rook is deflected.

1 point for spotting 1 d7 and 2 ♠e6+!.

678) Srebrnić – Pellis

Nova Gorica 2000

1 ♖xe6+! ♠h6 (or 1...♠g8 2 ♖f8#) 2 ♖g5# (1-0)

1 point for 1 ♖xe6+!.

679) M. Richter – K. Grosar

Nova Gorica 2000

1 h4! 1-0. The bishop is deflected. White wins after 1...♠xh4 2 ♖xf4 ♠g5 3 ♠xg5! ♠xg5 4 ♖xe6+.

2 points for 1 h4!.

680) Laco – Trombettoni

Nova Gorica 2000

1 hxg6! hxg6 (1...♠xg6 2 ♖h6+ ♠f7 3 g6+ ♠e8 4 ♖g7 is winning for White) 2 ♖h7+! 1-0. White mates after 2...♠xh7 3 ♠xh7+ ♠f8 4 ♠h8+ ♠e7 5 ♠h7#.

2 points for 2 ♖h7+!.

681) Perez de Villar Framil – Pulg Montserrat

Paretana 1999/00

1 g4 ♠e4 2 g5! wins a piece.

2 points for 1 g4.

682) Lagumina – Lazarev

Aosta 2000

1...♠c3! wins by attacking both b4 and f3.

2 points for 1...♠c3!.

683) Steffensen – M. Grigorian

Hammershøj 2000

1 ♖f6+! (driving the black king out) 1...♠xh6 2 g4! ♖e3 3 ♖g5 1-0. Black has no defence; for example, 3...♠d7 4 ♖xf7+ ♠xf7 5 g5#.

2 points for finding 1 ♖f6+! and a further point for 2 g4!.

684) Razuvaev – Borgo

Aosta 2000

1 ♖a3! (threatening both 2 ♠d8+ and 2 ♠f1!) 1...♖c8 2 ♠h3! 1-0. Deflecting the queen away from her duties. Black has no defence.

2 points for 1 ♖a3! and an extra one for 2 ♠h3!.

685) Radziewicz – Yakovich

Stockholm 1999/00

1 ♖xh7+!! ♜xh7 2 ♜h3+ ♜h4 3 ♜xh4+ ♜g6 4 ♜h6+ 1-0. Following 4...♜g5 5 ♜f1 White mates with 6 h4#.

3 points for 1 ♖xh7+!!.

686) Akhmetov – Pavlov

St Petersburg 2000

1...♞e3! (stronger than the game continuation of 1...♞d6) 2 fxe3 ♜xe3. Black wins. Also possible is 2...♞xe3+ 3 ♞xe3 ♜xe3+4 ♜f2 d4! 5 g3 ♜d1 –+.

3 points for 1...♞e3!.

687) Vajda – Ionescu Brandis

Romanian wom Ch (Iasi) 1999

1 h5! ♞g8 (this is the toughest defence; others include 1...g5 2 ♞g6# {1-0}, which was the game continuation, and 1...gxh5 2 ♞f5+ ♜h6 {or 2...♜g8 3 ♞xh5} 3 g4! hxg4 4 fxe4, when there is no defence to ♞h5#) 2 ♜d7! ♜xd7 3 hxg6+ ♜h6 4 ♜f4+ ♜h5 5 ♞g5#

2 points for finding 1 h5! and an extra point for spotting 1...♞g8 2 ♜d7!.

688) Bareev – Akoplan

Dortmund 2000

1...♞d7!

Threatening 2...♜h1+.

2 ♞f2 ♞d1! 0-1

2 points for 1...♞d7! and a further point for spotting 2...♞d1!.

689) McMichael – Kvelnys

Cappelle la Grande 2000

1 ♞c2! d4 (or: 1...♜g7 2 ♜xf7+ ♜xf7 3 ♞c7+ ♜e7 4 ♞xb8 and the b7-bishop is also lost; 1...♜d8 2 ♜xb7! ♜xb7 3 ♞c8 ♜a7 4 ♞b8! ♞d1+ 5 ♜f1 and White wins the rook on a7) 2 ♜xb7! 1-0

2 points for finding 1 ♞c2!, a further point for spotting 1...♜g7 2 ♜xf7+! and a final point for 1...♜d8 2 ♜xb7!.

690) Arlandl – Mitkov

Porto 2000

1...♞xe3!! 2 fxe3 ♞g3! 3 ♜xc6 (3 ♞a7 allows mate in five with 3...♞xe3+ 4 ♜h1 ♞c1+ 5 ♜h2 ♞f4+ 6 g3 ♞f2+ 7 ♜h1 ♜e1#) 3...♜xe3 4 ♞e6+ (or 4 ♜f1 ♜e1#) 4...fxe6 5 ♞a7+ ♜h6 6 ♜c1 ♜e2 0-1

2 points for 1...♞xe3!! and a further 2 for 2...♞g3!.

691) Adams – Leko

Linares 1999

1 ♞xh6+! gxh6 2 ♞g4! (this is critical move; after 2 ♞xf6 Black can escape into an inferior ending with 2...♜g7 3 ♜d7 ♜xf6 4 ♜xc7 ♜xe5 5 ♜xc5) 2...♞xg4! (2...♞fe4 3 ♞f6+! ♞xf6 4 ♞xf6 comes to the same thing) 3 ♞xg4+ ♜h7 4 ♞f5+ ♜g8 5 ♞f6 ♜h7 6 ♞h8+ (6 h5 is also good enough) 6...♜g6 7 h5+ 1-0. It's mate after 7...♜f5 8 ♞f6+ ♜g4 9 ♞f3+ ♜g5 10 ♜f6#.

3 points for 1 ♞xh6+! and an extra 2 points for 2 ♞g4!.

692) Pedzich – Murdzia

Swidnica 1999

1 ♞xf7!! ♜xf7 2 ♞e5+ ♜g8 (2...♜e8 3 ♞h5+ and 2...♜f8 3 ♞f3+ are both winning for White) 3 ♞h5 ♜f8 (3...♜d6 4 ♞e8+ and White mates) 4 ♜g6! (threatening ♜f7+) 4...♜d6 5 ♜xd6! ♞xd6 6 ♜h7+! ♜xh7 (or 6...♜xh7 7 ♞f7+ ♜h8 8 ♞e8+ and White mates) 7 ♞g6+ ♜g8 8 ♞f7+ ♜h7 9 ♜xh6+! 1-0

3 points for 1 ♞xf7!! and 2 extra points for 6 ♜h7+!.

Test 8 Answers

693) Budlhna – Krpan

Nova Gorica 2000

1...♜a3# (0-1)

1 point for finding the mate.

694) Jonkman – Fernandez Barrera

Linares 2000

1 f6+! ♜h8 (or 1...♞xf6 2 ♞xf6 and White has won a piece) 2 ♞h6! 1-0. After 2...♜g8 3 ♜xd7 ♞xd7 4 ♞g5 Black cannot avoid mate.

1 point for 1 f6+!.

695) Vidarte Morales – Lopez Martinez

Paretana 1999/00

1...♜xe4! wins a pawn due to the pin on the d-file.

2 points for 1...♜xe4!.

696) Mikac – Blizjak

Nova Gorica 2000

1 ♖xe7! wins material. After 1...♗e7 2 ♗xd6, White attacks two pieces and will end up two pawns ahead.

2 points for 1 ♖xe7!.

697) Evseev – Varavln

St Petersburg 2000

1 ♗c2+! ½-½. 1...♗xc2 is stalemate.

2 points for 1 ♗c2+!.

698) Van Mil – Lemmers

Rotterdam 2000

1...♗e6! 2 ♖h8 ♗xf3! 3 ♗xf3 f5 and Black has won the exchange.

1 point for finding 1...♗e6! and another for 2...♗xf3!.

699) Kl. Georgiev – Kempinski

Saint Vincent Ech 2000

1 ♗e6! 1-0. There is no good defence to ♗c1-c8+. 1...♗e8 allows 2 ♖b4+.

3 points for 1 ♗e6!.

700) Kempinski – Ostrowski

Polish Cht (Suwalki) 1999

1...♗g3+! 2 hxg3 ♗f6 3 ♗f2 ♗g4 (3...♗xf2 4 ♖c1 f4 5 ♖xf4 ♗f5 6 g4 ♗xg4 is even quicker) 4 ♖xf6 ♗xf2+ 5 ♗h2 ♗xd1 0-1

3 points for 1...♗g3+!.

701) Hermesmann – Thiede

Bundesliga 1999/00

1...♗c2! 0-1. Black wins after 2 ♗xc2 ♗xb4+ 3 ♗a2 d4+ or 2 ♗e1 ♗xe2.

3 points for 1...♗c2!.

702) Burmakln – Feoktistov

St Petersburg 2000

1 ♗xb6! ♗xb6 (or 1...♖xf4 2 ♗b3+!) 2 ♖c4+ ♖e6 3 ♗xe6 (Black has no escape from a decisive discovered check) 3...♖xf4 4 ♗xc6+ ♗e7 5 ♗xb6 ♖xh6 6 ♗xb7+ and White won easily.

3 points for 1 ♗xb6!.

703) Ionov – Logllov

St Petersburg 2000

1...♗xf4! 2 gxf4 (or 2 ♖f1 ♗h3+ 3 ♖xh3 ♖xh3 4 ♗e3 ♗f2+ 5 ♗h1 ♖g2+ 6 ♗xg2 ♗f1+ 7 ♗xf1 ♗xf1#) 2...♗xf4 3 ♗a3 (or: 3 cxb7

♗g5+ 4 ♗h1 ♖g4!; 3 ♗a2 ♖h3 4 ♗g2 ♖xg2 5 ♗xg2 ♗f3+) 3...♗g4+ 4 ♗h1 ♗f3+ 5 ♗g1 ♖h3 6 ♗xf8+ ♗xf8 0-1

3 points for 1...♗xf4!.

704) Jansa – Rublevsky

Ostrava 1992

1 ♗a2!! ♗xa2 ½-½

3 points for 1 ♗a2!!.

705) Fulton – Hickman

St Helier 2000

1 ♗xc6! bxc3 2 ♗f4! ♗xa2 (2...♗a4 3 ♗c7 ♖d7 4 ♗b8+ mates) 3 ♗c7 ♗a1+ 4 ♗e2 ♖g4+ 5 f3 ♗c8 6 ♖b8 1-0. Black is unable to prevent mate.

2 points for finding 1 ♗xc6! and a further 2 points for 2 ♗f4!.

706) Delemarre – Erwich

Dutch League 2000

1...♗e4+! (1...f5 allows White to create a bolt-hole for his king with 2 h3) 2 ♗h3 (other moves also lose quickly: 2 ♗f4 g5+ 3 ♗g4 ♗xg2+ 4 ♗f5 ♗xf3#; 2 ♗h4 g5+ 3 ♗h3 ♗f2+ 4 ♗g3 ♗h1+! 5 ♗h3 ♗f5+ 6 ♗g4 ♗f2+ -) 2...♗f2+! 3 ♗g3 ♗h1+! 4 ♗h3 (or 4 ♗h4 ♗f5 5 ♗g4 ♗f6+ and Black wins a piece) 4...♗f5+ 0-1. 5 ♗g4 ♗f2+ wins the queen.

2 points for 1...♗e4+! and an extra two points for 3...♗h1+!.

707) Fedorov – Gershon

Saint Vincent Ech 2000

1 ♗d2! (after 1 ♗d3 ♗b4 Black is still fighting) 1...♗a3 (or 1...♗f4 2 ♗d5! ♗xd5 3 ♗xd5+ ♗h8 4 ♗f7 ♖f6 5 ♗g3! and Black has no good defence to 6 ♗xh7+; after 1...♗d4 White finishes in similar fashion to the game with 2 ♗xg7+) 2 ♗xg7+! ♗f8 (2...♗xg7 allows mate after 3 ♗h6+ ♗f7 4 ♗xh7+ ♗f8 5 ♗h8+ ♗f7 6 ♗h7+ ♗g6 7 ♗g7#) 3 ♗e6+ ♗e8 4 ♗g8+ and White won.

3 points for 1 ♗d2! and a further 2 for spotting 2 ♗xg7+!.

708) Jelen – Socko

Groningen 1998

1...♗g3+! 2 hxg3 f4! 3 gxf4

Or:

1) 3 ♖d1 fxg3 4 ♜xe3 ♜xd5 5 ♚g1 ♚h4
—.

2) 3 ♚fb1 ♚f5!! 4 exf5 ♜xf5 5 ♚xe3 ♜xg3+
6 ♚g1 fxe3 —.

3) 3 ♚fe1 ♚f2! 4 ♖d1 ♚xg3 5 ♚g1 ♜c6!
wins for Black after 6 dxc6 ♚h4 7 ♜f2 ♚xf2+
8 ♚f1 ♚g3 9 ♚d1 ♚h1+ 10 ♚e2 ♚xg2#.

3...♜f5! 4 g3 ♜xg3+ 5 ♚g2 exf4 6 ♖d1
♜xf1 0-1

Black wins after 7 ♚xf1 ♚h3+ 8 ♚e1 ♚h4+.

3 points for 1...♜g3+! and another 2 points
for finding 3...♚f5!! in line '2'.

Test 9 Answers

709) Adlanto – Short

KasparovChess Internet rpd 2000

1 ♚xg7! ♚xg7 2 ♚h6# (1-0)

1 point for 1 ♚xg7!.

710) Stepovala Dianchenko – Hellstvee

Tallinn rpd 2000

1 ♚a8+! 1-0. It's mate next move.

1 point for 1 ♚a8+!.

711) S. Marjanović – Ursić

Nova Gorica 2000

Black missed 1...♜d4! 2 ♚xd7 ♜xe2+ win-
ning a piece.

2 points for 1...♜d4!.

712) Zontakh – Martinović

Belgrade 2000

1 ♚xe7! ♚xe7 2 ♚f6+ wins material.

2 points for finding 1 ♚xe7!.

713) Rocha – Galego

Porto 2000

1 ♚xg7! ♚xg7 2 ♚xf5! mates very quickly.

1 point for 1 ♚xg7! and another one for 2
♚xf5!.

714) Chatalbashev – Braga

Malaga 2000

1...♚xf1+! wins for Black.

2 points for 1...♚xf1+!.

715) Kijako – Vezzosi

Martigny 1988

1 ♜g4+! fxg4 2 ♚f5+ (2 ♚f7+ and 2 ♚g7+
are equally good) 2...♚xf5 (stalemate) ½-½.
White also draws after 2...♚e7 3 ♚f7+ ♚d6 4
♚d7+!.

3 points for 1 ♜g4+!.

716) Gorshkova – Rozsa

Lohmar 1999/00

White missed the chance to play 1 ♚xe4!,
which wins a piece after either 1...♚xe4 2 ♚e1
or 1...♚xe4 2 ♜c3 ♚xf3 (2...♚f5 3 ♜xe4 ♚xe4
4 ♚e1 skewers the queen to the bishop) 3 ♜xd5
♚xd1 4 ♜xe7+ ♚h8 5 ♚xd1.

3 points for 1 ♚xe4!.

717) Stefanova – Wells

Pulvermühle 2000

Black could have played 1...♜xg3! 2 hxg3
♚f7!, after which White loses material.

3 points for spotting 2...♚f7!.

718) Petković – Stajčić

Kragujevac 2000

White could have won material with 1 cxb7!
♚xb7 2 ♚c3!, as 2...♚b4 allows the reply 3
♚xb4!.

3 points for finding 2 ♚c3!.

719) Lautler – Shirov

Monaco rpd 2000

White missed a chance to win: 1 f3! ♚c4 (or
1...♚c5 2 ♚xc5!) 2 ♚e8+ ♚g7 3 ♚e5+ ♚g8 4
♚h6!.

3 points for 1 f3!.

720) Bacrot – Fressinet

French Ch (Besançon) 1999

1...♚b5+! 2 ♚d3 (or 2 ♚d3 ♚h5+ 3 ♚e1
♚g1+ and Black wins) 2...♚h5+! 0-1. It's mate
after 3 ♚e1 ♚g1#.

2 points for finding 1...♚b5+! and an extra
point for 2...♚h5+!.

721) Girinath – Ganguly

Calcutta 2000

1...♜h5! (White has no good defence to the
threat of 2...♜g3+) 2 ♜b6+ (or 2 g4 hxg3 (or
2...♜g3+) 3 ♚xb7 ♜f4! and wins) 2...♚xb6 3
g4 (after 3 axb6 Black wins with 3...♜g3+ 4
hxg3 hxg3+ 5 ♚g1 ♚h1+ 6 ♚xh1 ♚h7+ 7 ♚g1

♖h2#) 3...♗g3+! 0-1. 4 hxg3 hxg3+ 5 ♖g2 ♖h2+ 6 ♗xg3 ♖h7 wins for Black.
4 points for 1...♗h5!.

722) Kramnik – Karpov

Frankfurt rpd 1999

1 ♖xg7+! ♗xg7 2 ♗f5+ exf5 3 ♖xe7 ♗xe7 4 ♖e2! ♗g6 5 ♖xc4 and White won.
2 points for 1 ♖xg7+! and a further 2 points for 4 ♖e2!.

723) Macleja – Rozentalis

Reno 1999

1...♖xf2+!! 2 ♖xf2 ♖xd5+ 3 ♖f4 3 ♖e4 ♖xd1+ 4 ♖e2 f5! wins for Black.
3...♖d4+! 4 ♖g5
Or 4 ♖f3 ♖e3+ –+.
4...♖xf2 5 ♖f4
White can't protect his king; for example:
1) 5 ♖h4 ♖e5 6 ♖c8+ ♖g7 7 ♖c3 f6 8 ♖c7+ ♖h6 –+.
2) 5 ♖h6 ♖f6! (threatening 6...♖g7+7 ♖g5 ♖e5+ 8 ♖f4 ♖f6+) 6 ♖f4 ♖e5! 7 ♖xf6 ♖h5#. 5...♖c5+ 6 ♖f5 ♖e7+ 7 ♖h6 7 ♖g4 loses to 7...♖e2+.
7...f6! 8 ♖xg6 ♖g7+ 0-1
Black wins after 9 ♖h5 ♖xg6+ 10 ♖h4 ♖e4.
3 points for 1...♖xf2+!! and a further 2 points for 3...♖d4+!.

724) T. Ivanov – Zhadanov

Moscow 1999

1 ♖f5!! (a pretty self-fork; White threatens 2 ♖xe5!) 1...♖g8 (1...gxf5 2 ♖xf5+ wins for White) 2 ♖h4! ♖g7 3 ♖xe5 dxe5 4 ♖xg6+ ♖xg6 5 ♖xg6 ♖xg6 6 ♖g4+ (the queen will go to e6) 6...♖f7 7 ♖e6+ ♖f8 8 d6! ♖e8 9 c5 bxc5 10 bxc5 1-0
4 points for finding 1 ♖f5!!, plus another for 2 ♖h4!.

Test 10 Answers

725) S. Pedersen – Gabrielsen

Gausdal 2000

1 ♖xe4! 1-0. 1...♖xe4 allows 2 ♖xd7#. 1 point for 1 ♖xe4!.

726) L'Ami – Gouw

Wijk aan Zee 2000

1 ♖b4! 1-0. Black's queen is trapped after 1...♗xb4 2 cxb4.
1 point for finding 1 ♖b4!.

727) Tjlam – Nijlboer

Dutch League 2000

White missed the chance to play 1 ♖e2! ♖d2 2 fxe4! ♖xb2 3 ♖xf6 ♖xe2+ 4 ♖f2, when he has a clear advantage.
2 points for finding 1 ♖e2!.

728) Pilester – Geurlink

Dutch League 2000

1 ♖xd4! ♖xd4 2 ♖g6+ and White wins material.
2 points for 1 ♖xd4!.

729) Lemmers – Delemarre

Dutch League 2000

1...♖8xe4! 2 ♖xe4 ♖g4+ 3 ♖g2 (3 ♖h1 allows 3...♖h3#) 3...♖xc4 4 ♖xe3 ♖xb4 and Black won.
2 points for spotting 1...♖8xe4!.

730) Palac – Dabo Peranić

Bizovac 2000

1 ♖xb8+ ♖xb8 2 ♖a6! skewers the two knights and wins one of them.
2 points for spotting 2 ♖a6!.

731) Rogić – Maksimenko

Croatian Cht 1999

1 ♗f5+! (using the theme of interference) 1...♖f6 (or 1...gxf5 2 ♖xe5+ ♖e6 3 ♖d7+ and White wins) 2 ♖d6+! 1-0
2 points for 1 ♗f5+! and an extra point for 2 ♖d6+!.

732) Ara. Minasian – Sargissian

Erevan 1999

1...♖b8! (threatening both 2...♖c2# and 2...♖b2+) 2 ♖e2 ♖cb7! 3 ♖d2 ♖b1! 0-1
1 point for each of Black's moves.

733) Dydyshko – Østenstad

Ars 1999

White missed the chance to play 1 ♖xg6! ♗xg6 2 ♖d3+ ♖g5 (or 2...♖h6 3 ♗f7#) 3 ♗f7+ ♖f4 4 ♖e4#. 3 points for finding 1 ♖xg6!.

734) Levin – Kallnin*Schwerin 1999*

1 ♖e3! ♘g8 2 ♗d3!. White wins a piece.

2 points for spotting 1 ♖e3! and an extra point for 2 ♗d3!.

735) Sharlyazdanov – Brumen*Croatian Cht (Pula) 1999*

1 ♘d5!! 1-0. White wins after 1... ♘d5 2 ♗xc4!.

3 points for 1 ♘d5!!.

736) Bellavsky – Bacrot*Albert (3) 1999*

1 ♖d8+! 1-0. The rook is used as a decoy. White wins after 1... ♗xd8 2 ♘xc6+.

3 points for 1 ♖d8+!.

737) Kiselev – Belozero*Moscow 1999*

1... ♗c3! 2 ♗xc3 ♖xc3 3 ♘b5 ♖xh3!

3... ♗xg2! also wins after 4 ♗xg2 (4 ♗xg2 ♗xd1+ -+) 4... ♗xh3+ 5 ♗g1 ♗g4+ 6 ♗h2 ♖d5.

4 gxf3 ♗g5+ 0-1

After 5 ♗h2 Black finishes with 5... ♘g4+ 6 hxg4 ♗h4+ 7 ♗h3 ♗xf2+ 8 ♗g2 ♗xg2#.

4 points for finding 1... ♗c3!.

738) Carlsson – Mortensen*Copenhagen 1998*

1 ♘c4! ♗h6 2 ♗g5+! ♗f8 (or 2... ♗xg5 3 ♗g7+ ♗e8 4 ♘d6#) 3 ♗xd8 (3 ♗xh6+ ♖xh6 4

♗xh6+ ♗g8 5 ♗xe6+ is also winning, but the text-move is more conclusive) 3... dxc4 4 ♗c7 ♗g7 5 ♗xe6 1-0

2 points for 1 ♘c4! and another 2 points for 2 ♗g5+!.

739) Tsesarsky – Bolm*Israeli League 2000*

1 ♖h1! (1 hxg6+? allows Black off the hook after 1... ♗xg6! 2 ♖h1+ ♗g7 3 ♗h6+ ♗xh6! 4 ♖xh6 ♖xf2+ 5 ♗h1 ♗xh6) 1... ♖xf2+ 2 ♗g3 ♗c7+ (or 2... ♗e5+ 3 ♗xe5 ♗xe5+ 4 ♗xf2 gxf5 5 ♗f5+ ♗g8 6 ♖xh5 +-) 3 ♗xg4 ♗g7 (White also wins after 3... ♖xe6 4 hxg6+ ♗g8 5 ♗xe6+ ♗f8 6 ♗h6+) 4 ♗xg6+ ♗f8 5 ♗g8# (1-0)

5 points for 1 ♖h1!.

740) Wojtkiewicz – Villamayor*Bali 2000*

1... ♖c3+!

1... ♖c2 allows White to fight on after 2 ♗e3 ♖g2 3 ♗e4 ♖xg3 4 ♗e2.

2 ♖e3

Or 2 ♗g4 ♖xg3#.

2... ♖c2! 0-1

White has no defence:

1) 3 ♖b3 ♗g2+ 4 ♗e3 ♗f2+ 5 ♗d3 ♗d2#.

2) 3 ♗d4 ♗h1+ 4 ♗g4 ♗h5#.

3) 3 ♖e2 ♗h1+ 4 ♗f2 (4 ♗g4 ♗h5#)

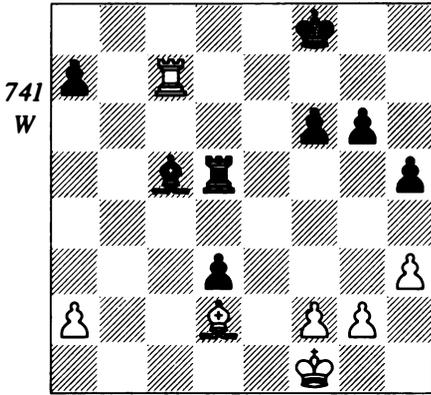
4... ♗xe4 -+.

3 points for 1... ♖c3+! and a further 2 points for 2... ♖c2!.

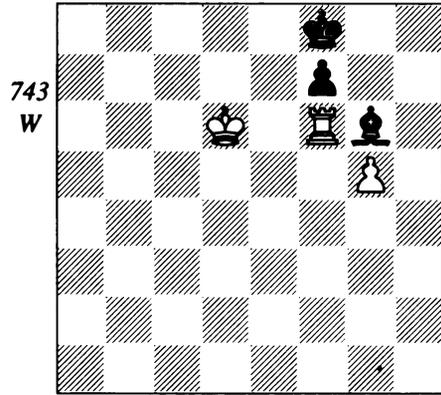
9 Endgame Puzzles

Endgame puzzles have a charm all of their own. There's a paradox here. Fewer pieces on the board should mean that players have the ability to calculate to the very end. Yet pawn endings provide us with some of the most difficult puzzles around.

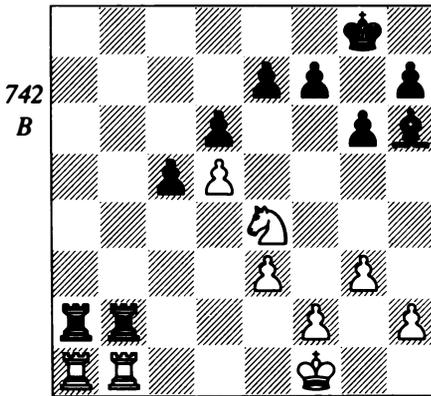
There are 80 puzzles in this chapter, 34 with hints and 46 without. The difficulty level is 2-4 – I've put some of the more difficult endgame puzzles in Chapter 11.



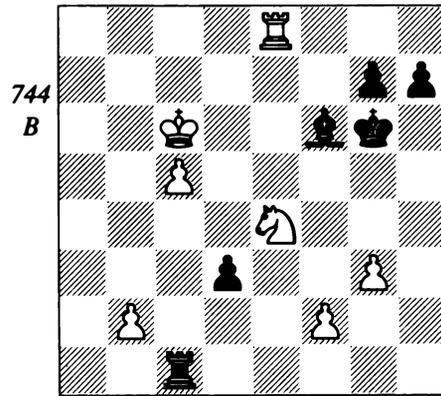
What move should White play here?



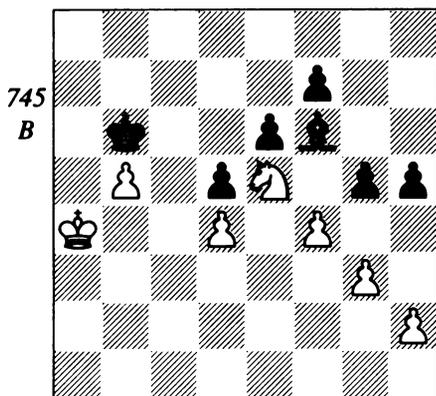
What is White's simplest way of winning this position?



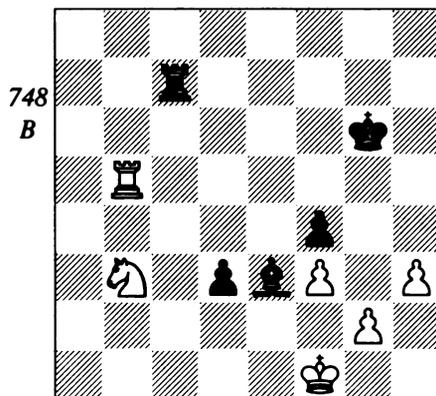
How can Black make full use of his two rooks on the seventh rank to win quickly?



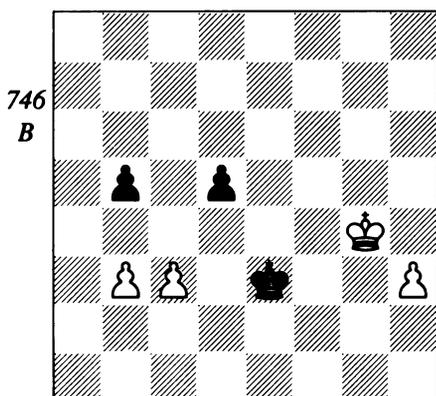
Both sides have dangerous passed pawns. How can Black make the most of his?



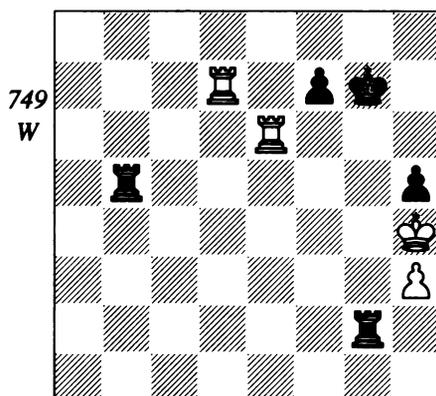
Black played 1...gxf4. Should White go for the fork with 2 ♖d7+ or recapture on f4?



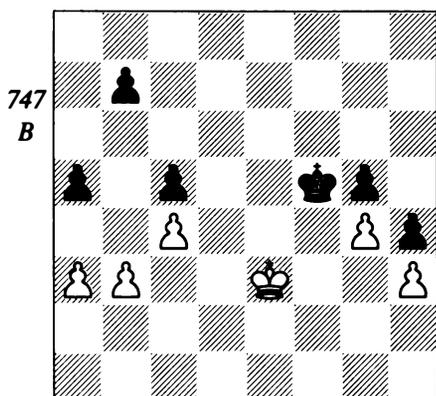
What is Black's simplest route to victory?



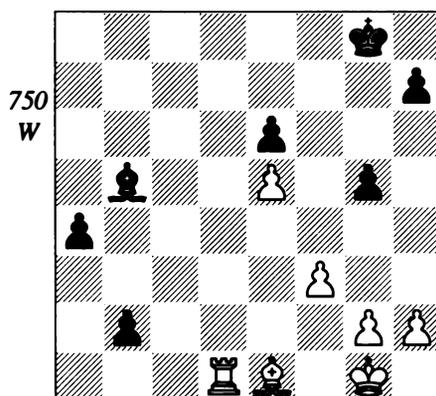
Black is a pawn down, but has a very strong move at his disposal. Can you see it?



What is White's quickest way to escape with a draw?

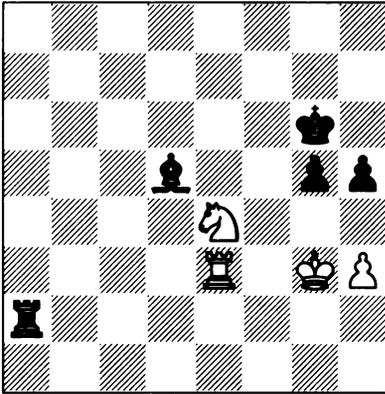


White has just played g2-g4+ and the game ended in a draw after 1...hxg3 2 ♔f3. Can you do any better for Black?



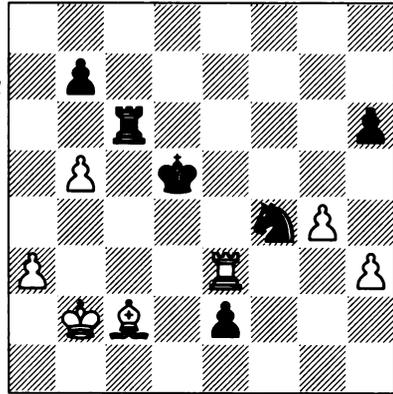
White is a rook up, but Black's pawns are looking menacing. How should White deal with them?

751
W



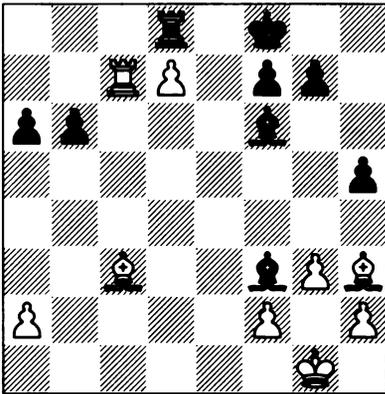
What is the easiest way for White to force a draw?

754
B



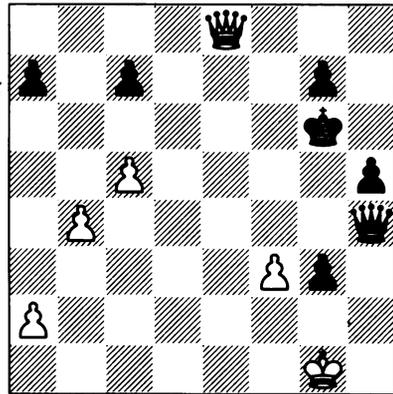
In this position Black played 1...♖e6. Was this a good idea?

752
W



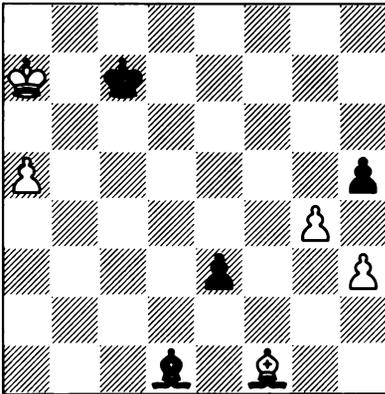
White has an extremely strong passed pawn on d7. How can he make full use of it?

755
B



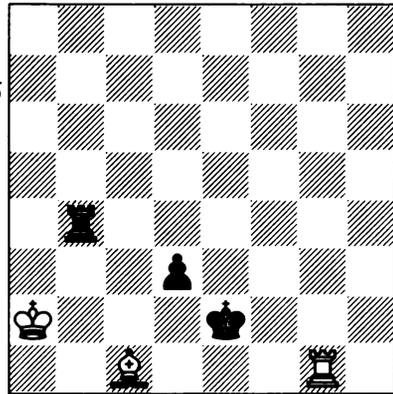
The game concluded 1...♔h6 2 ♖h8+ ♔g6 3 ♖e8+ ♔h6 and a draw was agreed. Is 1...♔h7 an improvement for Black?

753
B

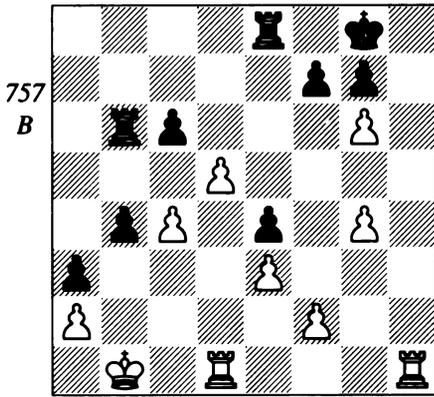


White has just played g3-g4, in an attempt to exchange pawns. How can Black win?

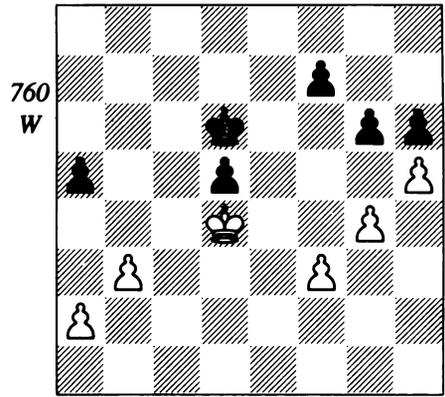
756
B



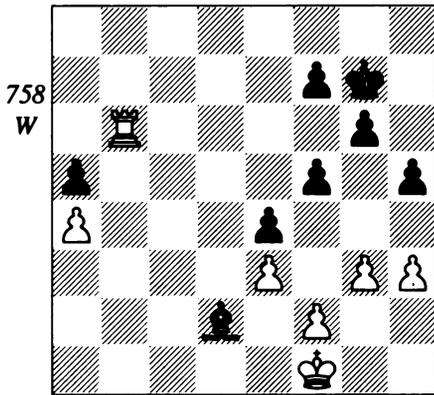
How can Black force an immediate draw?



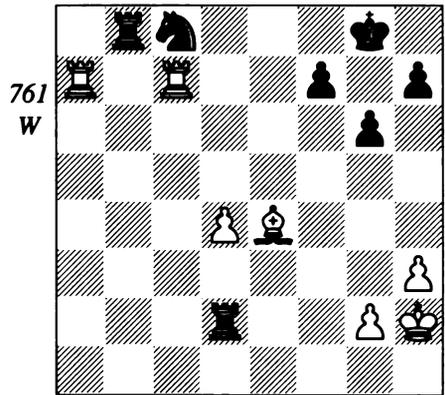
In this position Black made a mistake by playing 1...b3?. How did White punish this move?



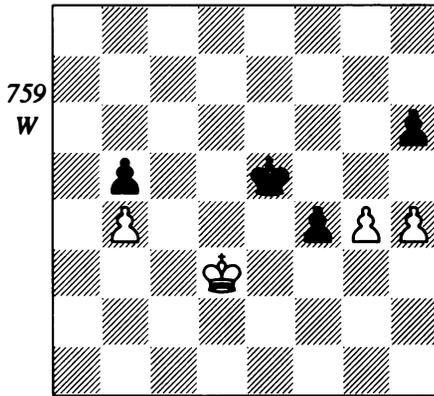
What is White's fastest route to victory?



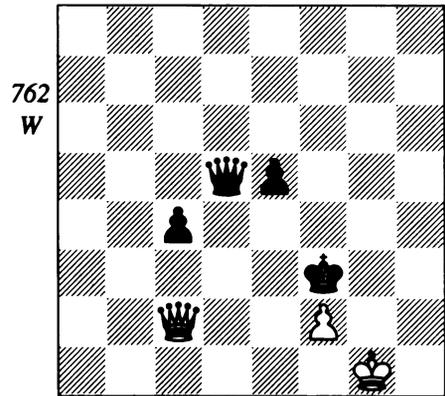
In the game White played 1 ♖e2 and eventually managed to win. However, there is a much quicker method. Can you spot it?



Black has just played ...♘b6-c8, attacking the rook on b7. What is White's best response?

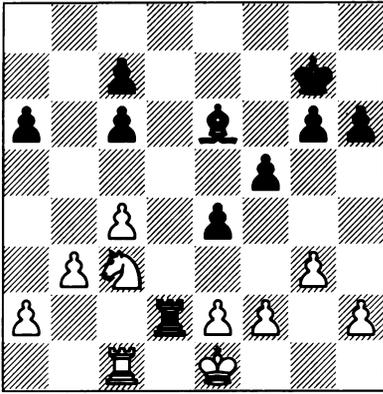


White blundered with 1 h5?? f3! 2 ♖e3 f2 3 ♖xf2 ♖f4 and Black won the ending. Can you find a major improvement for White?



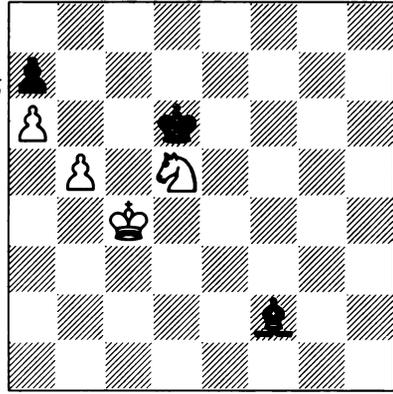
In this position White played 1 ♖c3+. How was this punished and what should White have played instead?

763
B



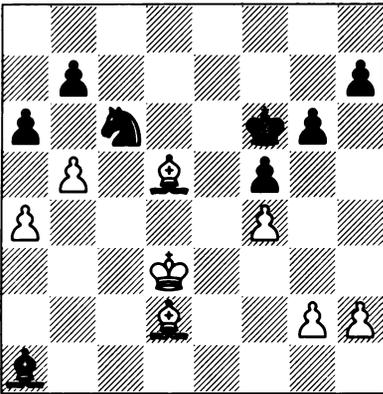
In this position Black kept his rook on the seventh rank with 1...Rb2. Was this a good idea?

766
W



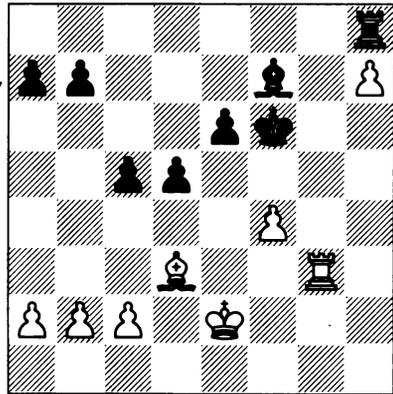
Here White played the logical-looking 1 b6. How does Black manage to escape with a draw?

764
B



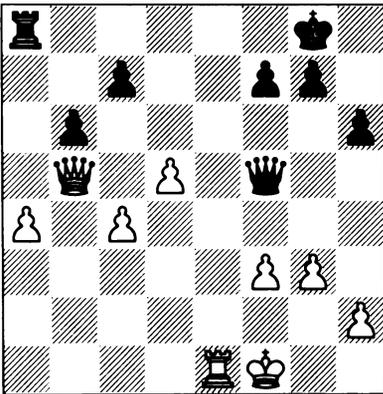
In this position Black played 1...axb5. How should White respond?

767
B



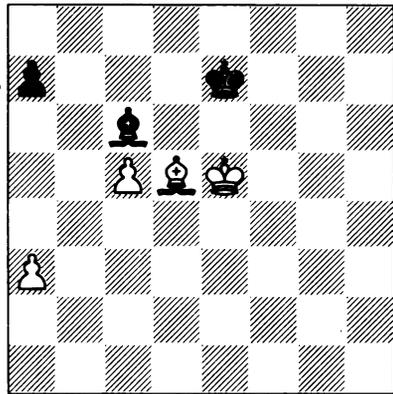
Black has a very strong move here. Can you spot it?

765
W

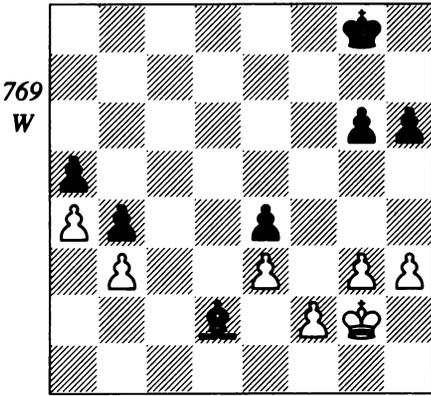


What's the quickest way for White to win?

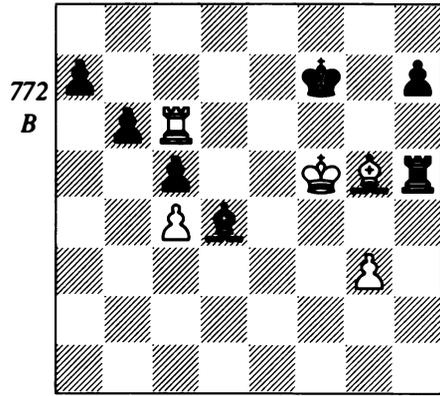
768
B



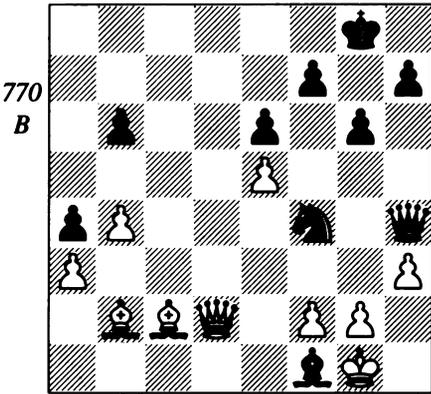
What's the best way for Black to draw this ending?



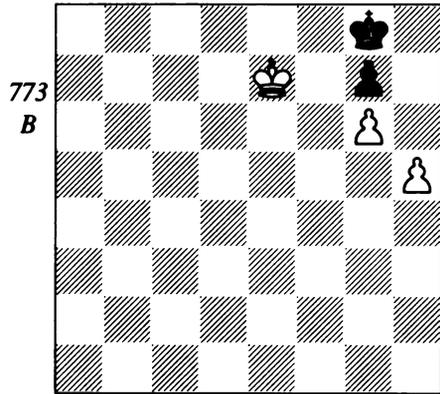
Does White have any hope in this ending?



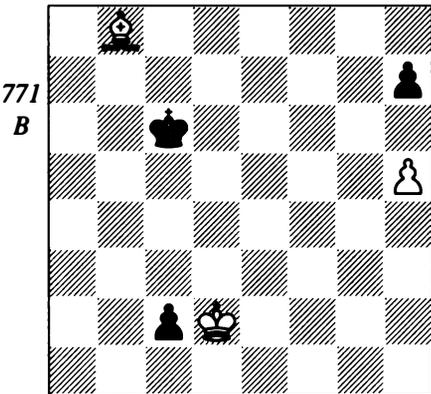
What is the quickest way for Black to win?



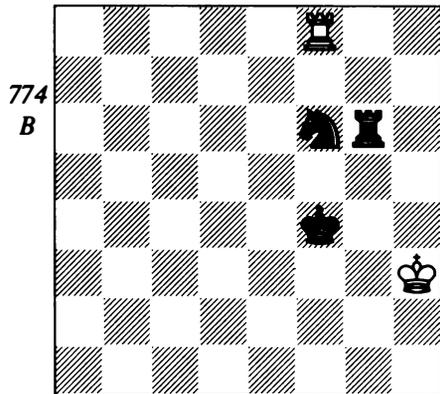
Black has a winning move here. Can you spot it?



Can Black save this position?



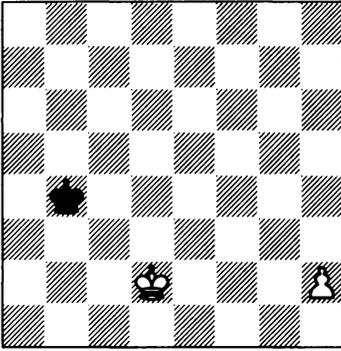
Despite White having the 'right coloured' bishop, Black can achieve a draw. How?



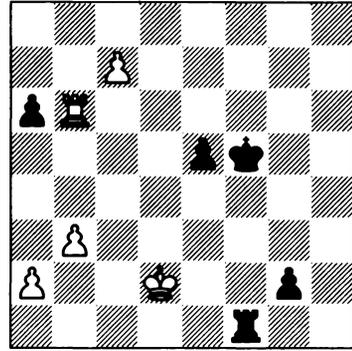
Can Black take advantage of having forced White's king to the edge?

There now follow 46 puzzles without any hints.

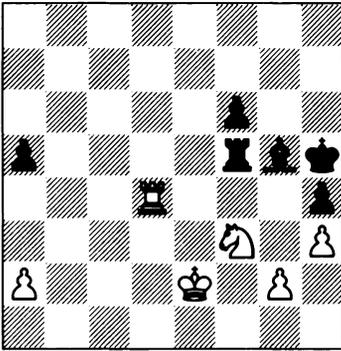
775
W



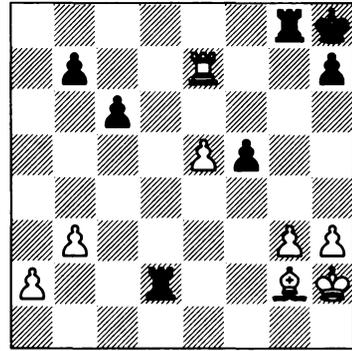
778
B



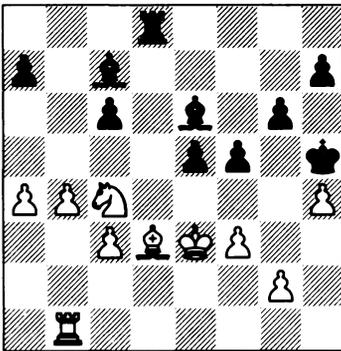
776
W



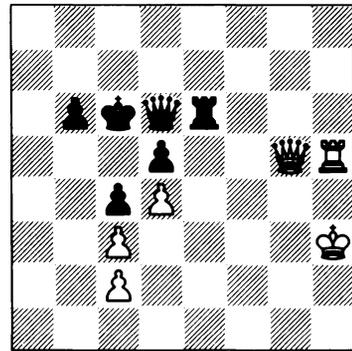
779
B



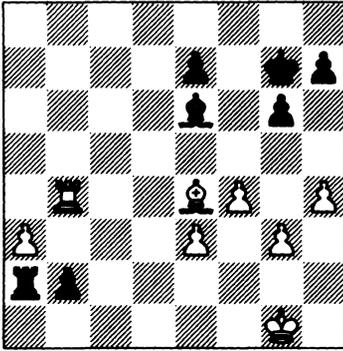
777
B



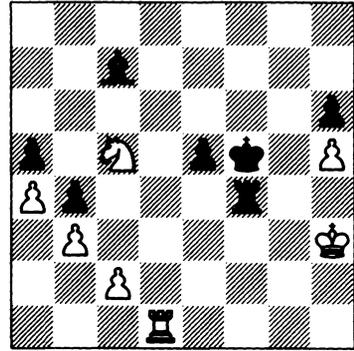
780
B



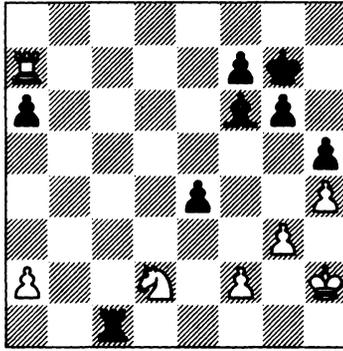
781
B



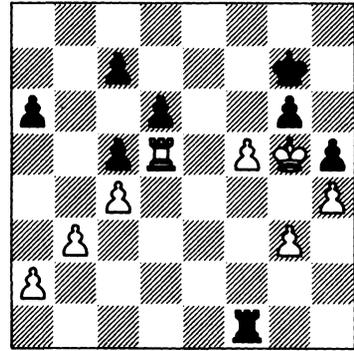
785
W



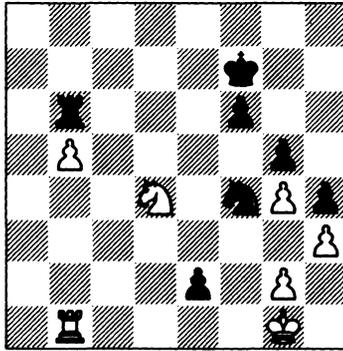
782
B



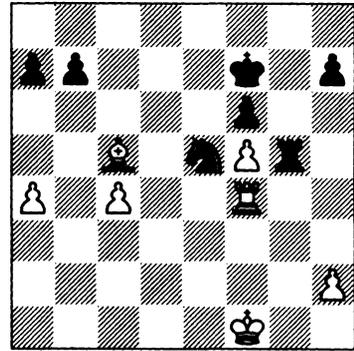
786
B



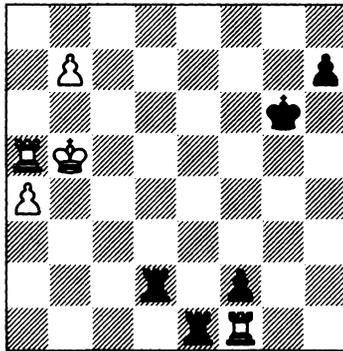
783
B



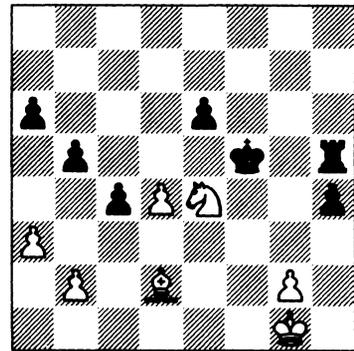
787
B



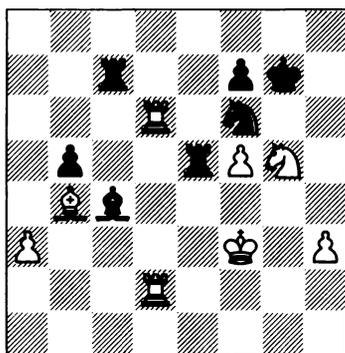
784
W



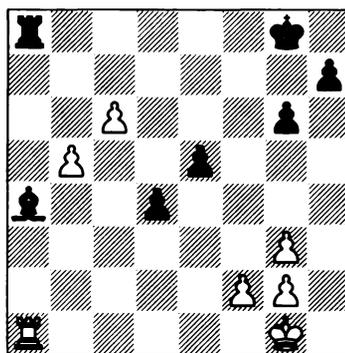
788
W



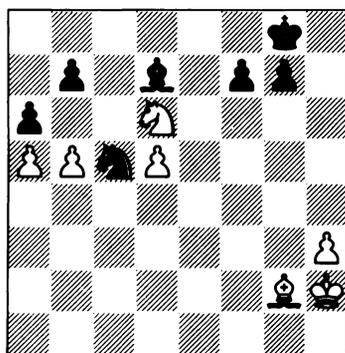
789
W



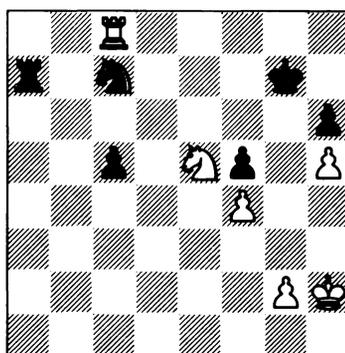
793
W



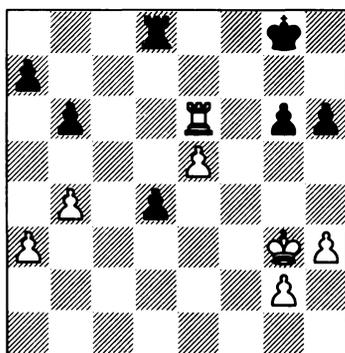
790
W



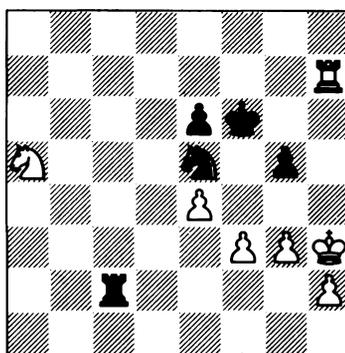
794
W



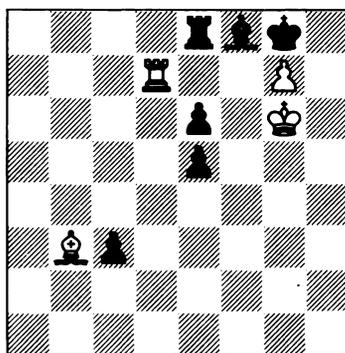
791
B



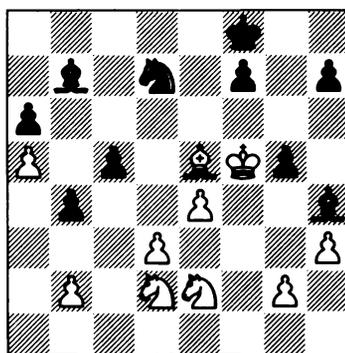
795
B



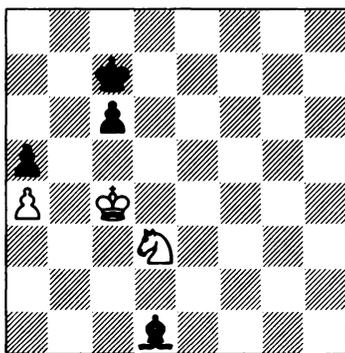
792
W



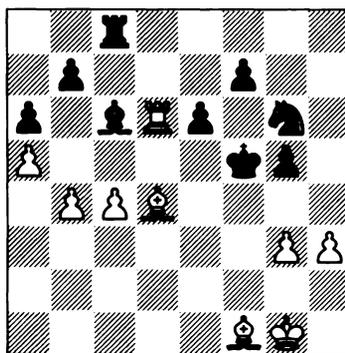
796
B



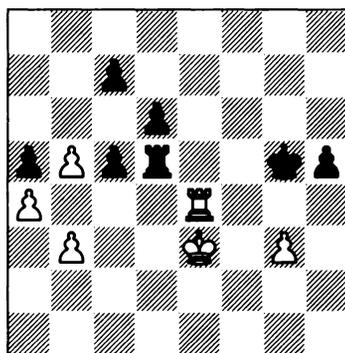
813
B



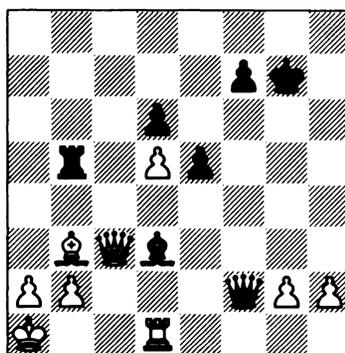
817
W



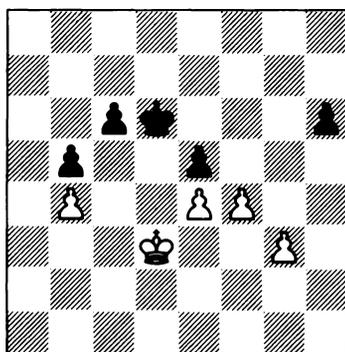
814
B



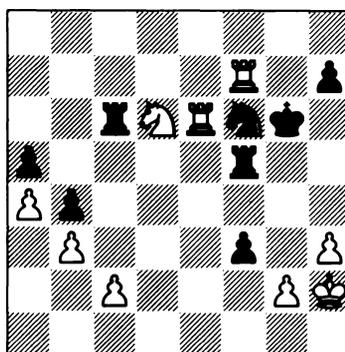
818
B



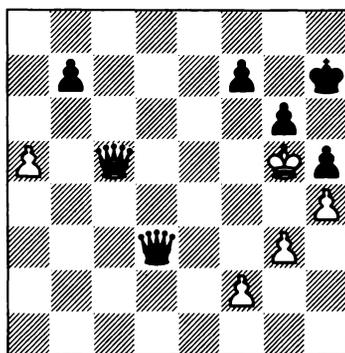
815
B



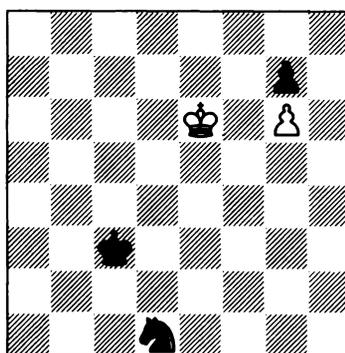
819
W



816
B



820
B



Answers for Chapter 9

741) Plisk – Motylev

Ubeda 2000

White could have played 1 ♖xc5! ♖xc5 2 ♙b4, winning a piece.

742) Remensberger – Jenni

Zurich 1999/00

1...f5! 0-1. White loses more pawns after 2 ♘c3 ♖xf2+, while 2 ♖xb2 ♖xa1+ and 2 ♖xa2 ♖xb1+ both allow Black to take the e4-knight.

743) Jamieson – Fantin

York 2000

1 ♖xg6! 1-0. White liquidates into a winning pawn ending after 1...fxg6 2 ♗e6 ♘g7 3 ♗e7 ♗h8 4 ♗f6 ♗h7 5 ♗f7 ♗h8 6 ♗xg6 ♗g8 7 ♗h6 ♗h8 8 g6 ♗g8 9 g7.

744) McShane – Emms

British League (4NCL) 1999/00

On the last move before the time-control I blundered with 1...♙xb2??. Instead of this, 1...♞e1! wins for Black. White cannot deal with the double threat of 2...♞xe4 and 2...d2. Black wins after 2 ♘xf6 ♞xe8 3 ♘d5 d2 4 ♘c3 ♞e1, followed by ...♞c1.

745) Van de Mortel – Eplshin

Groningen 1999

White sensibly recaptured with 2 gxf4 and the game ended in a draw. 2 ♘d7+?? loses to 2...♗c7 3 ♘xf6 f3 and the f-pawn promotes.

746) Srebrnić – Muradore

Nova Gorica 2000

Black missed 1...b4! 2 cxb4 d4, when Black wins as he queens with check.

747) Osojnik – Muradore

Nova Gorica 2000

Black could have won with 1...♗e5! 2 a4 b6, when White is in zugzwang. Whichever way the white king moves, he has to allow the black king to penetrate.

748) Polovnikova – Kuprelchik

St Petersburg 2000

1...♞c1+! 2 ♘xc1 d2 0-1

749) Conquest – A. Sokolov

Clichy 1991

Conquest forced a neat stalemate with 1 ♞e5! ♞xe5 (or else the h5-pawn is lost) 2 ♖xf7+! ♗g8 3 ♞g7+ ♖xg7 ½-½.

750) Sermek – B. Watson

New Zealand open Ch (Auckland) 1999/00.

1 ♙c3! (the only move to win, as Black was threatening 1...♙d3) 1...a3 2 ♙xb2! axb2 3 ♖b1 and White won easily.

751) Åkesson – Nikolić

Batumi Echt 1999

1 ♘xg5! ♞g2+ (or 1...♗xg5 2 ♞e5+) 2 ♗h4 ♖xg5 3 ♞e6+! ♙xe6 (stalemate) ½-½

752) Gelfand – Timman

Pamplona 1999/00

1 ♞c8! (threatening 2 ♙xf6) 1...♙g5 (1...♗e7 allows 2 ♙b4#) 2 ♙d4! ♗e7 (White was threatening ♙xb6) 3 ♖xd8 1-0. 3...♗xd8 allows 4 ♙xb6+ and 5 d8♖#.

753) Åkesson – Leltão

Cappelle la Grande 2000

Black could have won with 1...♙xg4! 2 hxg4 hxg4 3 ♗a6 g3, when one of the pawns will promote.

754) Miele – Harej

Nova Gorica 2000

It was a good idea. After 2 ♙b3+ ♗d4! 3 ♙xe6 ♗xe3 the e-pawn promotes.

755) Morozevich – Short

Wijk aan Zee 2000

The answer is no. After 1...♗h7? 2 ♖e4+! ♖xe4 3 fxe4 White wins despite Black's extra pawn. Following 3...♗g6 4 b5 ♗f6 5 a4 ♗e7 6 a5 ♗d8 7 a6 ♗c8 8 e5 Black will not be able to prevent one of White's pawns from promoting.

756) Gallagher – Hertneck

Biel 1997

1...d2! 2 ♞g2+ ♗d1 3 ♙xd2 ♖b2+! 4 ♗xb2 (stalemate!) ½-½

757) Kogan – Samaritani

Bled 1998

White won with 2 ♖h8+!! ♜xh8 3 gxf7 bxa2++ 4 ♜xa2 1-0. Black cannot deal with the double threat of ♖h1# and fxe8♚.

758) Beltran – Barros

Cali 1999

1 ♖b3! ('trapping' the bishop) 1... ♜f6 2 ♜e2 ♙b4 3 ♖xb4! axb4 4 a5. The passed pawn cannot be stopped.

759) Diaz Moron – Martin Canfran

Paretana 1999/00

White can win with 1 ♜e2! ♜e4 2 ♜f2 ♜d4 (or 2...f3 3 g5 hxg5 4 hxg5 ♜f5 5 ♜xf3 ♜xg5 6 ♜e4 ♜f6 7 ♜d5 ♜e7 8 ♜c5 ♜d7 9 ♜xb5 ♜c7 10 ♜a6 and White wins) 3 ♜f3 ♜e5 4 h5, when Black is in zugzwang and must lose the vital f4-pawn.

760) Ferčec – Zunić

Zadar 1999

1 g5! ♜e6 (1...hxg5 2 h6 and the pawn promotes) 2 gxh6 ♜f6 3 hxg6 ♜xg6 4 a3 ♜xh6 5 b4 1-0. The black king cannot stop White's b-pawn.

761) Kasparov – Shirov

Linares 2000

1 ♖ab7! ♖xb7 (or 1...♖a8 2 ♖b4 and the knight is lost) 2 ♖xc8+ ♜g7 3 ♙xb7 and White won.

762) St. Brown – Emms

English National Club Ch 1994/5

First let's see the game continuation: 1 ♜c3+? ♜d3! 2 ♜xe5 ♜g6+ (now White is lost) 3 ♜f1 ♜b1+ 4 ♜e1 ♜d3+ 5 ♜g1 ♜g6+ 6 ♜f1 ♜g2# (0-1).

However, White could have forced a draw with 1 ♜f5+! ♜e2 2 ♜c2+ ♜e1 3 ♜c1+ ♜e2 4 ♜c2+ ♜f3 5 ♜f5+, when Black has nothing better than to allow the perpetual check.

763) Ehlvest – Bologan

Tallinn rpd 2000

No it wasn't! Ehlvest played 2 ♜d1 ♜f6 3 ♖a1 and Black had no good answer to the threat of ♜c1. Bologan tried 3...♙xc4 4 bxc4 but White converted his material advantage into victory.

764) Emms – Franklin

London (Mind Sports) rpd 1997

I played 2 axb5 and eventually won, but 2 ♙xc6! finishes Black off much more quickly, as after 2...bxc6 3 a5 the a-pawn cannot be stopped.

765) Balabaev – Ursić

Nova Gorica 2000

1 ♖e8+ ♖xe8 2 ♜xe8+ ♜h7 3 ♜e4! (the king and pawn ending is winning for White) 3...♜g6 4 c5! ♜xe4 5 fxe4 ♜f6 6 d6! cxd6 7 cxb6 1-0

766) Lobron – Blatny

Erevan OL 1996

1...♙xb6! 2 ♜xb6 ♜c7! (obviously not 2...axb6 3 a7 and the pawn promotes, but Black shows that the knight does not need to be taken) 3 ♜d5+ ♜b8 4 ♜b5 ♜a8 5 ♜c6 ♜b8 (White can make no progress as the black king cannot be forced out of the corner – it's a positional draw) 6 ♜b6 axb6 7 ♜xb6 ♜a8 8 a7 ½-½

767) De Vreugt – Malakhov

Lausanne blitz 2000

1...c4! traps the bishop on d3.

768) Short – M. Gurevich

British League (4NCL) 1999/00

1...♙xd5! (the king and pawn ending is drawn) 2 ♜xd5 ♜d7 3 c6+ ♜c7 4 ♜c5 ♜b8! (4...♜d8 also draws, but 4...♜c8? loses to 5 ♜d6 ♜d8 6 a4 a5 7 ♜c5!) 5 ♜d6 (or 5 a4 ♜c7 6 a5 ♜b8 =) 5...♜c8 6 c7 a6! 7 ♜c6 (7 a4 a5 doesn't help) 7...a5 8 ♜b6 a4 9 ♜c6 ½-½

769) Elngorn – Bobrowska

Bydgoszcz 2000

White can draw by just sitting tight, as he has a fortress: 1 ♜f1 ♜f7 2 ♜g2 ♜e6 3 ♜f1 ♜f5 4 ♜g2 h5 5 ♜h2 ♙c3 6 ♜g2 ♙e5 7 ♜g1 ½-½. Black can make no progress. ...h4 is answered by g4 and ...g5-g4 is answered by h4. In both cases Black cannot breach White's position.

770) R. Vasquez – Rozentalls

Elista OL 1998

1...♜g5! (but not 1...♙xg2? 2 ♙c1!, when White fights on) 0-1. Black wins after 2 ♙e4

♠xh3+ 3 ♠xf1 ♜xd2 or 2 ♠xf1 ♜xg2+ 3 ♠e1 ♜g1#.

771) Short – Lputlan

Batumi Echt 1999

1...♠d5 (Black must force the white pawn to h6) 2 ♠xc2 ♠e4 3 h6 (or 3 ♠d2 h6! 4 ♠e2 ♠f5 5 ♠f3 ♠g5 and Black captures White's final pawn) 3...♠f5 4 ♠a7 ♠g6 5 ♠e3 ♠f7 6 ♠d3 ♠g8! (Black has reached a 'positional draw' – White cannot force the black king out of the corner) 7 ♠e4 ♠f8 8 ♠f5 ♠f7 9 ♠d4 ♠g8 10 ♠f6 ♠f8! (the last trap is 10...♠h8?? 11 ♠f7#) 11 ♠c5+ ♠g8 12 ♠e7 ♠h8 13 ♠f8 ½-½

772) Votava – Iosellani

Czech League 2000

1...h6! (this is more conclusive than the game continuation 1...♠e3 2 ♠c7+ ♠f8 3 ♠c8+ ♠g7 4 ♠c7+ ♠f8 5 ♠c8+) 2 ♠xh6 ♠xg5+! 3 ♠xg5 ♠e3+ 4 ♠h5 ♠xh6 5 ♠xh6 a5 6 ♠h7 a4 7 g4 a3 8 g5 a2 9 g6+ ♠f6 10 g7 a1 ♜11 g8 ♜h1#

773) Pankkonen – Halmi

Helsinki 1997

1...♠h8 2 h6 (the only winning try) 2...♠g8! (2...gxf6?? 3 ♠f7 wins for White) 3 h7+ ♠h8 4 ♠f7 ½-½

774) Khurtsidze – Radziewicz

Batumi wom Echt 2000

1...♠f3! 2 ♠h4 (or 2 ♠h8 ♠g3+ 3 ♠h4 {3 ♠h2 ♠g4+ 4 ♠h1 ♠f2+ 5 ♠h2 ♠g2#}) 3...♠g2! 4 ♠g8 ♠xg8! 2...♠g2! (threatening ...♠g4#) 3 ♠g8 ♠xg8! 0-1

775) Tan – Emms

London (Mind Sports) rpd 1997

1 ♠e3? was an amusing mistake at the end of a rapidplay game. White attempts to shoulder off the king, but Black reaches the critical f8-square after 1...♠c5 2 ♠f4 ♠d6 3 ♠g5 ♠e7 4 ♠g6 ♠f8. Instead 1 h4! wins easily, as the black king is outside the square and cannot catch the pawn.

776) Ricardi – Kotronias

Erevan OL 1996

1 ♠xh4+! wins a pawn, as 1...♠xh4 allows 2 g4+.

777) M. de Wit – Klishnev

Belgian League 1999/00

1...f4+! 0-1. Black wins after 2 ♠e2 ♠xd3! 3 ♠xd3 ♠f5+.

778) G. Lee – Emms

British League (4NCL) 1999/00

1...♠c1! 0-1. Black wins after 2 ♠xc1 g1 ♜+ 3 ♠b2 ♜c5.

779) De Jong – Gylmesl

Groningen 1999

1...f4! 0-1. Black wins material after 2 g4 f3, 2 gxf4 ♠dxg2+ and 2 ♠g1 ♠xg3.

780) Wedberg – Socko

Stockholm 1999/00

1...♠e2! 0-1. White cannot cope with all the threats; for example, 2 ♠h6 ♠h2+ 3 ♠g4 ♜xh6 or 2 ♜g3 ♜e6+ 3 ♜g4 ♠e3+ 4 ♠h4 ♠e4.

781) Booth – Zhao Zong Yuan

Australian Ch (Mingara) 1999/00

1...♠f5! 0-1. After 2 ♠xf5 gxf5 there is no defence to ...♠a1+.

782) Löffler – Kožul

Bled 2000

1...e3! 0-1. Black wins a piece after 2 fxe3 ♠c2 3 ♠d7 ♠c3.

783) S. Nikolić – Laco

Nova Gorica 2000

Black could have played 1...♠d6!, which wins a piece, as knight moves allow 2...♠d1+.

784) Leslège – Conquest

Varadero Capablanca mem 2000

1 ♠a6! (1 b8 ♜? allows 1...♠b2+) 1-0. After 1...♠xf1 (1...♠b2 2 ♠xf2! +) 2 b8 ♜ ♠g1 3 ♜g8+ ♠h6 4 ♜f8+ ♠g6 5 ♠f5 White has reached a winning position.

785) Malakhatko – Svetushkin

Kiev 2000

1 ♠d7! 1-0. White wins after 1...♠b6 2 ♠f7+ ♠g5 3 ♠e6+.

786) Murey – Kantsler

Israeli League 2000

1...c6! 0-1. This wins a rook, as 2 ♖xd6 allows 2...♗xf5#.

787) Seul – Malnka

Essen 2000

1...♟d3! 0-1

788) M. Gurevich – Emms

Gent 1991

1 g4+! wins material.

789) Vaganian – Payen

Groningen 1999

1 ♜f4! (the threat of ♖c3 is too much) 1...♗e1 2 ♖c3 1-0. White will win at least a piece.

790) Gielzerov – Korneev

Malaga 2000

1 ♟xb7! ♟xb7 2 bxa6 and the pawn will promote.

791) Miles – Volzhin

Varadero Capablanca mem 2000

1...d3 2 ♖xg6+ ♜h7 0-1. The d-pawn cannot be stopped.

792) Sveshnikov – Stoczek

Pula 2000

1 ♗d8! c2 (or 1...♖xd8 2 ♖xe6#) 2 ♖xe8 1-0. It's mate next move.

793) Karasev – Chekhlov

St Petersburg 2000

1 ♖xa4! ♖xa4 2 c7 1-0

794) Davies – Lalić

Southend 2000

1 ♟c6 ♖b7 2 ♟d8 1-0. White wins after 2...♗a7 3 ♖xc7+ ♖xc7 4 ♟e6+.

795) Gardelli – Soppe

Mar del Plata 2000

1...g4+! 2 fxg4 ♟f3 wins for Black.

796) Bosković – Benković

Serbian Ch (Kragujevac) 2000

1...♟xe5 2 ♜xe5 ♜e7! 0-1. White cannot avoid mate; for example, 3 ♜f5 ♖c8+ 4 ♜e5 ♖e6, followed by 5...f6#.

797) Van der Wiel – Mikhalevski

Leeuwarden 1995

1...♖xc4+! 2 ♖xc4 ♖xg4+ 3 ♜xg4 (stale-mate) ½-½

798) Smerdon – Tlan

Australian Ch (Mingara) 1999/00

Black missed the chance to play 1...b5!, when there is no good defence to ...♜c1#.

799) Karpov – Ye JIangchuan

Shenyang (2) 2000

Karpov missed the chance to play 1 ♖f3!, which wins a piece, as 1...♟xe4 2 ♖f8+ ♜g8 3 ♖h6 puts Black in a mating-net.

800) Maki Uuro – Grishchuk

New York 2000

1...♜e5! forces the bishop to commit itself. Black won after 2 ♖b3 h2 3 ♜xb4 h1 ♜0-1

801) Masserey – L. Cooper

Cannes 2000

Black could have won material by means of 1...♟f5!, due to the double threat of 2...♟e3+ and 2...♟xd6.

802) Yagupov – Larios Crespo

Ubeda 2000

1 ♖xc5! dxc5 2 d6 (the pawns are too strong) 2...♜f7 3 c7 1-0

803) Van Beek – Epishin

Groningen 1999

1...♜a1+ 2 ♜h2 ♟f1+ 3 ♜h1 (or 3 ♜g1 ♟g3+ 4 ♜f2 ♜f1+ 5 ♜xg3 {5 ♜e3 ♜e2#}) 5...♜f4#) 3...♟g3+ 4 ♜h2 ♟e2 0-1. 5 h4 ♜g1+ 6 ♜h3 ♟f4+ wins for Black.

804) E. Berg – Oral

Stockholm 1999/00

1 ♖e4! wins a piece.

805) Roblek – Ermeni

Zurich 1999/00

1...♖h6+ 2 ♜g5 g2 3 ♖g3 ♜h7 (3...♜f7 also wins in a similar way) 4 ♜f4 ♖g6 0-1

806) Chlqvintsev – Aleksandrov

Russian Ch (Smolensk) 2000

1 ♖g8+ ♗h7 2 ♙d5! ♜a7+ 3 ♜f8 ♙xg5 4 ♙e4+ 1-0. White wins after 4...♗h6 5 ♜h8+ ♜h7 6 ♜xh7#.

807) Emms – Menoni

Montecatini Terme 1996

1 ♖g3!

The black king is in a mating-net.

1...♙b5 2 ♙b1+ ♙d3

Or 2...♘d3 3 ♘g4! and White mates next move.

3 f4

This wins, but slightly quicker is 3 ♙xd3+! ♘xd3 4 ♘g4! ♜h7 5 ♜e8 and ♘e3# is looming.

3...♘e4+

Or 3...♙e4 4 ♙xe4+ ♘xe4+ 5 ♜xe4.

4 ♘xe4! ♙xe2 5 ♘c5+ 1-0.

Mate next move is unavoidable.

808) Kholmov – Sveshnikov

Russian Ch (Moscow) 1999

1...♘b1+ 2 ♖c1

2 ♖d1 loses to 2...♘xa3 3 bxa3 ♖d3 4 ♖c1 ♖xe3 5 a4 ♖d3 6 a5 e3.

2...♘xa3 3 bxa3 ♖d3 4 a4 ♖xe3 5 a5 ♖d3 0-1.

Both sides queen but Black wins after 6 a6 e3 7 a7 e2 8 a8 ♖e1 ♖+ 9 ♖b2 ♖c3+ 10 ♖b1 (10 ♖a3 ♖a1+) 10...♖c2+ 11 ♖a1 ♖c1#.

809) Emms – Hartoch

Isle of Man 1996

1 b5!

This wins since White creates a passed pawn that will be too much for the black knight.

1...bxa5

Or: 1...♘c5 2 bxa6 ♘xa6 3 ♙e2 ♘c5 4 a6; 1...axb5 2 a6.

2 bxa6 ♘b6 3 a7 ♖d8 4 ♙e2 c5

4...♘d5+ 5 ♖b3 ♘b6 6 ♙f3 wins for White.

5 ♙b5 ♘xd5+ 6 ♖b3 1-0.

6...♘b6 is met by 7 ♙c6.

810) Norwood – Parker

British League (4NCL) 1998/9

1...♜f6+!

This forces the exchange of rooks and Black obtains a winning king and pawn ending.

2 ♖g2

Or 2 ♖e2 ♜f5 3 ♜xf5+ gxf5 4 ♖d2 ♖e6 5 ♖c3 ♖d5.

2...♜f5! 3 g4

3 ♜xf5+ gxf5 4 ♖f2 ♖e6 5 ♖e2 ♖d5 is lost for White.

3...♜xg5 4 hxg5 h4! 5 ♖h3 ♖e6 6 ♖xh4 ♖d5 0-1.

7 ♖g3 ♖xc5 8 ♖f4 ♖d5 and Black wins.

811) Jenetl – Polullakhov

Krasnodar 1999

Black can win simply by 1...b5! 2 h3 b4 3 ♖h2 ♙xg2 4 ♜xg2 ♜xg2+ 5 ♖xg2 a5 6 ♖f3 a4 7 ♖e3 b3 8 axb3 a3 and the a-pawn promotes.

812) Siobodjan – McShane

Lippstadt 1999

1 e5+! ♖d7 2 ♜b7+ ♜c7 3 ♜xc7+ ♖xc7 4 ♖g5 ♖c6 5 ♖f6 ♖d5 6 g4 h6 7 g5 1-0. White wins after 7...h5 8 ♖xg6 ♖xe5 9 ♖f7.

813) Hussein – A. Ibragimov

Beirut 2000

Black missed the chance to reach a winning king and pawn ending with 1...♙e2! 2 ♖c3 ♙xd3 3 ♖xd3 ♖d6 4 ♖d4 c5+ 5 ♖c4 ♖c6 6 ♖c3 ♖d5 7 ♖d3 c4+ 8 ♖c3 ♖c5.

814) Vlivoda – Antonlassi

Nova Gorica 2000

1...♜e5!

The king and pawn endgame is easily winning for Black.

2 ♜xe5+ dxe5 3 ♖e4 ♖f6

3...♖g4 also wins.

4 ♖d5 ♖f5 5 ♖c6 e4 6 ♖xc7 e3 7 b6 e2 8 b7 e1 ♖ 9 b8 ♖ ♖xg3+ 0-1

815) Tiwari – Najdoski

Calcutta 2000

1...exf4! (the critical first move: Black can now create two distant passed pawns, which will defeat the two connected ones) 2 gxf4 c5! 3 e5+ ♖d5 4 bxc5 ♖xc5 5 ♖e4 b4 6 f5 b3 7 ♖d3 ♖d5 8 f6 ♖e6 9 ♖c3 h5 10 ♖xb3 h4 0-1

816) Karpov – Shirov

Monaco Amber rpd 2000

1...♖f3! 2 ♖e5 f6+ 0-1. It's mate after 3 ♖xf6 ♖g4#.

817) Thipsay – Yurtaev*Guntur 2000***1 ♖xc6! 1-0.** It's mate after 1...♗xc6 2 ♕d3#.**818) Votava – P. David***Czech League 1999/00***1...♗xb3! 2 ♖d2** (2 ♗xb3 loses to 2...♕c2, while 2 axb3 ♗a7+ mates) **2...♗b6 0-1****819) Anand – Kasimdzhanov***Wijk aan Zee 1999***1 ♖g7+! 1-0****820) Jezierska – Borisova***Thessaloniki wom OL 1984***1...♗e3! 2 ♖f7 ♗f5 3 ♖e6 ♗h6! 4 ♖e7 ♗d4 5 ♖f8 ♗f5 0-1**

10 Tests 11-15

This chapter contains the third and final set of five tests. Each test is of roughly equal difficulty, and contains 16 different puzzle positions. Of these positions, two are of level 1 difficulty, four are of level 2, six are of level 3, two are of level 4 and two are of level 5 or above.

Your task is simply to find the best continuation. The number of points available varies from puzzle to puzzle, depending on the difficulty level. 1 point is the maximum for a level 1 puzzle, 2 points for a level 2 puzzle and so on until 5 points is the maximum for level 5 and above. Therefore each test has a maximum number of 46 points on offer.

The number of points given for each puzzle depends on how much you have found. Generally if you are able to spot the first move of the combination then you will receive at least half the number of points available for that puzzle. However, more credit will be given if you have seen the combination to the very end.

I have tried to minimize the number of alternative solutions and have endeavoured to point them out when they exist.

There is no specific time limit for these tests. You should continue until you are satisfied that any more thought will not be of any benefit. As a rough guide, I would say that each test of 16 puzzles should take between 1 and 2 hours. In order to obtain realistic test conditions, the reader should not, of course, move the pieces or use the help of a computer.

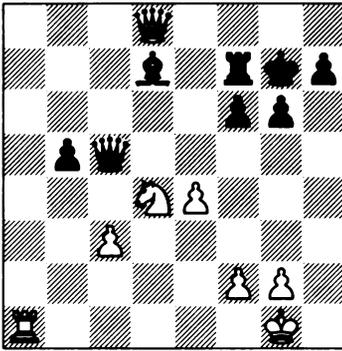
Below there is a points score to Elo rating conversion table. This has been based on a few practical tests before publication. To obtain a fairer reflection of your performance, you may wish to take your average mark over a few tests.

Test Score to Elo Points Conversion Chart

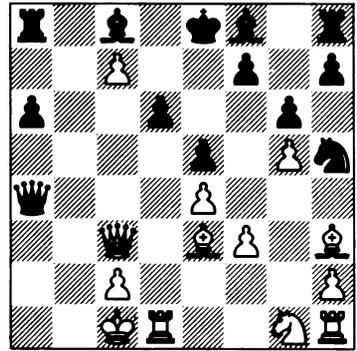
| Score | Elo |
|--------------|---------------|
| 0-3 | 1000 or below |
| 4-6 | 1100 |
| 7-9 | 1200 |
| 10-12 | 1300 |
| 13-15 | 1400 |
| 16-18 | 1500 |
| 19-20 | 1600 |
| 21-22 | 1700 |
| 23-24 | 1800 |
| 25-26 | 1900 |
| 27-28 | 2000 |
| 29-31 | 2100 |
| 32-34 | 2200 |
| 35-37 | 2300 |
| 38-40 | 2400 |
| 41-43 | 2500 |
| 44-46 | 2600 or above |

Test 11

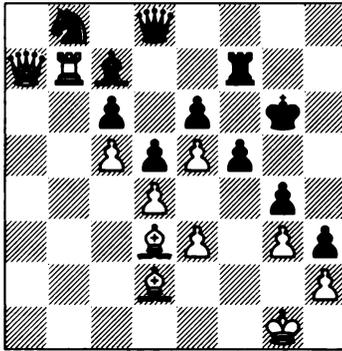
821
W



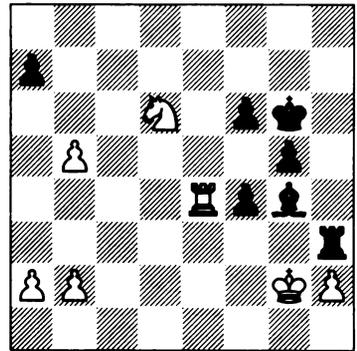
825
W



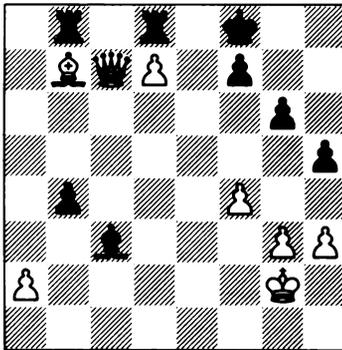
822
W



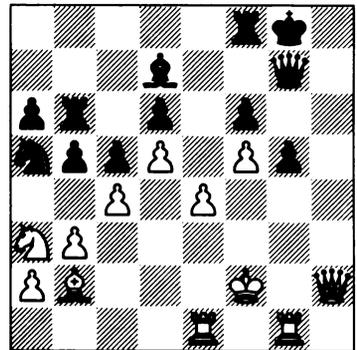
826
B



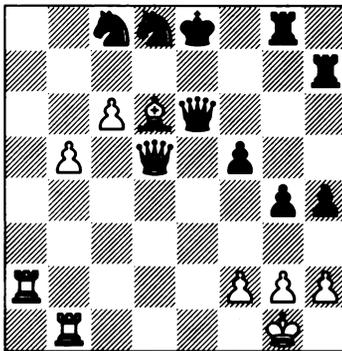
823
W



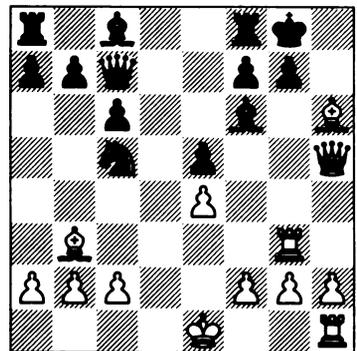
827
W



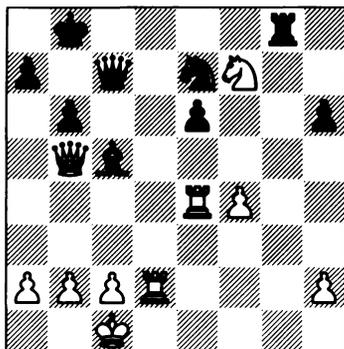
824
W



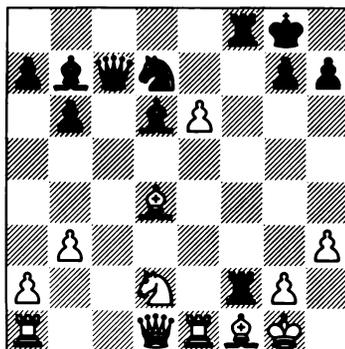
828
W



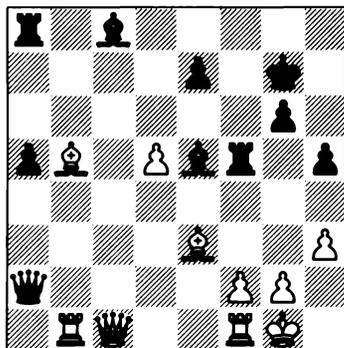
829
B



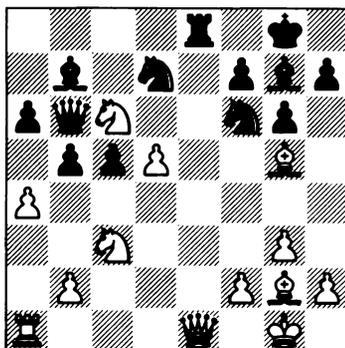
833
B



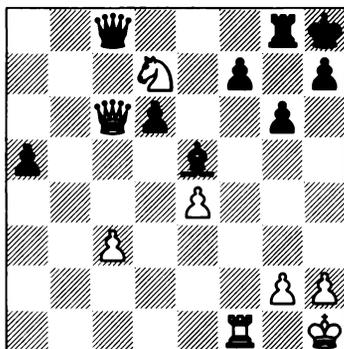
830
W



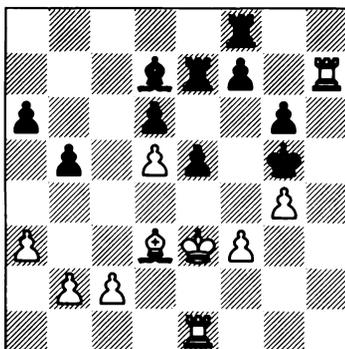
834
W



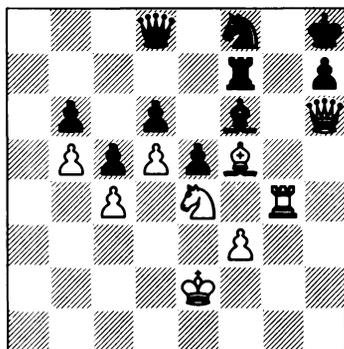
831
W



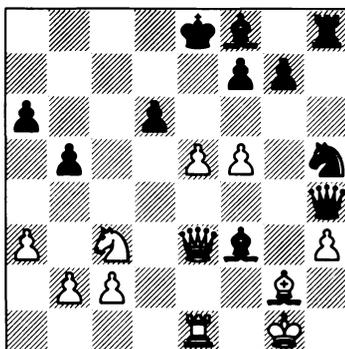
835
W



832
W

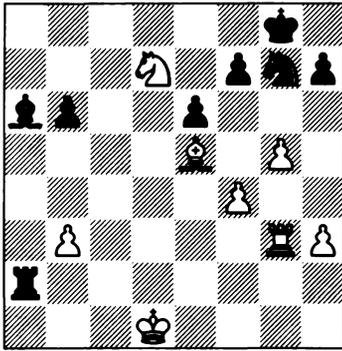


836
B

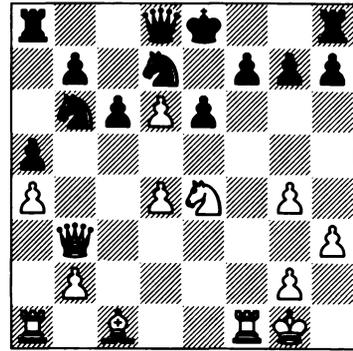


Test 12

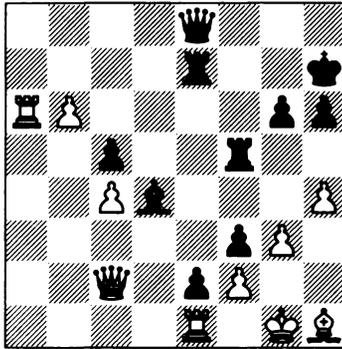
837
W



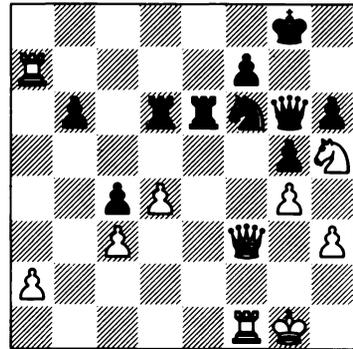
841
W



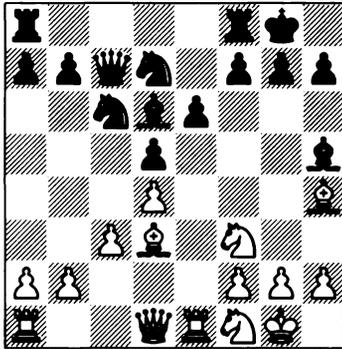
838
B



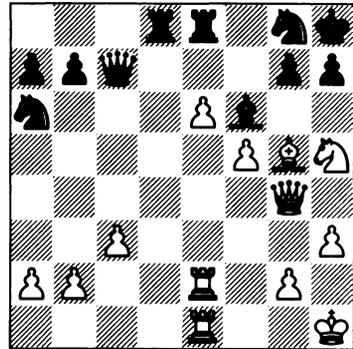
842
W



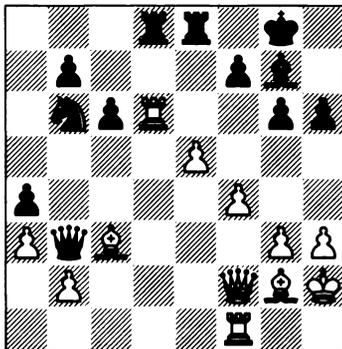
839
W



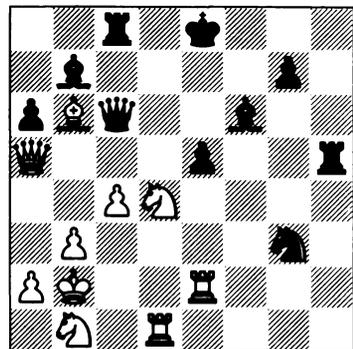
843
W



840
W

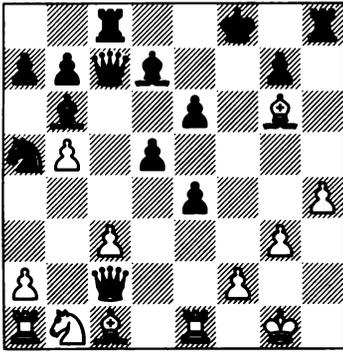


844
B

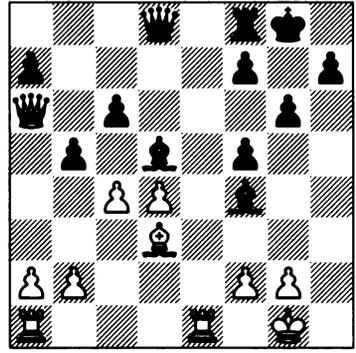


Test 13

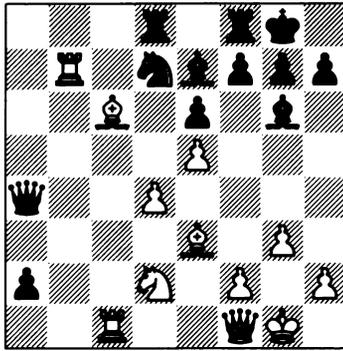
853
B



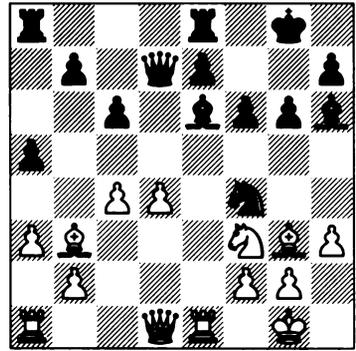
857
B



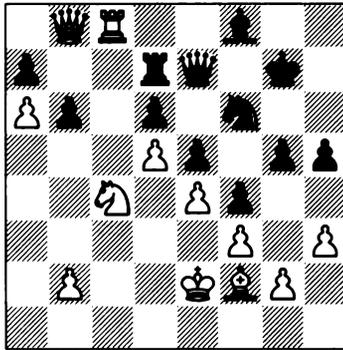
854
B



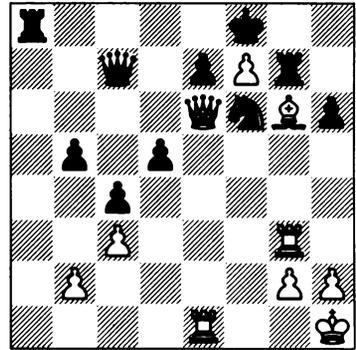
858
W



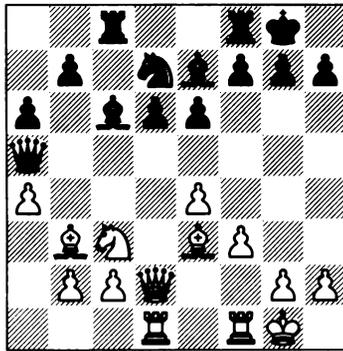
855
W



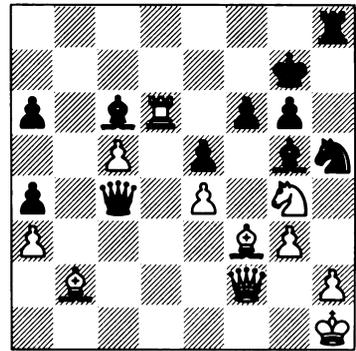
859
W



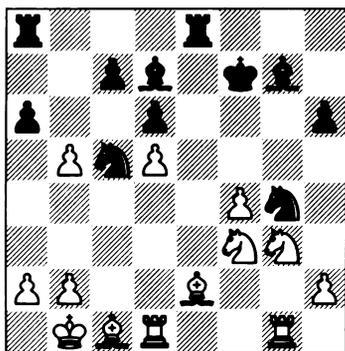
856
W



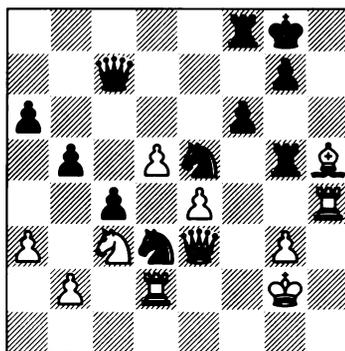
860
B



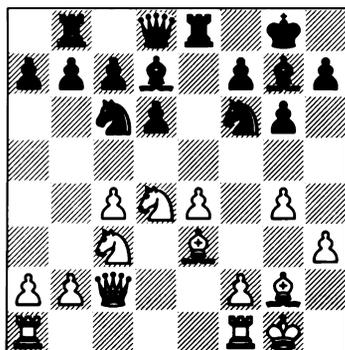
861
B



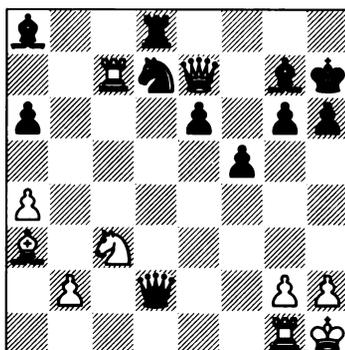
865
B



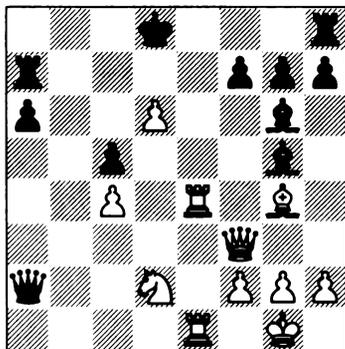
862
B



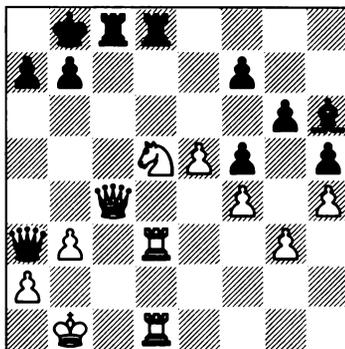
866
B



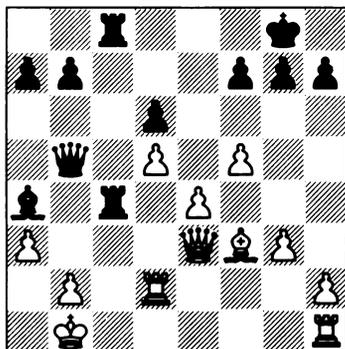
863
W



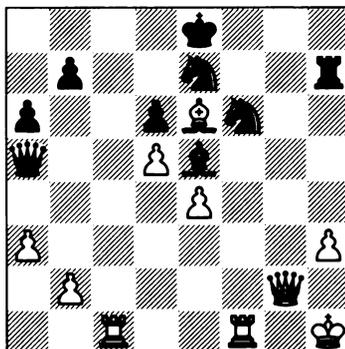
867
W



864
B

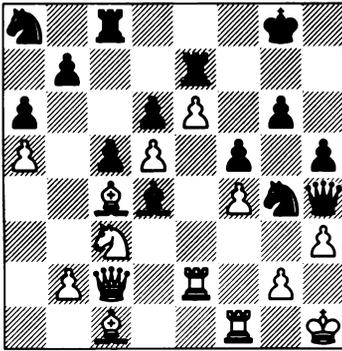


868
W

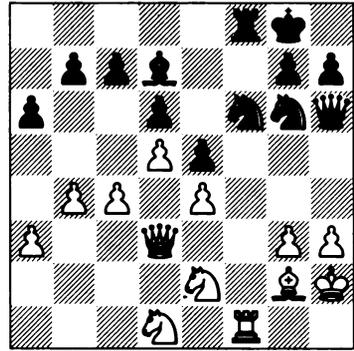


Test 14

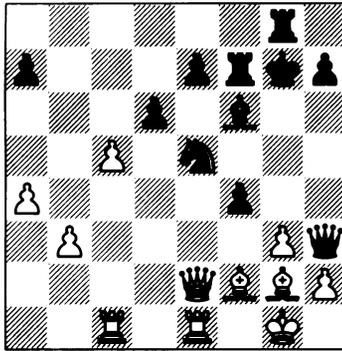
869
B



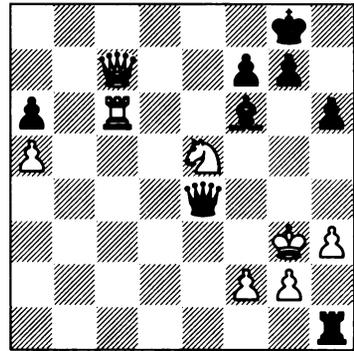
873
B



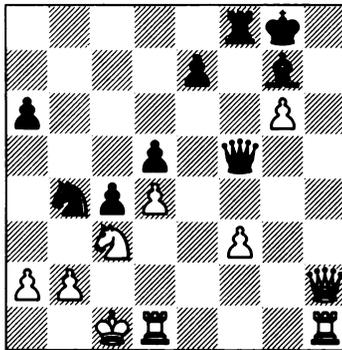
870
B



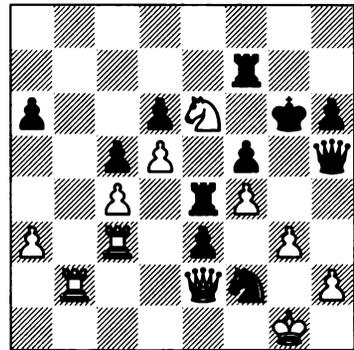
874
W



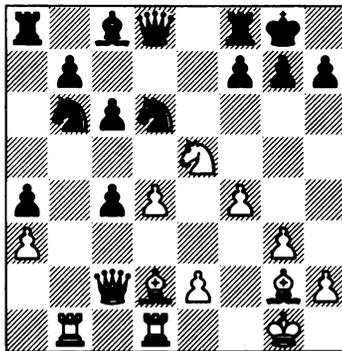
871
B



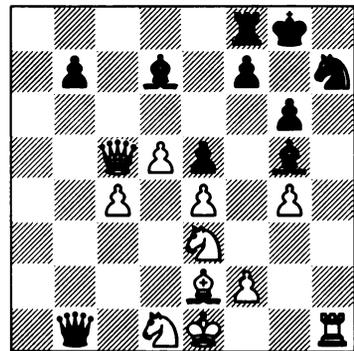
875
B



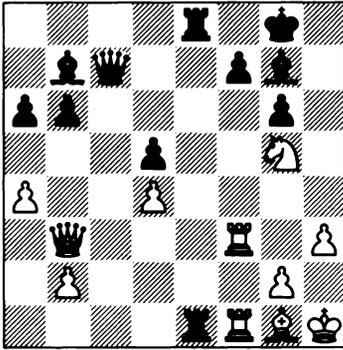
872
B



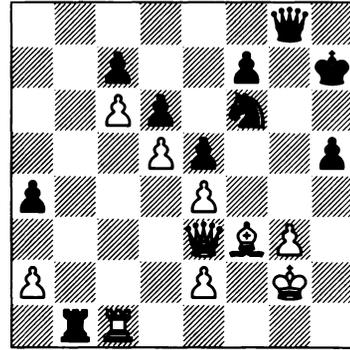
876
W



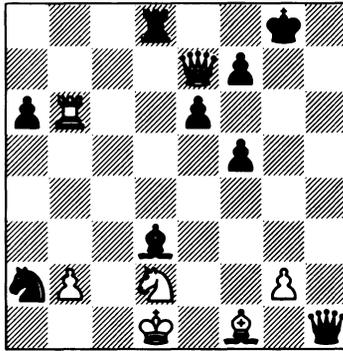
877
B



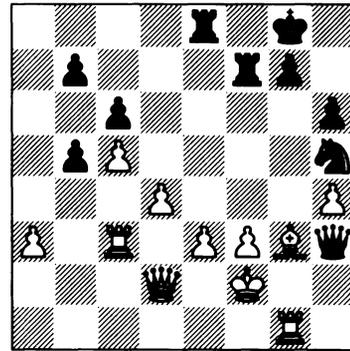
881
B



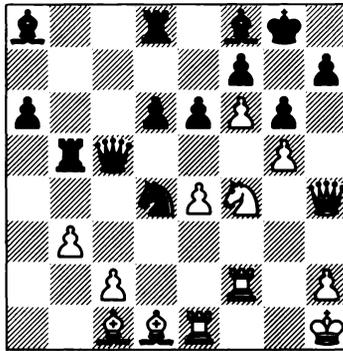
878
B



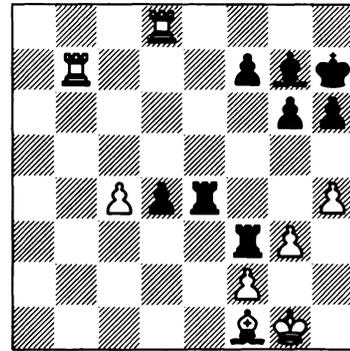
882
B



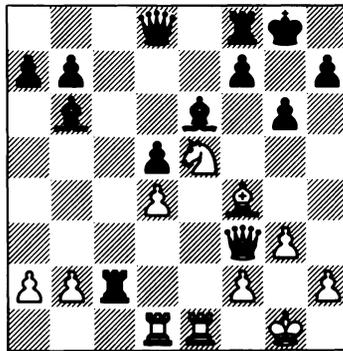
879
B



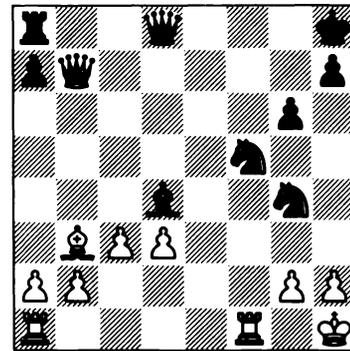
883
W



880
W

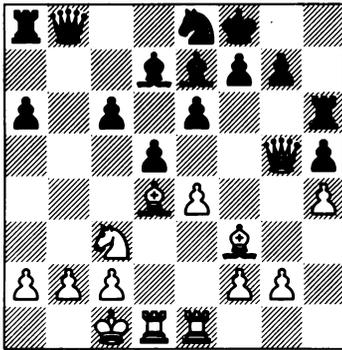


884
B

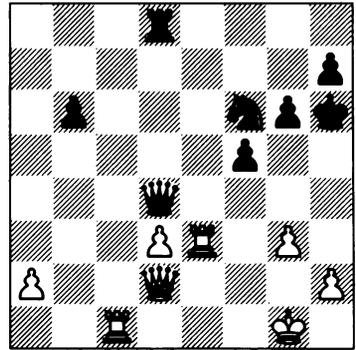


Test 15

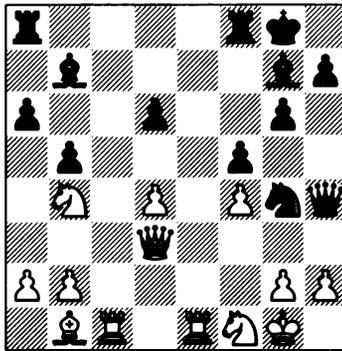
885
W



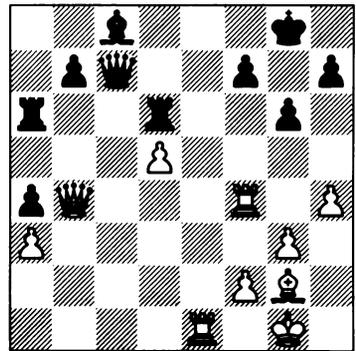
889
W



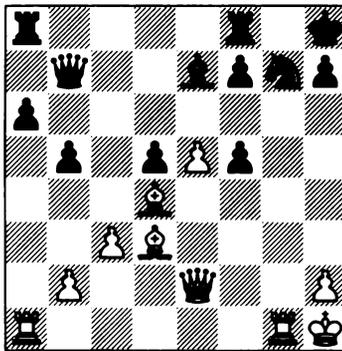
886
B



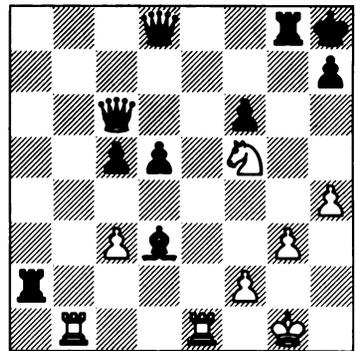
890
W



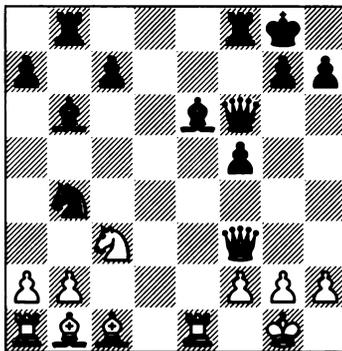
887
W



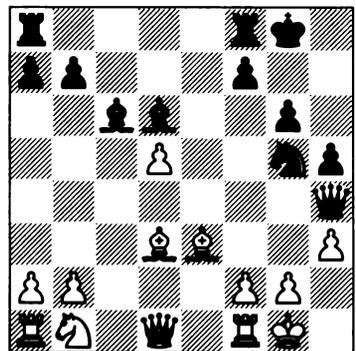
891
W



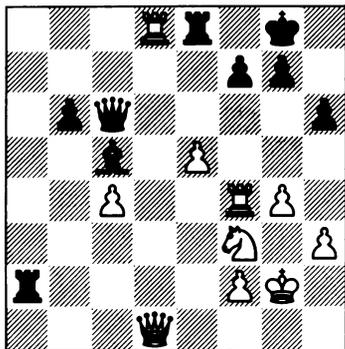
888
W



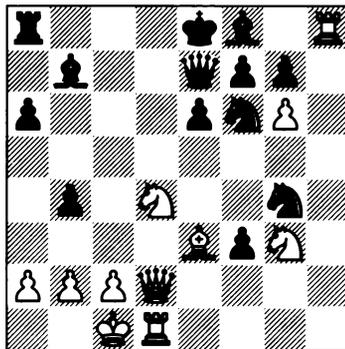
892
B



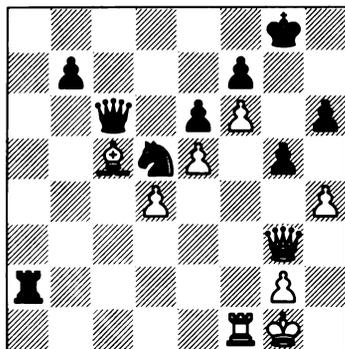
893
W



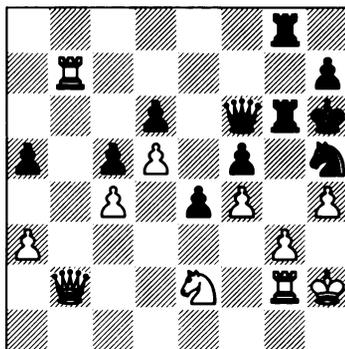
897
W



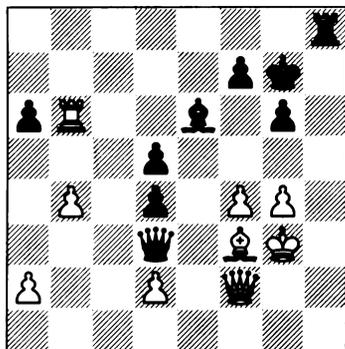
894
B



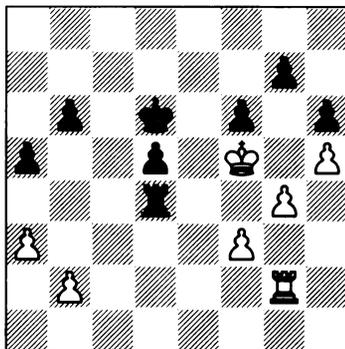
898
B



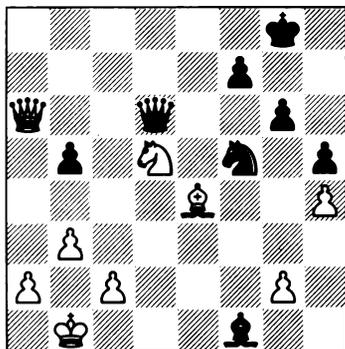
895
B



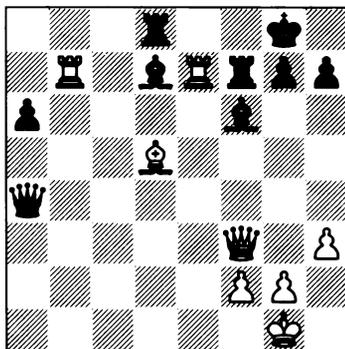
899
W



896
W



900
B



Answers for Chapter 10

Test 11 Answers

821) Sutovsky – Chandler

Hastings 2000

1 ♖xd7! ♜xc3 (or 1...♞xd7 2 ♖e6+ ♜h6 3 ♖xc5 and White wins) 2 ♖e6+ ♜h6 3 ♜xf7 ♜xa1+ 4 ♜h2 ♜e5+ 5 f4 1-0

1 point for 1 ♖xd7!.

822) Lopez Martinez – Gual Pascual

Paretana 1999/00

1 ♖a5! (White exploits the pin on the seventh rank) 1...♜g5 (1...♖xa5 2 ♞xf7 wins easily for White) 2 ♜f2 1-0

1 point for 1 ♖a5!.

823) Jakupović – Feletar

Bizovac 2000

1 ♖c8! 1-0

2 points for finding 1 ♖c8!.

824) Ara. Minasian – Martin Blanco

Linares 2000

1 ♞e2! 1-0. 1...♜xe2 allows 2 ♜xg8#.

2 points for 1 ♞e2!.

825) Ferčec – Medak

Bizovac 2000

1 ♜xe5+! dx5 2 ♞d8+ ♜e7 3 ♖c5# (1-0)

2 points for finding 1 ♜xe5+!.

826) Pinero Fernandez – Hernando Rodrigo

Paretana 1999/00

1...♞d3! 0-1. White has no good defence to the threats of 2...♞xd6 and 2...♖f3+.

2 points for finding 1...♞d3!.

827) Blatny – Rey

San Francisco 2000

1 ♞xg5! ♜xg5 2 ♞g1 ♜xg1+ 3 ♜xg1+ ♜f7 4 ♜g6+ 1-0

3 points for 1 ♞xg5!.

828) Mltkov – Gabriel

Pula Z 2000

1 ♜g6! ♜a5+ (or: 1...♖xb3 2 ♜xf6 +; 1...♜e7 2 ♖xg7 ♖xb3 3 ♜h6 ♜b4+ 4 ♜f1

♖d2+ 5 ♜g1 ♖f3+ 6 gxf3 and White mates) 2 c3 ♜d8 3 ♖xg7 ♖xb3 (Black best defence is the surprising 3...♜d2+! 4 ♜xd2 ♖xb3+ 5 axb3 fxg6 6 ♖xf8 ♜xf8 7 ♞xg6 ♜f7 8 ♞g3 ♖e6, although White should still win) 4 ♜h6 ♜d2+ 5 ♜xd2 ♖xd2 6 ♖xf6+ ♜h7 7 ♜xd2.

The two extra pawns were decisive.

2 points for 1 ♜g6! and an extra point for noticing the defence 3...♜d2+!.

829) Bojković – Sceklíc

Serbian Ch (Kragujevac) 2000

1...♞g1+! 2 ♞d1 ♜xf4+! 0-1. This forces mate after 3 ♞xf4 ♖e3+ 4 ♜b1 ♞xd1#.

3 points for finding 2...♜xf4+!.

830) Henrichs – Van de Mortel

Dutch League 2000.

White missed the opportunity to play 1 ♞d1!, after which there is no defence to 2 ♞d2.

3 points for 1 ♞d1!.

831) Mahjoob – Mallahl

Beirut 2000

White should have played 1 ♖xe5! dx5 2 ♜f6+ ♞g7 3 ♞d1 and 4 ♞d8+.

3 points for 1 ♖xe5!.

832) Jovančić – Kos

Bled 2000

1 ♖e6! ♖xe6 2 dx6 ♞f8 3 ♞g6! and White won.

2 points for 1 ♖e6! and an extra point for 3 ♞g6!.

833) T. Koch – G. Richter

Bad Zwosten 1998

1...♖h2+! 2 ♜h1 ♞xg2! 3 ♖xg2 ♖xg2+ 4 ♜xg2 ♜g3+ 5 ♜h1 ♜xh3 6 ♜e2 (or 6 ♖f3 ♖d6+ 7 ♜g1 ♜g3+ 8 ♜h1 ♞xf3 and Black wins) 6...♖e5+ 0-1. Black wins after 7 ♜g1 ♖xd4+.

2 points for 1...♖h2+! and a further 2 points for 2...♞xg2!.

834) Moskalenko – Emms

Copenhagen 1996

1 ♜xe8+!! ♖xe8 2 ♖d8 wins the exchange, as Black's queen is trapped.

4 points for 1 ♜xe8+!!.

835) Berelovich – Salmensuu*Tanta City 2000*

1 ♖xg6!! ♜xg6 2 ♚h1! (White threatens 3 ♚h6+ ♜g5 4 ♚xd6) 2...♚g8 (after 2...♗e6 3 ♚h6+ ♜g5 4 dxe6 ♚xe6 5 ♚xe6 fxe6 6 ♚a7 White reaches a very favourable rook ending) 3 ♚h6+ ♜g5 4 ♚xd6 (threatening 5 ♚h5#) 4...♗xg4 5 fxg4. White has won a pawn.

5 points for 1 ♖xg6!!.

836) de la Paz – R. Leyva*Varadero Capablanca mem 2000*

1...d5!

This stops all of White's threats. 1...♗xg2? 2 exd6+ ♜d7 3 ♗e8+ ♜xd6 4 ♚d1+ ♜c5 5 b4+ ♜b6 6 ♗b8+ ♜c6 7 ♗a7! would have given White a winning attack.

2 ♚xd5

Or 2 ♖xf3 ♗c5 3 ♗xc5 ♗xel+ 4 ♜h2 ♗g3+ 5 ♜h1 ♗xf3+ -+.

2...♗xd5!?

2...♗c5 wins after 3 ♚c7+ ♜d8 4 ♚d1+ ♗xd1 5 ♗xc5 ♗el+ 6 ♜h2 ♗g3+ 7 ♜g1 ♖f3 8 ♗d6+ ♜c8 9 ♗xa6+ ♜xc7 10 ♗a7+ ♜c6 11 ♗a6+ ♜d5 12 ♗xb5+ ♜e4 13 ♗d3+ ♜f4 14 ♗d4+ ♜g5, although one can well understand Black's decision to play more simply.

3 ♗xd5 ♗g3+ 4 ♗xg3 ♚xg3

Black converted his material advantage into victory.

5 points for 1...d5!.

Test 12 Answers**837) S. Johansson – Handke***Stockholm 1999/00*

1 ♚f6+! ♜f8 (1...♜h8 2 ♚e8 {but not 2 ♚h5?? ♗e2+} wins a piece) 2 ♗d6# (1-0)

1 point for finding 1 ♚f6+!.

838) Kabanov – Beshukov*St Petersburg 2000*

1...♗b8! 0-1. There is no good defence to the threat of 2...♗xg3+. 2 ♜h2 allows 2...♖xf2.

1 point for 1...♗b8!.

839) Sepman – Novitsky*St Petersburg 2000*

1 ♖xh7+? ♜xh7 2 ♚g5+ ♜h6! (refuting the attack; 2...♜g6? 3 ♗d3+ f5 4 ♚xe6 is better for

White) 3 ♗d3 g6 4 f3 ♖f4! and Black went on to win.

2 points for any sensible move other than 1 ♖xh7+?.

840) Kunte – Goloshchapov*Calcutta 2000*

1 ♚xd8 ♚xd8 2 ♗a5! (this pin is fatal) 2...c5 3 ♗xc5 ♚d7 4 ♗c7 and White wins a piece.

2 points for 2 ♗a5!.

841) Sjöberg – Rubene*Stockholm 1999/00*

1 ♚xf7! ♚d5 (or 1...♜xf7 2 ♚g5+ ♜g6 3 ♗xe6+ ♗f6 4 ♗e4+ and White mates) 2 ♖xg7 1-0

2 points for 1 ♚xf7!.

842) P. Cramling – Arencibia*Malaga 2000*

1 d5! ♚xd5 (1...♚xd5 loses to 2 ♚xf6+) 2 ♚a8+ 1-0. White mates after 2...♜h7 3 ♗xf7+ ♗xf7 4 ♚xf7+ ♜g6 5 ♚g7#.

2 points for 1 d5!.

843) Savicević – Grbić*Serbian Ch (Kragujevac) 2000*

1 e7! ♖xg5 (or 1...♚xe7 2 ♚xe7 ♗xe7 3 ♗xe7 +-) 2 ♗xg5 g6 3 fxg6 ♚xe7 4 ♚xe7 ♚xe7 5 ♗f6+ 1-0

3 points for finding 1 e7!.

844) Kutuzović – Bu Xiangzhi*Bled 2000*

1...e4! 0-1. White has no good move: 2 ♗e1 ♗xb6 or 2 ♗a4 ♗xa4 3 bxa4 ♚xe2.

3 points for 1...e4!.

845) Almeida – Paramos Dominguez*Varadero Capablanca mem 2000*

Black missed the chance to win by 1...♚e4! 2 ♜f1 ♚e8! winning the queen by ...♚e1+.

3 points for 1...♚e4!.

846) Sales – Lalić*New York 2000*

1...♗a4! (with the double threat of 2...♚b3 and 2...♗xd1+) 2 ♚xd5 (or 2 ♚d4 ♚b3 3 ♚xc4 dxc4 and ...♚xa3) 2...♚b3 0-1

3 points for 1...♗a4!.

847) Lobach – Svrlin*Russian Ch (Smolensk) 2000*

1...h4! 2 ♖e5 g4!. Black wins a piece, as 3 ♖d2 is answered by 3...♖xd2 4 ♜xd2 ♖xe5.

2 points for 1...h4! and an extra point for 2...g4!.

848) D. Schneider – Annakov*New York 2000*

1 ♖xf7! ♜xf7 2 ♜e7 ♜cf8 3 ♖h6! 1-0. There is no good defence to the threat of 4 ♜xf7+.

2 points for 1 ♖xf7! and an extra point for spotting 3 ♖h6!.

849) Kitchlew – Fraser*St Helier 2000*

1...♜b8! (1...♜d6 2 ♜a8+ ♜c7 3 ♜a5+ ♜b8 4 ♜c5 is annoying for Black) 2 ♜f3 (or: 2 ♜a3 ♖xc1 3 ♜axc1 ♜xg2+ 4 ♜xg2 ♜h2+ 5 ♜f3 ♜h3+ –; 2 ♜g1 ♖xc1 3 ♜axc1 ♜xg2+ 4 ♜xg2 ♜h2+ 5 ♜f3 ♜h3+ 6 ♜e4 ♜e2+ 7 ♜f4 ♜e3+ 8 ♜g4 ♜g3#) 2...♖xc1 3 ♜fxc1 ♜xg2 (3...♜h3+! leads to a quick mate) and Black won, as 4 ♜xg2 loses to 4...♜h2+ 5 ♜f1 ♜f4+ 6 ♜g1 ♜g3+ 7 ♜f1 ♜h1+ 8 ♜e2 ♜h2+ 9 ♜d1 ♜g1#.

4 points for 1...♜b8!.

850) A. David – Clavijo*New York 2000*

1 ♜d8+! (1 g7?? cxb2+ 2 ♜d2 ♜d5+ 3 ♜e2 ♜c2+ 4 ♜e3 ♜c1+ 5 ♜xc1+ bxc1 ♜+ loses, while 1 ♜d8+ ♜b7 2 ♜h1+ ♜b6 is not as clear as the text) 1...♜xd8 (1...♜b7 is answered by 2 ♜d7) 2 ♜xd8+ ♜xd8 3 g7 c2 4 g8 ♜+ ♜e7 5 ♜c8 1-0

4 points for 1 ♜d8+!.

851) Željčić – Jovančić*Pula 2000*

1 ♜xg6+! hxg6 2 h7 ♜xe6 3 h8 ♜+ ♜f7 4 ♜h7+! (this is stronger than the game continuation of 4 ♜d1) 4...♜f8 5 ♜d8+! ♜xd8 6 ♜h8+ and White wins.

3 points for finding 1 ♜xg6+! and a further 2 points for 5 ♜d8+!.

852) Sulava – Naumkin*Arco 1999*

White missed a chance to win: 1 ♜f4! ♖d7 (or: 1...e5 2 ♖h7+ ♜h8 3 ♜xf8#; 1...♜xf4 2

♜d8+ ♜f8 3 ♖h7+ ♜f7 4 ♜c7+ and White wins) 2 ♖d3! ♜c6 3 ♜c4! ♜b6 4 ♖h7+ and White picks up the bishop on d7.

3 points for 1 ♜f4! and a point each for 2 ♖d3! and 3 ♜c4!.

Test 13 Answers**853) Glod – Claverle***French Ch (Besançon) 1999*

1...♜xg3+! 0-1

1 point for 1...♜xg3+!.

854) Gaprindashvili – Shaw*Groningen 1999*

1...a1 ♜! 2 ♖xa4 (or 2 ♜xa1 ♜xc6) 2...♜xa4 and Black has won a piece.

1 point for 1...a1 ♜!.

855) Nikitin – Malanluk*St Petersburg 2000*

1 ♖xb6! axb6 2 ♖xb6 1-0. White will play a7 next.

2 points for finding 1 ♖xb6!.

856) Willmoth – Lambie*St Helier 2000*

1 ♖d5! (this wins at least a pawn) 1...♖d8? (Black should have given up the pawn with 1...♜d8 2 ♖xe7+ ♜xe7 3 ♜xd6) 2 ♖e7+! ♜h8 3 ♖xc8 ♜xd2 4 ♖xd2 ♖f6 5 ♖xd6 ♖xb2 6 ♖b4 1-0

2 points for 1 ♖d5!.

857) E. Horn – V. Hansen*Gausdal 2000*

1...♜h4! 2 ♜e7 (or: 2 cxd5 ♜h2+ 3 ♜f1 ♜h1+ 4 ♜e2 ♜e8+ 5 ♜f3 ♜h5+ 6 ♜xf4 ♜g4#; 2 f3 ♖xf3 3 gxf3 ♜h2+ 4 ♜f1 ♖g3 and Black wins) 2...♜h2+ 3 ♜f1 ♖xg2+ 4 ♜e2 ♜h5+ 5 f3 ♜xf3+ 6 ♜e1 ♜xd3 7 ♜e2 ♖g3+ 8 ♜f2 ♜e8# (0-1)

2 points for 1...♜h4!.

858) R. Bellin – Bae*Gausdal 2000*

1 ♖xf4! (eliminating a defender) 1...♖xf4 2 ♜xe6! 1-0. 2...♜xe6 runs into 3 c5, pinning the queen to the king.

3 points for finding 1 ♖xf4! and 2 ♜xe6!.

859) Yu Mingyuan – Wolter*Budapest 2000*

1 ♖xf6! 1-0. 1...exf6 2 ♜e8+ mates.
3 points for 1 ♖xf6!.

860) Sergeev – Rõtšagov*Estonian Ch (Tallinn) 2000*

1...♗xg3+! 2 ♖g2 (2 ♖xg3 ♖f1+ 3 ♖g1 ♖xf3+ 4 ♖g2 ♗xe4 wins for Black) 2...♗xe4 and Black went on to win.
3 points for 1...♗xg3+!.

861) C. Horvath – Muse*Split 2000*

1...♗xe2! 0-1. Black wins after 2 ♗xe2 ♗f5+ 3 ♖a1 ♗b3+ 4 axb3 axb5#.
3 points for 1...♗xe2!.

862) Abdel Razik – Navrotescu*Tanta City 2000*

1...♗xg4! 2 hxg4 (or 2 ♗xc6 ♗xe3 3 fxe3 {3 ♗xd8 ♗xc2 4 ♗ac1 ♗d4 and the knight on d8 is trapped}) 3...bxc6 and Black is a pawn up) 2...♗xd4 3 ♗xd4 ♗xd4. Black has won a vital pawn.
3 points for spotting 1...♗xg4!.

863) Volkov – Dmitrev*Russian Ch (Smolensk) 2000*

1 ♜e8+! 1-0. White wins after 1...♗xe8 2 ♗xe8+ ♖xe8 3 ♖c6+ ♖f8 (or 3...♗d7 4 ♖xd7+ ♖f8 5 ♖c8+ mating) 4 ♖c8+ mating next move.
3 points for 1 ♜e8+!.

864) Tsesarsky – Gershon*Israeli League 2000*

1...♗c3! 2 ♖f2 (or 2 ♖e2 ♖b3 3 ♗g2 ♗c2! and Black wins) 2...♗c2+ (2...♗xa3! is even quicker, when there is no good defence to the threat of 3...♖b3) 3 ♖a1 ♖a4 (threatening 4...♗xa3+) 4 ♗xc2 ♗xc2 0-1
3 points for 1...♗c3!.

865) Przedmojski – Rozentalls*Polish Ch (Suwalki) 1999*

Black missed the chance to play 1...♗f3! 2 ♖xf3 (2 ♗f3 loses to 2...♖xg3+ 3 ♖f1 ♖xh4, while 2 ♖xf3 allows 2...♗e1+) 2...♖xg3+ 3 ♖e2 ♖e1+ 4 ♖f3 ♗g3#.
4 points for 1...♗f3!.

866) Kogan – Markowski*Koszalin 1999*

1...♗xg2+! 2 ♗xg2 ♖c1+ 3 ♗g1 ♖f4! 4 ♗xd7 ½-½. Black draws after 4...♖f3+ 5 ♗g2 ♖f1+ 6 ♗g1 ♖f3+.
2 points for 1...♗xg2+! and another 2 points for 3...♖f4!.

867) Van der Wiele – Grooten*Antwerp 1999*

1 ♗b6!! ♗xc4 2 ♗xd8+ ♖c7 3 ♗a8+ (this is stronger than the game continuation of 3 ♗xc4 ♖e7 4 ♗d6 ±) 3...♖c6 4 ♗c8+ ♖b5 5 ♗xc4. There is no good defence to 6 ♗d5+.
3 points for spotting 1 ♗b6!! and a further 2 points for 3 ♗a8+.

868) Bareev – Ehlvest*Las Vegas FIDE KO 1999*

1 ♗xf6! ♗xf6 2 ♗c8+! ♖d8 (2...♗xc8 allows 3 ♖g8+ ♖e7 4 ♖xh7+ ♖e8 5 ♖f7+ ♖d8 6 ♖d7#) 3 ♗xd8+ ♖xd8 4 ♖f2 and White went on to win.
5 points for spotting 1 ♗xf6!.

Test 14 Answers**869) Poulton – Emms***London Lloyds Bank 1993*

1...♖g3! mates after 2 hxg4 ♖h4#.
1 point for spotting the mate.

870) Van den Berg – Keatinge Clay*Wijk aan Zee 2000*

1...♖xg2+! 2 ♖xg2 f3+ 3 ♖xf3 ♗xf3 4 ♖xf3 ♗d4+ and Black wins a piece.
1 point for 1...♖xg2+!.

871) Benliah – Maurer*Cannes 2000*

1...♗h6+! 0-1. Black mates after 2 ♖xh6 ♖c2# and 2 ♗d2 ♖c2#.
2 points for 1...♗h6+!.

872) Korchnol – Nikolić*Wijk aan Zee 2000*

1...♗f5! 2 e4 ♗xe4! 0-1. Black wins material after 3 ♗xe4 ♖xd4+.
1 point for 1...♗f5! and 1 further point for 2...♗xe4!.

873) Kalantarian – H. Hagesæther*Linares 2000*

1...♙xh3! 2 ♙xh3 ♘g4+ 3 ♚g2 ♙xf1 4 ♚xf1 (or 4 ♘ec3 ♙gl+ 5 ♚xg1 ♙xh3; 4 ♙xg4 ♙h1#) 4...♙xh3+ 5 ♚e1 ♘f4!. Black has a winning position.

2 points for spotting 1...♙xh3!.

874) Zhang Pengxiang – Vajda*Gyula 2000*

1 ♙xf6! (1 ♙xf7+? ♚h7 2 ♙xf6 ♙xe5+ 3 ♙f4 ♙xa5 is only equal) 1-0. White wins after 1...gxf6 2 ♙xf7+ ♚h8 3 ♘g6+.

2 points for 1 ♙xf6!.

875) Golod – Tsesarsky*Israeli League 2000*

The fork 1...♘d1! wins an exchange.

3 points for spotting 1...♘d1!.

876) Almeida – Garcia Martinez*Varadero Capablanca mem 2000*

1 ♙xh7! ♙c8 (or 1...♚xh7 2 ♙xf8) 2 ♙d6 ♚xh7 3 ♙xd7. White has won material.

3 points for 1 ♙xh7!.

877) Conquest – Arencibia*Varadero Capablanca mem 2000*

Black missed the chance to play 1...♙c1!, winning a piece.

3 points for 1...♙c1!.

878) Stefansson – Morozevich*Reykjavik ECC 1999*

1...♙c8! 2 ♙g5+ ♚h7 3 ♙b7 (this allows mate, but 3 ♚e1 ♙xf1 4 ♘xf1 ♙c1+ 5 ♚d2 ♙xf1 is also winning for Black) 3...♙c1# (0-1)

3 points for spotting 1...♙c8!.

879) Timoshenko – Leslège*Koszalin 1999*

1...♘f5! deflects the white queen and wins material.

3 points for 1...♘f5!.

880) Striković – Arsović*Yugoslav Cht (Vrnjačka Banja) 1999*

1 ♙h6! ♙e8 2 ♘xf7! ♙d7 (2...♙xf7 3 ♙xe8+ ♙xe8 4 ♙f6 wins for White) 3 ♘g5. White has won a pawn.

2 points for 1 ♙h6! and another point for 2 ♘xf7!.

881) Timman – Fedorov*Las Vegas FIDEKO 1999*

1...h4! 2 ♙xb1 ♙xg3+ 3 ♚f1 (3 ♚h1 ♙h3+ 4 ♚g1 ♘g4 →) 3...♘g4 4 ♙g1 ♘h2+ 5 ♙xh2 ♙xh2 and Black went on to win.

4 points for 1...h4!.

882) Csom – Mirumian*Lippstadt 1999*

Black missed the chance to play 1...♙xf3+! 2 ♚xf3 ♘xg3 3 ♙a2+ (or 3 ♙xg3 ♙f8+ 4 ♚e4 {4 ♚e2 ♙f1#} 4...♙f5#) 3...♚h8 4 ♙f7 (4 ♙xg3 loses to 4...♙f8+ 5 ♚e2 ♙f1+ 6 ♚d2 ♙f2#) 4...♘e4+ 5 ♚f4 (5 ♚e2 loses to 5...♘c3+) 5...♙xh4+ 6 ♚f3 ♙f2+ and Black wins.

4 points for 1...♙xf3+!.

883) Van Wely – Golubev*Dieren 1999*

1 ♚g2! (surprisingly White wins with a direct kingside assault) 1...♙f6 2 h5! ♙e5 3 hxc6+ ♚xg6 (or 3...♙xg6 4 ♙xf7 and 5 ♙d3) 4 ♙d3+ ♚h5 5 ♙g8 ♙g5 6 ♙b5 1-0

3 points for 1 ♚g2! and another 2 points for spotting 2 h5!.

884) Yu Shaoteng – Kotsur*Shenyang 1999*

1...♙h4!! (1...♙b8 2 ♙f3 ♙h4 3 ♙h3 ♘f2+ 4 ♙xf2 ♙xh3 5 gxc3 ♙xf2 6 ♚g2 is only slightly better for Black) 2 ♙xa8+ ♚g7 3 ♙b8 (or 3 ♙g8+ ♚h6 4 ♙f8+ ♙g7 5 ♙b8 ♙e5 6 ♙f8+ ♘g7 7 h3 ♙g3 and Black wins) 3...♙e5 4 ♙xe5+ (once again 4 ♙g8+ loses to 4...♚h6 5 ♙f8+ ♘g7) 4...♘xe5 (Black's attack is too strong) 5 ♚g1 ♘e3 6 ♙f2 ♘3g4 7 g3 ♘f3+ 0-1

5 points for 1...♙h4!!.

Test 15 Answers**885) Ristić – B. Ivanović***Yugoslav Cht (Vrnjačka Banja) 1999*

1 ♙xg7+! ♘xg7 2 ♙xh6 and White won.

1 point for 1 ♙xg7+!.

886) Kuznetsov – Kotsur*Dubai 2000*

1...♖f2+! 0-1. It's mate after 2 ♖h1 ♗xg2#.
1 point for 1...♖f2+!.

887) Zso. Polgar – Dotan

Israeli League 2000

1 ♖xg7! ♜xg7 2 ♗h5 (or 2 ♖g1+ ♖h8 3 ♗h5 ♖g8 4 ♗xf5 ♖g6 5 e6+, mating) 2...♖g8 3 e6+ f6 4 ♖xf5 1-0

2 points for finding 1 ♖xg7!.

888) Saffholm – Dalmou

Stockholm 1999/00

1 a3! ♖a6 2 ♖xe6! 1-0. 2...♗xc6 3 ♖a2 pins the queen to the black king.

2 points for 2 ♖xe6!.

889) V. Todorović – A. Stojanović

Yugoslav wom Ch (Kragujevac) 2000

White could have played 1 ♖c4!, answering 1...♗xc4 with 2 ♖e4+.

2 points for 1 ♖c4!.

890) Nemeth – Reiss

Budapest 2000

1 ♖e8+! 1-0. 1...♜g7 2 ♖c4! wins the bishop on c8.

2 points for spotting 2 ♖c4!.

891) Sutovsky – Mllov

Polanica Zdroj 1999

1 ♖b8!! (deflecting the black queen) 1...♖a6 (1...♗xb8 allows mate with 2 ♗xf6+ ♖g7 3 ♗xg7#) 2 ♖xd8 1-0. White wins after 2...♖xc6 3 ♖ee8.

3 points for finding 1 ♖b8!!.

892) Lautler – Gelfand

Las Vegas FIDE KO rpd 1999

1...♖xh3+! 2 gxf3 ♗xh3 3 ♖e1 ♖h2+ 4 ♖h1 ♖xd5+ 5 f3 ♖f4+ (5...♖g3+ mates rapidly) 6 ♜g1 ♖xf3 0-1

3 points for 1...♖xh3+!.

893) Leko – Bunzmann

Hamburg (4) 1999

1 ♗d5! (deflecting Black's queen) 1...♖xf2+ 2 ♜g3 ♖xd8 (or 2...♗xd5 3 ♖xe8+ ♖h7 4 cxd5 and White wins) 3 ♗xc6. White has a decisive material advantage.

3 points for 1 ♗d5!.

894) Khachian – Lputian

Armenian Ch (Erevan) 1999

1...♖e3! 2 ♖f2 ♖a1+ 3 ♖h2 ♗e4! (Black's threat is unstoppable) 4 ♖xg5 ♖g4+ 0-1. 5 ♖h3 runs into 5...♖h1+.

2 points for 1...♖e3! and a further point for 3...♗e4!.

895) Reich – Agrest

Fürth 1999

1...♖xg4! 0-1. 2 ♜xg4 allows 2...♗f5+ 3 ♜g3 ♗h3#.

3 points for spotting 1...♖xg4!.

896) Sakaev – Ulybin

Dubai 2000

White could have won immediately with 1 ♖f6+! ♜f8 (or 1...♖h8 2 ♗c8+ ♜g7 3 ♖e8+) 2 ♗c8+ ♜e7 3 ♖g8#.

2 points for finding 1 ♖f6+! and another for seeing 3 ♖g8#.

897) Solovlov – Voltsekhovsky

St Petersburg 1999

1 ♖df5! exf5 2 ♖xf5 1-0. White wins after 2...♗e5 3 ♖xg7+ ♜e7 4 ♗xb4+ or 2...♗e4 3 ♖xg7+ ♜e7 4 ♖c5#.

4 points for 1 ♖df5!.

898) Bacrot – J. Polgar

Bastia rpd (3) 1999

Polgar missed the chance to play 1...♗xh4+! 2 gxf4 ♖xg2+ 3 ♖h1 (3 ♖h3 ♖8g3+! 4 ♖xg3 ♖xf4#) 3...♖2g4 4 ♖c3 ♖xh4+ 5 ♗h2 ♖g3+ 6 ♜g1 ♖e2++ 7 ♜f1 ♖xh2, when Black wins.

4 points for 1...♗xh4+!.

899) Emms – Saltaev

Hastings 1998/9

In the game I played 1 ♖e2? and had to fight for the draw. My original intention was 1 ♜g6!, and this is White's best move. I was frightened of the line 1...♜e5 (Black's best chance) 2 ♜xg7 ♜f4 but had missed the idea of 3 g5!!:

1) 3...♜xf3 4 gxf4 ♖c4 5 ♖d2 ♖c7+ 6 ♜g6 and White wins.

2) 3...fxg5 4 ♖g4+ ♜e3 5 ♖xd4 ♜xd4 6 ♜xh6 ♜e3 7 ♜xg5 d4 8 h6 d3 9 h7 d2 10 h8 ♗d1 11 ♗c3+ ♜f2 12 f4 and White has very good winning chances.

3 points for 1 ♖g6! and 2 further points for spotting 3 g5!!.

900) Kudrlis – Stlzhkina

St Petersburg 2000

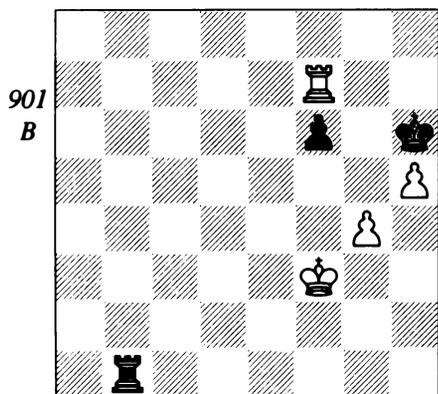
In the game Black played 1...♗e6? and lost. Instead 1...♗c6!! should have been played: 2 ♗xf7+ (2 ♗xf7 ♗xd5 wins for Black) 2...♖f8 3 ♗f5! (this is the only move to stay in the game

because 3 ♗d5 loses to 3...♗xd5) 3...♗xb7 (3...♗xe7? allows mate after 4 ♗e6+ ♗f6 5 ♗c5+ ♖e8 6 ♗f7#) 4 ♗xb7 ♗a1+ 5 ♖h2 ♗e5+ 6 ♗xe5 ♗xe5+ 7 g3 ♗d2 8 ♖g2 ♗d4. Black picks up a pawn and keeps a clear end-game plus.

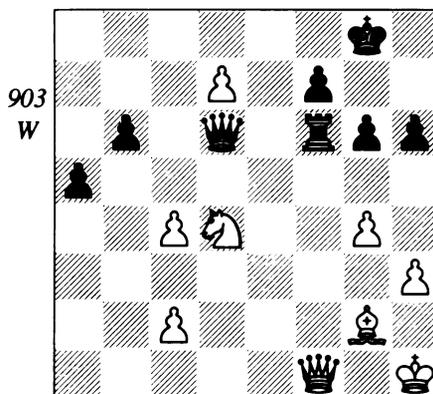
3 points for finding 1...♗c6!! and another 2 points for spotting 3 ♗f5! as White's best defence.

11 The Ultimate Challenge

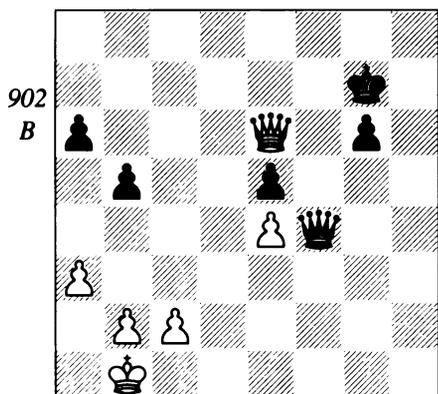
Finally we've arrived at the concluding chapter and the most difficult puzzles of the book. The range here is level 5 upwards. The number of puzzles in this section is 101 (34 with comments and 67 without). I wish you the very best of luck!



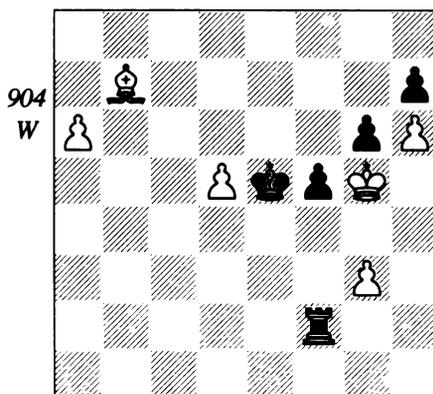
The game continued 1...♖f1+? 2 ♕e3 ♖g5 3 ♜g7+ ♗h6 4 ♜g6+ ♗h7 5 ♕d4 f5 6 g5 ♜h1 7 ♕e5 ♜e1+ 8 ♗f6 f4 9 ♕f7 1-0 (on account of 9...f3 10 ♜h6#). Does Black have a better way to defend?



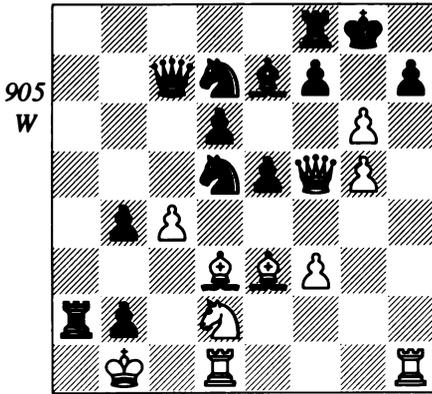
In the game White played 1 ♖a1 and the game ended in a draw. Did White miss a tactical chance?



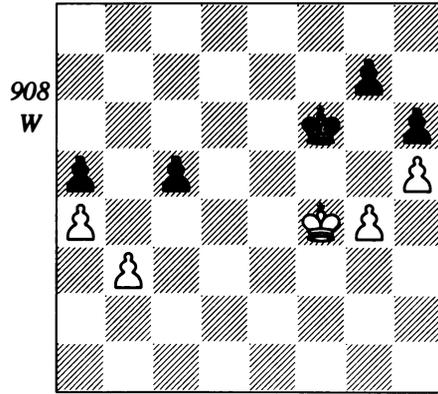
Black played 1...♜xc4 and eventually won the game. Could he have done so by playing 1...♜f1+ 2 ♕a2 ♜c4+ 3 ♜xc4 bxc4 instead?



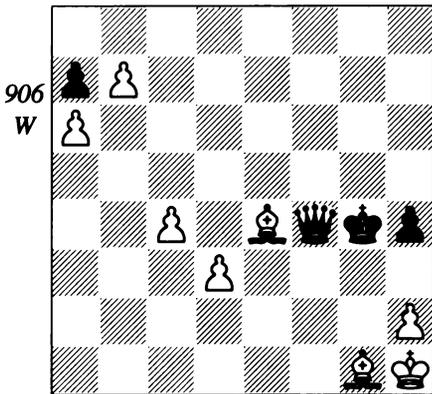
In this position White erred with 1 a7?. How can Black exploit this mistake? What should White have played instead?



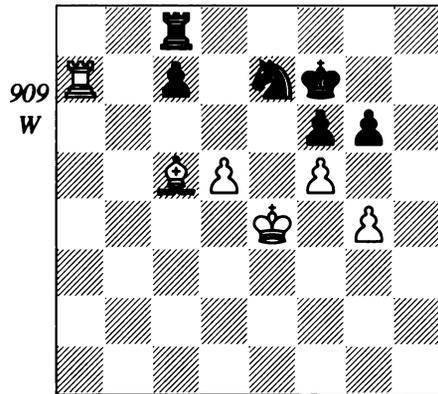
What is White's best move?



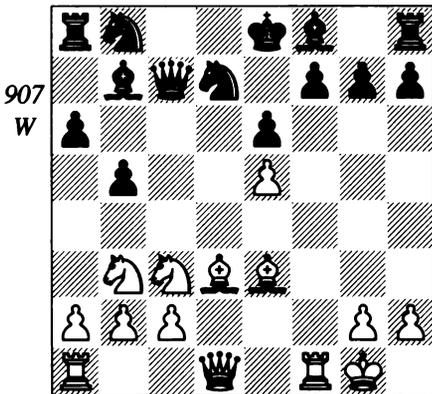
What should the result be with best play?



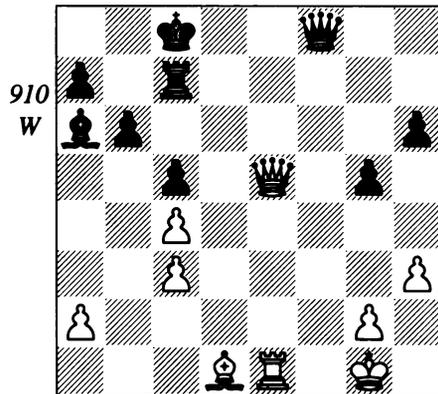
Here White played 1 ♖xa7?. Why is this a mistake?



How can White win in a reasonably straightforward manner?

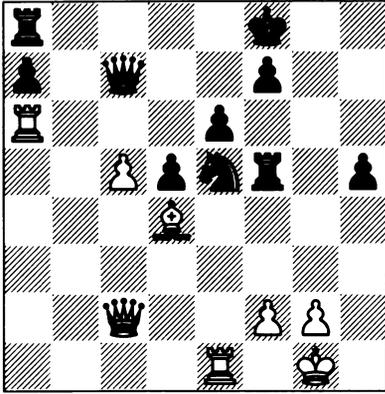


What move promises White a clear advantage?



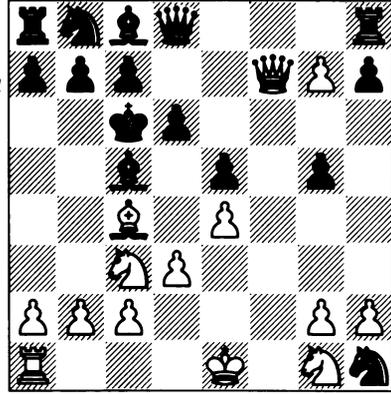
How can White liquidate into a winning ending?

911
W



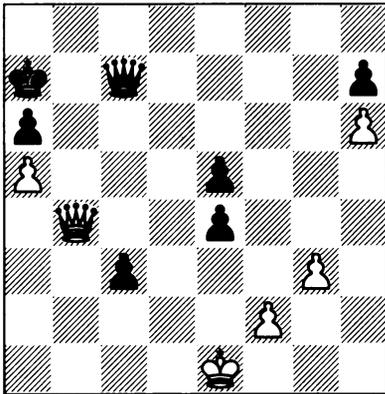
White is two pawns down, but has active pieces. How can these be utilized?

914
W



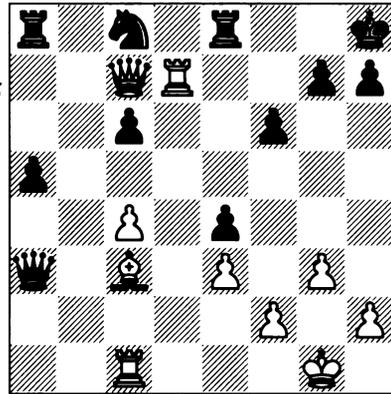
White is a rook and a bishop down, but Black's king is unsafe and White has a pawn on g7. How should White continue?

912
B



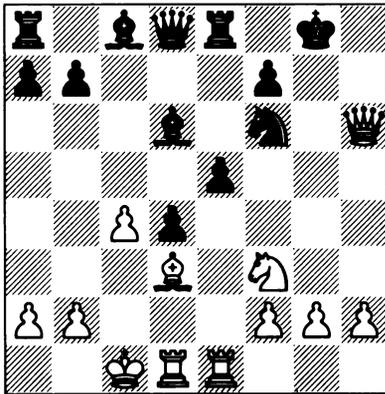
What is Black's best move in this position?

915
W



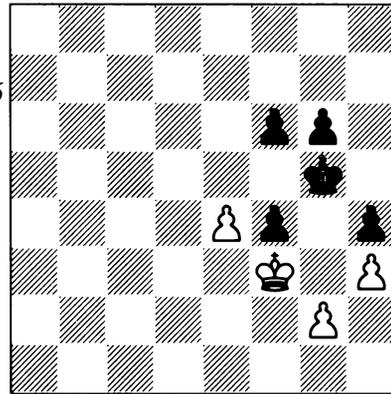
White has dangerous threats on the seventh rank, but his rook on c1 is under attack. What should he play?

913
W

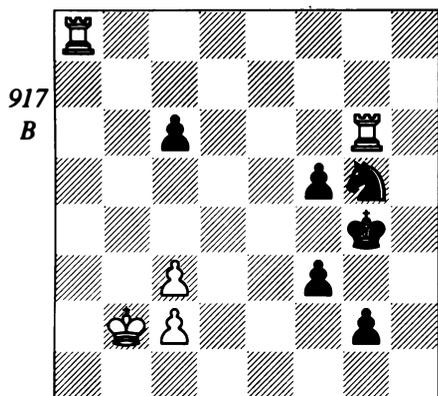


White has sacrificed a piece to demolish the protection around the black king. Can you see a good way to continue the attack?

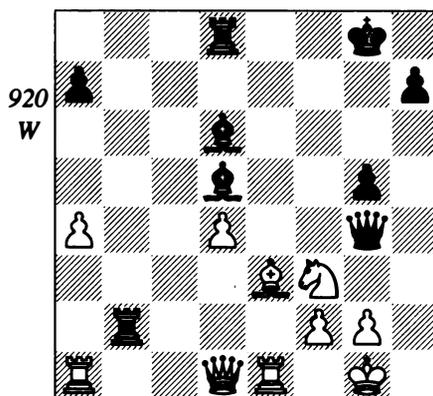
916
B



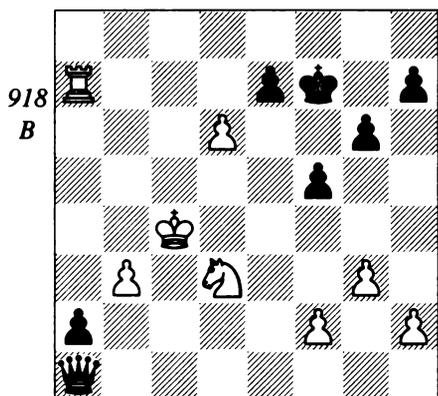
King and pawn endgames are notoriously difficult to evaluate and this one is no exception. What's going on?



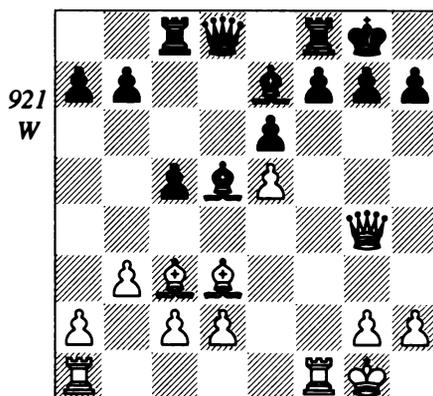
In the game Black chose 1...♔h5! and won after 2 ♖g7 ♕h6! 3 ♜c7 g1♚. Does 1...g1♚ produce the same result?



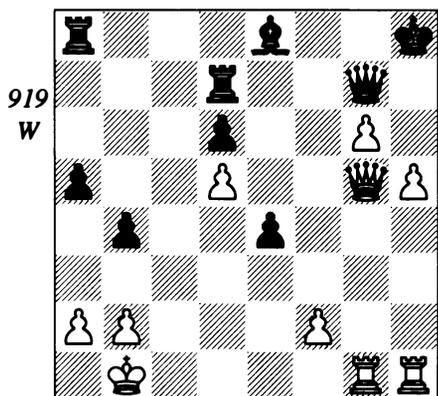
This game continued 1 ♔c1 ♜b3 and was eventually drawn. What tactical shot did both players overlook?



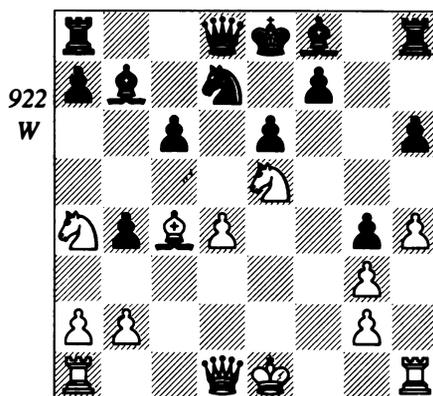
How can Black make the advantage of the extra queen count?



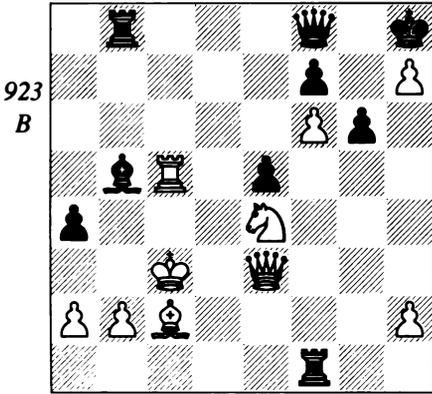
In this position White played the menacing 1 ♜f6. Does Black have a defence?



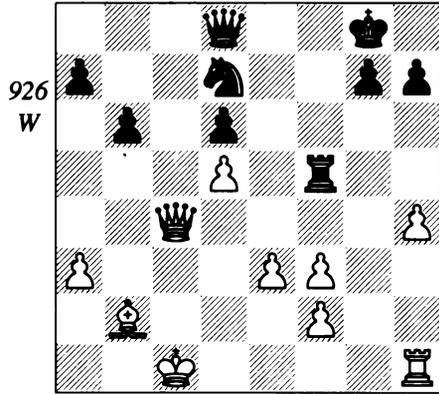
The game continued 1 h6 ♚xg6 2 ♚xg6 ♔xg6 3 ♜xg6 and White eventually won the ending. Is there something more conclusive?



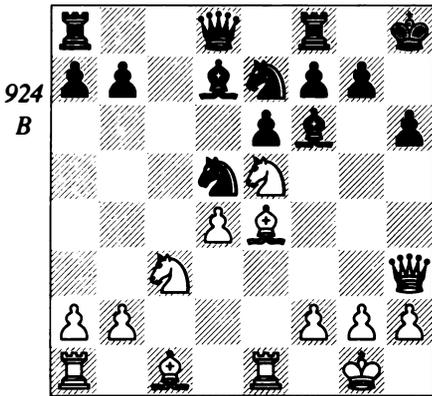
How can White start a vicious attack against the black king?



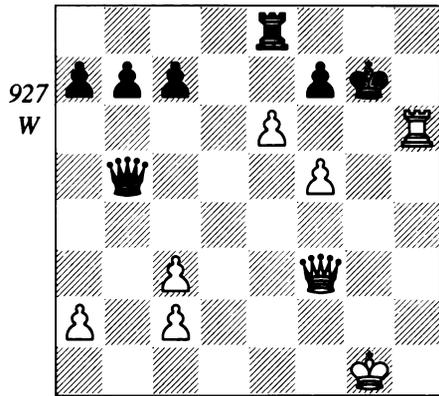
What is Black's shortest route to victory?



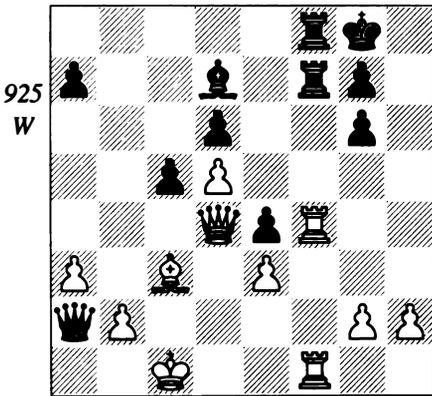
How can White put a quick end to Black's resistance?



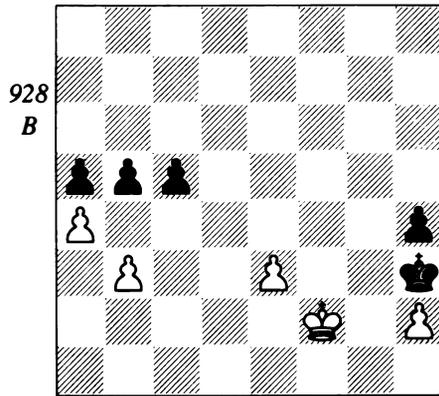
In this position Black played 1...♙xe5. How should White reply?



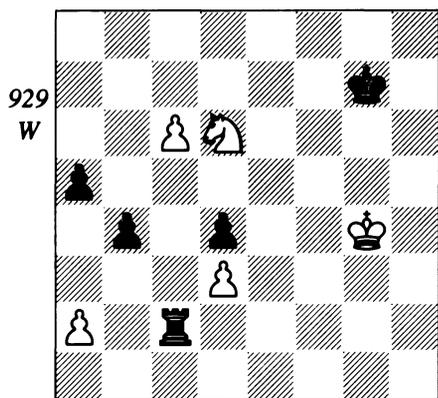
What is White's easiest way to win?



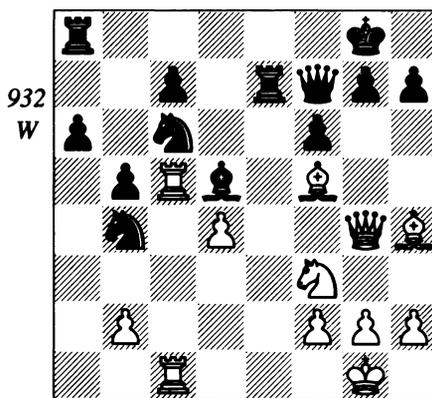
Black's last move was ...c7-c5. What can White do now?



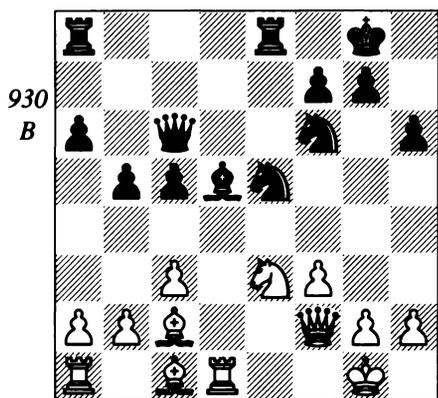
Which move gives Black the most winning chances?



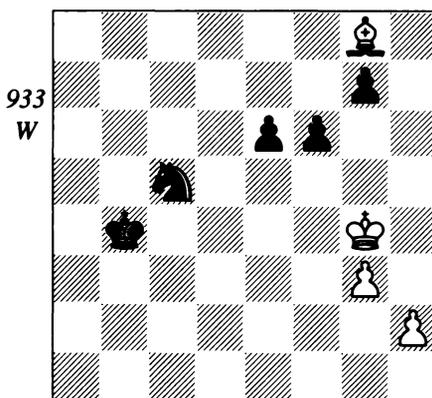
How can White win this position?



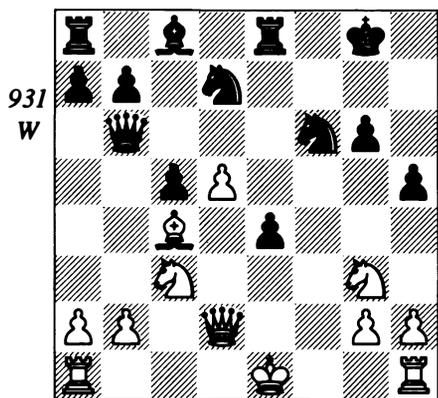
White has invested a pawn for a strong initiative. How can this be continued?



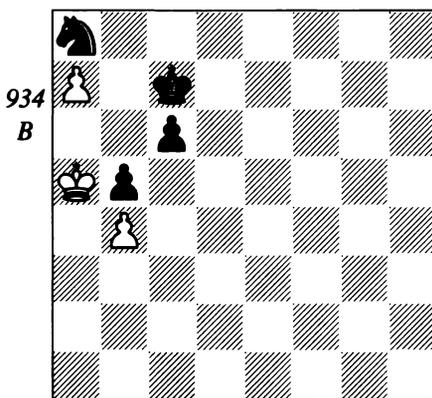
Can you see a promising tactical continuation for Black?



Here White made the brave decision to give up his bishop with 1 ♖xe6. Had he calculated correctly?



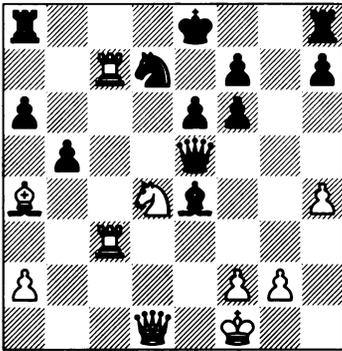
In the game White played 1 d6+ and eventually lost. Can you see a more promising alternative?



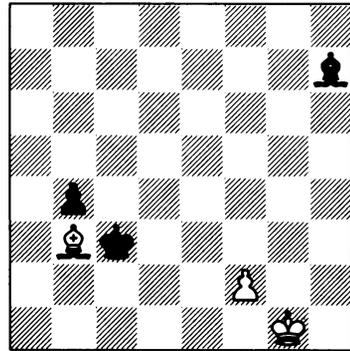
What should Black play? a) 1... ♖b7; b) 1... ♖d7; c) It doesn't matter either way.

There now follow 67 puzzles without any comments or hints.

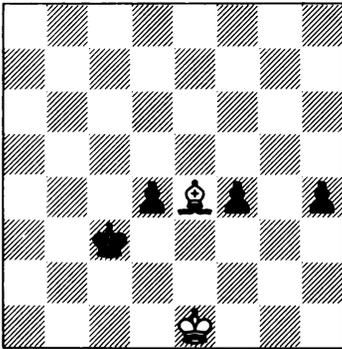
935
W



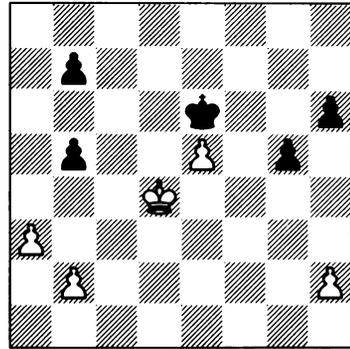
938
W



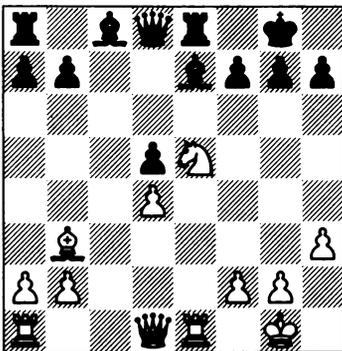
936
B



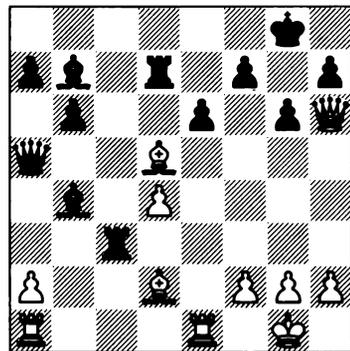
939
B



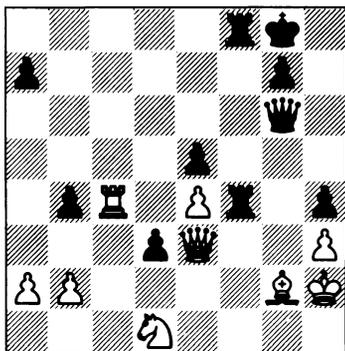
937
W



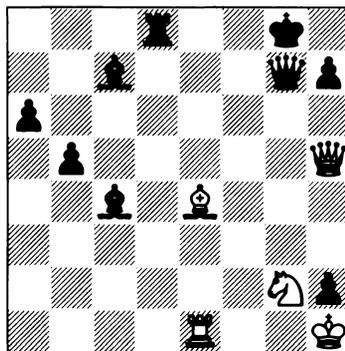
940
W



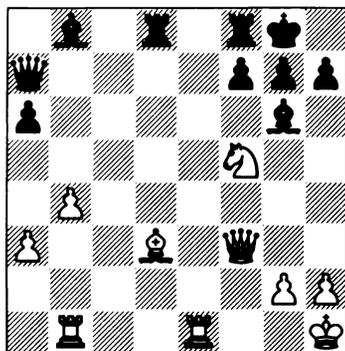
941
B



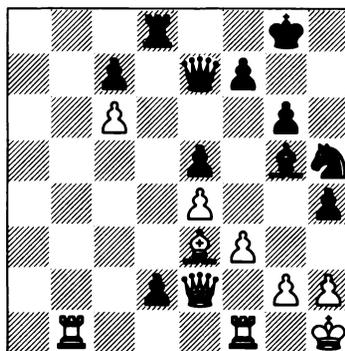
945
W



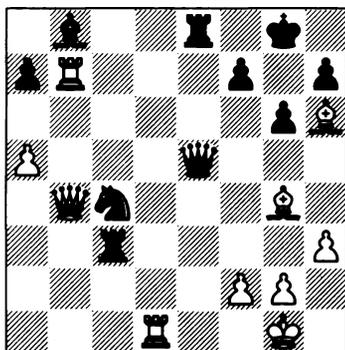
942
B



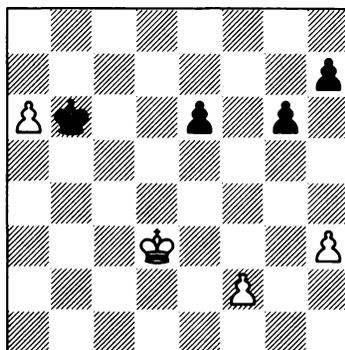
946
B



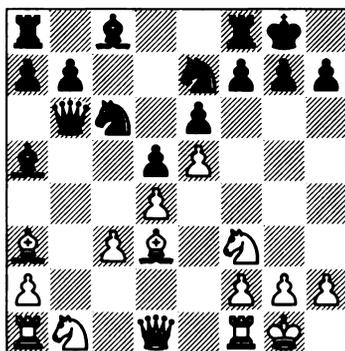
943
W



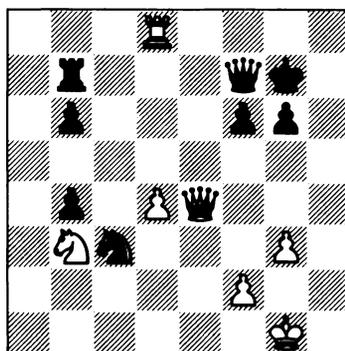
947
W



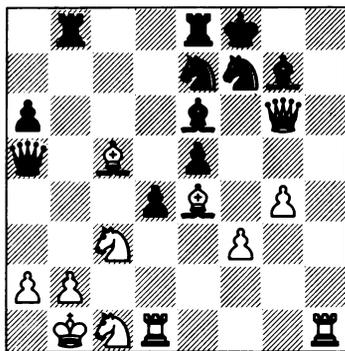
944
W



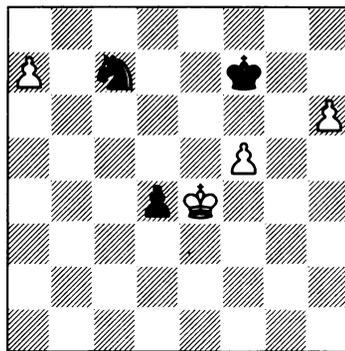
948
W



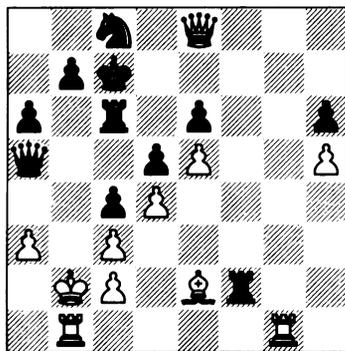
949
W



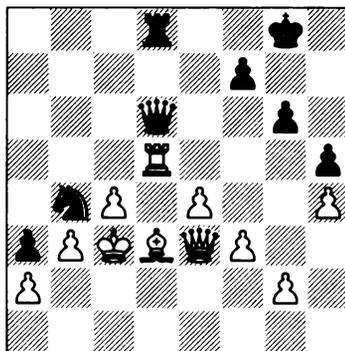
953
W



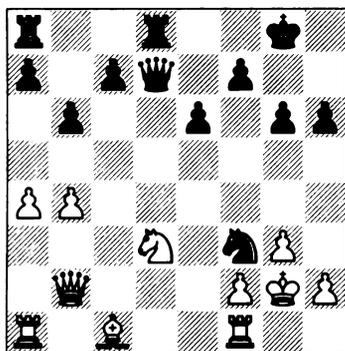
950
W



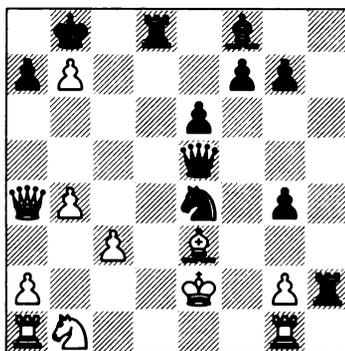
954
B



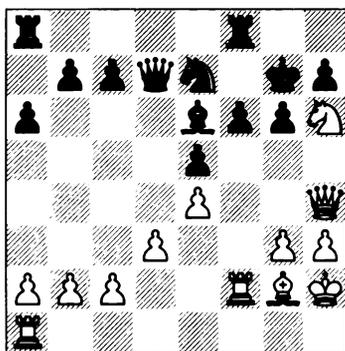
951
B



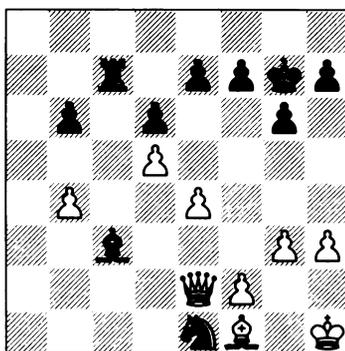
955
B



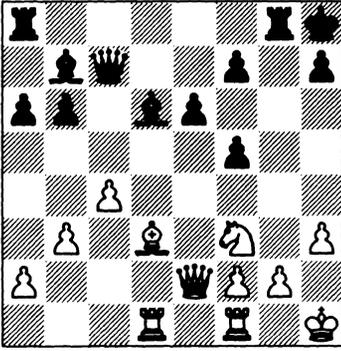
952
B



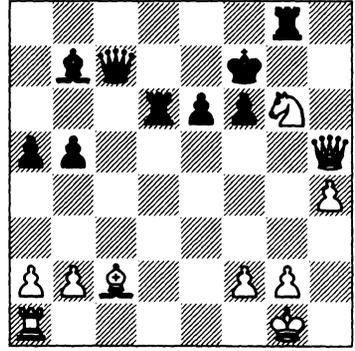
956
W



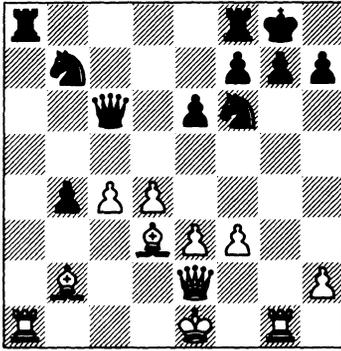
957
B



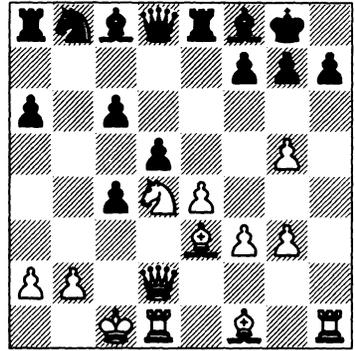
961
W



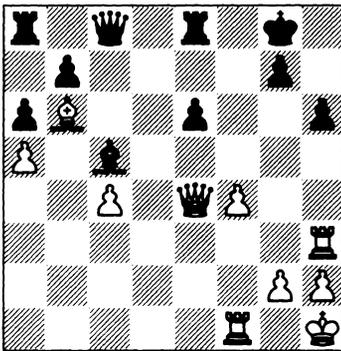
958
W



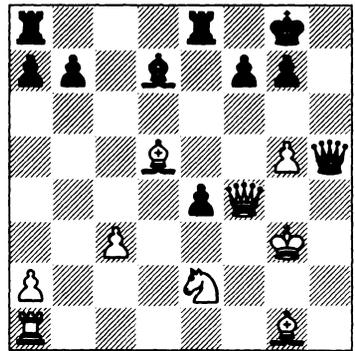
962
W



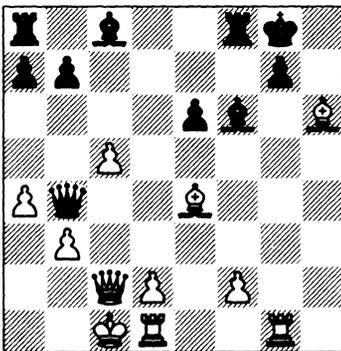
959
W



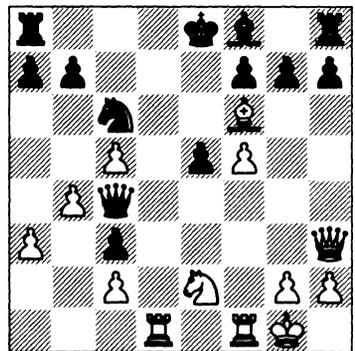
963
B



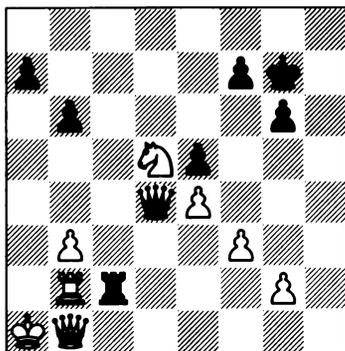
960
W



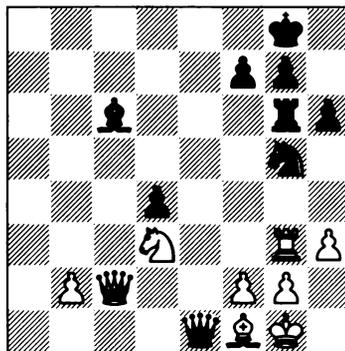
964
W



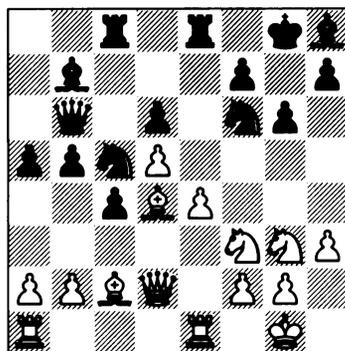
965
B



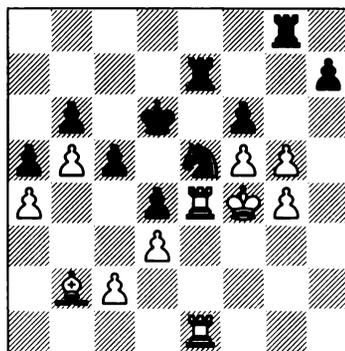
969
B



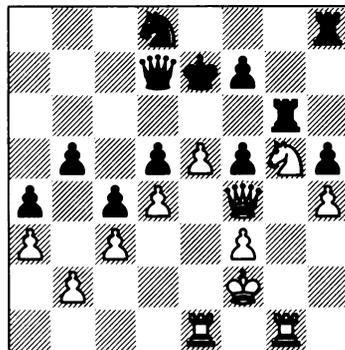
966
W



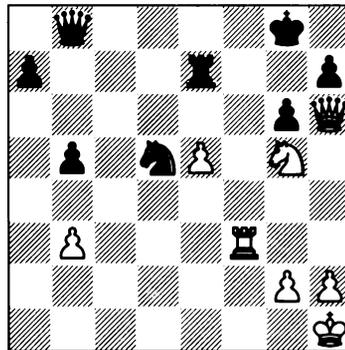
970
W



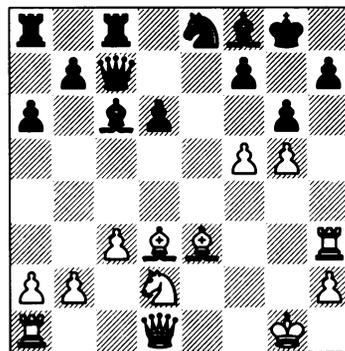
967
W



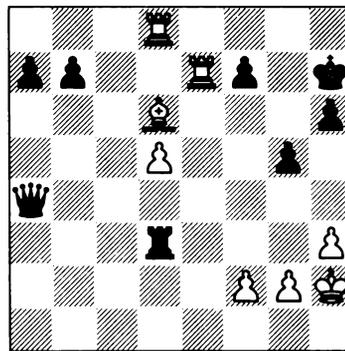
971
W



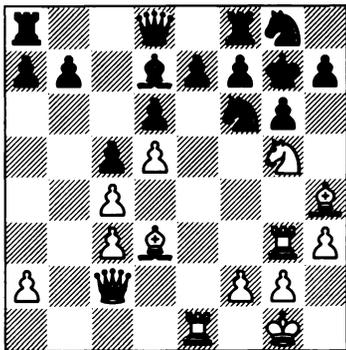
968
W



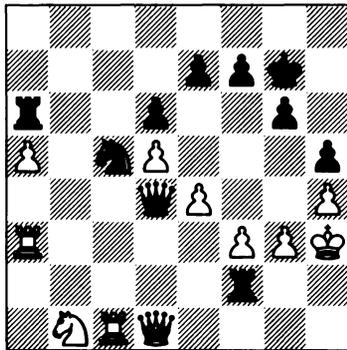
972
W



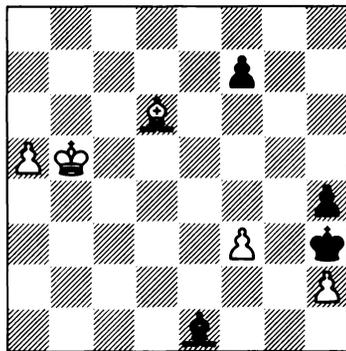
973
W



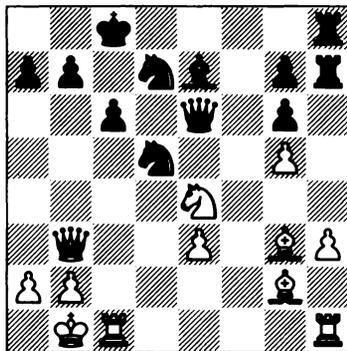
977
B



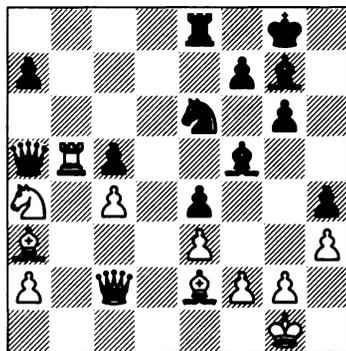
974
B



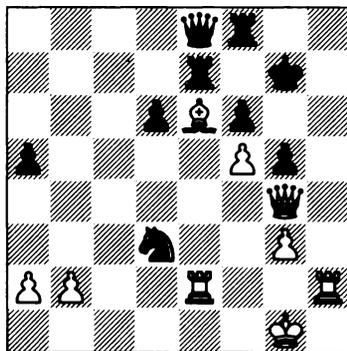
978
W



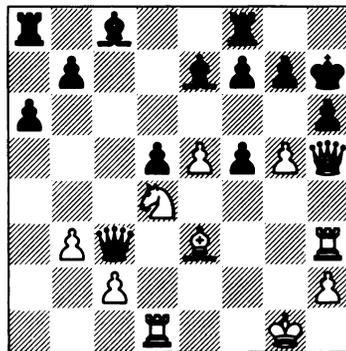
975
B



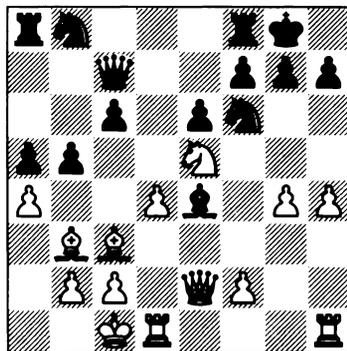
979
W



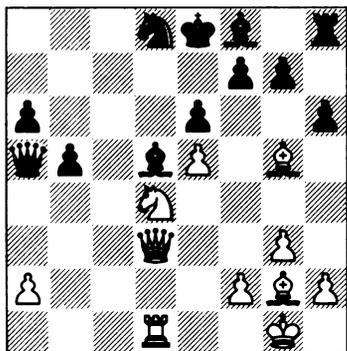
976
W



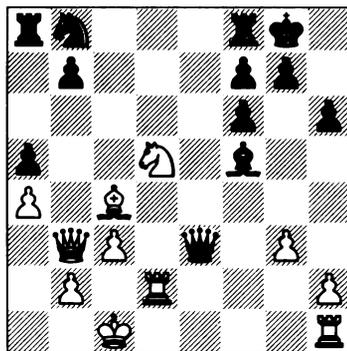
980
W



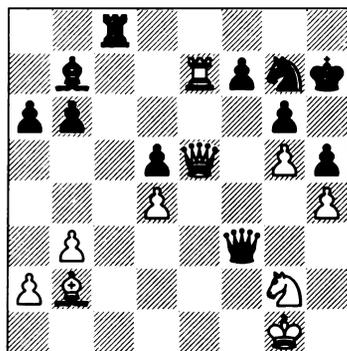
981
W



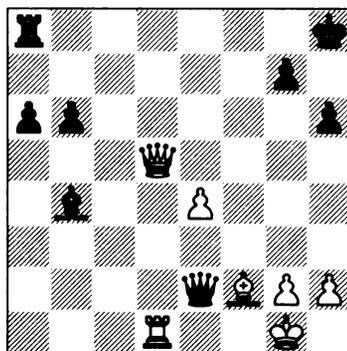
985
B



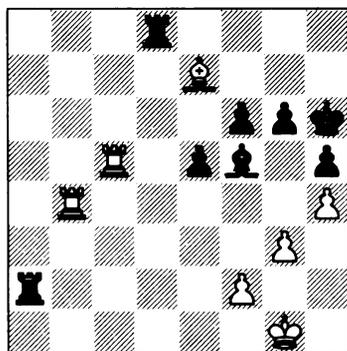
982
W



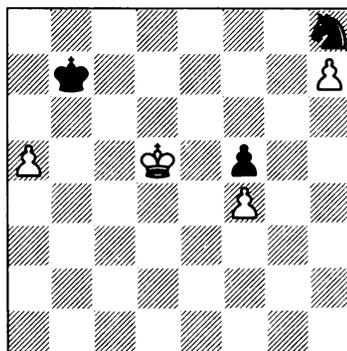
986
B



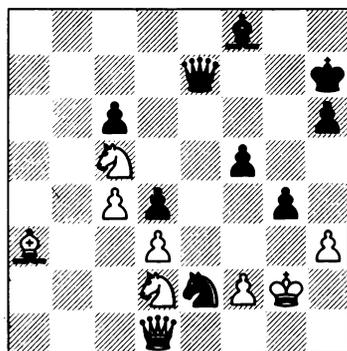
983
B



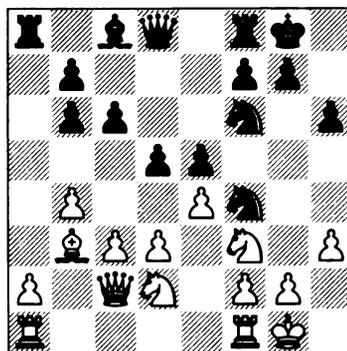
987
B



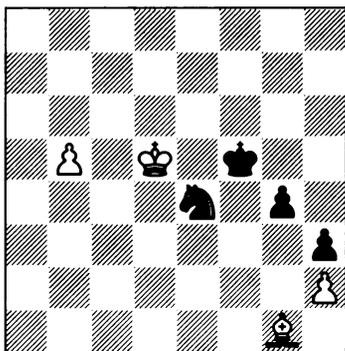
984
B



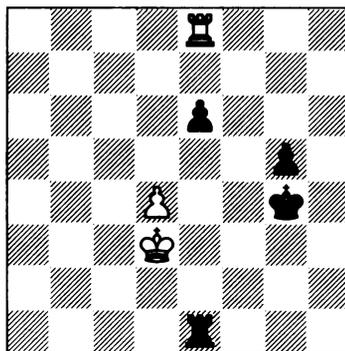
988
B



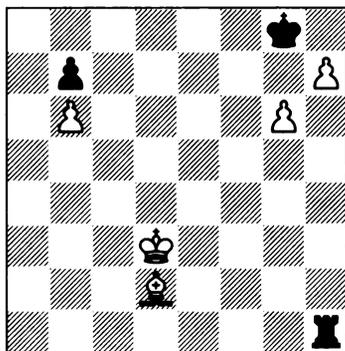
997
B



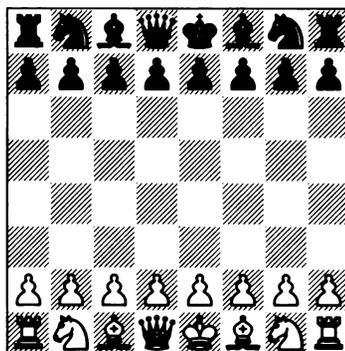
1000
B



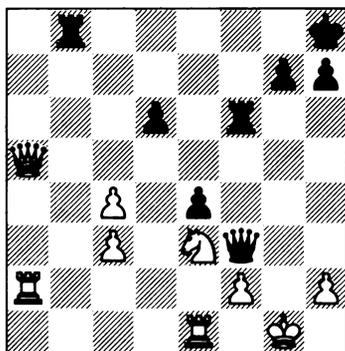
998
B



1001
W



999
B



Answers for Chapter 11

901) Rublevsky – Chuchelov

Eupen ECC 1999

Black can draw in the following way:

1...♖b3+

Black can also play 1...♖b6 and wait for the white king to reach f5 before checking.

2 ♖f4 ♖b4+ 3 ♖f5

After 3 ♖g3 ♖b3+ 4 ♖h4 ♖b6 White can make no further progress.

3...♖b5+! 4 ♖xf6 ♖b4

Black can hold the draw despite being two pawns down.

5 g5+

Or:

1) 5 ♖g7?? ♖b6+ 6 ♖f7 ♖b7+ wins for Black.

2) 5 ♖f8 ♖f4+ 6 ♖e7 ♖xg4 is a draw.

5...♖xh5 6 ♖h7+ ♖g4 7 g6

Or 7 ♖g7 ♖b6+ 8 ♖e5 ♖b5+ and White can make no further progress.

7...♖b6+ 8 ♖f7 ♖b7+!

8...♖g5? loses to 9 g7 ♖b7+ 10 ♖e6.

9 ♖g8

Or 9 ♖e8 ♖b8+ 10 ♖e7 ♖g5 11 g7 ♖g6 12 ♖h8 ♖b7+ =.

9...♖b8+ 10 ♖g7 ♖g5 11 ♖f7 ♖b7+

and Black draws.

902) Smirin – Tukmakov

Solin 1999

Yes, Black can win the ending in this way.

Let's look at White's options on move 4:

1) 4 a4 g5! and the white king cannot stop the g-pawn.

2) 4 ♖b1 ♖h6 5 b4 (5 ♖c1 ♖g5 6 ♖d2 ♖f4 7 b4 cxb3 8 cxb3 ♖xe4 9 b4 ♖d4 wins for Black) 5...cxb3 6 cxb3 g5 7 ♖c2 g4 8 ♖d2 ♖g5 9 ♖e3 ♖h4 10 ♖f2 ♖h3 11 ♖g1 ♖g3 12 b4 ♖f4 13 a4 ♖xe4 14 ♖f2 ♖d5 15 ♖g3 ♖c4 16 b5 axb5 17 axb5 ♖xb5 18 ♖xg4 ♖c4 and Black wins.

3) 4 b4 (the toughest defence) 4...cxb3+ 5 ♖xb3 ♖f6! 6 ♖c4 (or 6 c3 ♖e6 7 ♖c2 ♖d6 8 ♖d3 ♖c5 –) 6...♖e6 7 ♖c5 (preventing ...♖d6; 7 a4 loses to 7...♖d6 8 ♖b4 g5 9 ♖c4 a5 10 ♖d3 ♖c5) 7...g5 8 ♖c4 (now the g-pawn has advanced, the white king must run back) 8...♖d6 9 ♖d3 ♖c5 10 ♖e3 ♖c4 11 ♖f3 ♖c3!

12 ♖g4 ♖xc2 13 ♖xg5 ♖d3 14 ♖f5 ♖d4 15 a4 a5 and we have a mutual zugzwang. Whoever has the move loses and here it's White.

903) Zhang Zhong – Vakhidov

Shenyang 1999

1 ♖xf6? is tempting, but it's White who ends up being tricked after 1...♖xf6 2 ♖c6 a4! 3 ♖d5 (3 d8♖+ ♖xd8 4 ♖xd8 a3 and the a-pawn promotes) 3...a3 4 c5 a2 and Black wins.

904) Emms – A. Martin

British Ch (Eastbourne) 1991

First let's see the game continuation: 1 a7? ♖h2! (threatening mate with ...♖h5#) 2 g4 ♖g2 3 ♖h4 ♖f4! 4 ♖h3 ♖a2! (still threatening mate in two) 5 g5 (after 5 gxf5 Black mates with 5...g5! 6 a8♖ g4+ 7 ♖h4 ♖h2#) 5...♖xa7 6 ♖c6 ♖xg5 7 d6 ♖a3+ 0-1.

I could have won the game with 1 d6! (lengthening the bishop's diagonal) 1...♖h2 2 g4 ♖xd6 3 a7 ♖a2 4 a8♖ ♖xa8 5 ♖xa8 ♖e7 6 gxf5 gxf5 7 ♖xf5 ♖f7 8 ♖d5+ ♖f8 9 ♖f6.

905) Grishchuk – Vaulin

St Petersburg 1999

White's best move is...

1 ♖d4!!

This is White's only move against the threat of 1...♖c3+. If 1 gxh7+ ♖h8 2 ♖d4, Black wins with 2...♖a7!! 3 ♖xb2 ♖e3.

1...exd4!

The best move. Alternatives are:

1) 1...♖c3+ 2 ♖xc3 ♖a1+ 3 ♖c2 bxc3 4 g7! and White wins.

2) 1...♖a7 (the game continuation) 2 g7! ♖a1+ 3 ♖c2 and Black resigned due to 3...♖a4+ 4 ♖b3 ♖c1+ 5 ♖xc1 bxc1♖+ 6 ♖xc1.

2 ♖xd5

Now 2...♖a5 3 gxh7+ ♖h8 4 ♖xa5 ♖xa5 5 ♖b3 looks roughly level, while Black could also try 2...♖a7!?

906) B. Jacobsen – J. Christensen

Danish Ch (Randers) 1990

Black drew with 1...♖f1+! 2 ♖g1 ♖h3! 3 a7 ♖f3+! 4 ♖xf3 (stalemate) 1/2-1/2.

907) Polzin – Chuchelov

Dresden 1999

1 ♖xf7!! ♜xf7 2 ♜h5+ ♜g8

Or 2...g6 3 ♙xg6+ hxg6 4 ♜xh8 ♜e8 5 ♖f1
♜c6 6 ♙h6 ±.

3 ♖f1 g6

3...♜xe5 loses to 4 ♖xf8+! ♜xf8 5 ♙c5+
♜g8 6 ♜e8#.

4 ♙xg6 ♜xe5

4...hxg6 5 ♜xg6+ ♙g7 6 ♜f7+ ♜h7 7 ♖f4!
wins for White.

5 ♜e4! ♙xe4

Or:

1) 5...hxg6 6 ♖xf8+ ♜xf8 7 ♜xh8+ ♜e7 8
♜g7+ ♜f7 9 ♙g5+ ♜e8 10 ♜g8+ mating.

2) 5...♜xg6 6 ♜f6+ ♜g7 7 ♙h6+! wins.

6 ♙xe4 ♜bc6

Or 6...♖a7 7 ♙d4 ♜bd7 8 ♜e8 +.

7 ♜d4!

This is better than the game continuation of 7
♙xc6? ♜xc6! 8 ♜xe5, which was unclear.

7...♜xd4 8 ♙xd4 ♙c5

8...♖d8 loses to 9 ♙xe5 ♖a7+ 10 ♜h1 ♙g7
11 ♜g4 +.

9 ♜g5+ ♜g7 10 ♜xg7+ ♜xg7 11 ♙xc5
♖ad8 12 ♙e7!

White regains the exchange and has an extra
pawn.

908) Raud – Seeman

Estonian Club Cup (Tallinn) 2000

Best play leads to a draw.

1 g5+! hxg5+!

The game continuation was 1...♜e6? 2 gxf6
gxf6 3 ♜e4 ♜d6 (3...♜f6 4 ♜d5 ♜g5 5 ♜xc5
♜xh5 6 b4 axb4 7 ♜xb4 +-) 4 ♜f5 1-0.

2 ♜g4 ♜f7!

Alternatively:

1) 2...♜e6? 3 ♜xg5 ♜f7 4 ♜f5 ♜g8 5 ♜e6
♜h7 6 ♜d5 ♜h6 7 ♜xc5 ♜xh5 8 b4.

2) 2...♜e5!? also draws: 3 ♜xg5 ♜d4 4
♜g6 ♜c3 5 ♜xg7 ♜xb3 6 h6 c4 7 h7 c3 8 h8 ♜
c2 9 ♜c8 ♜b2 10 ♜b7+ ♜a2 11 ♜c6 ♜b2 12
♜b5+ ♜a2 13 ♜d5+ ♜b2 14 ♜d2 ♜b1 15 ♜d3
♜a1 16 ♜c3+ ♜b1 17 ♜xa5 c1 ♜=.

3 ♜xg5 ♜g8!

3...♜f8? 4 ♜f5 ♜g8 5 ♜e5 ♜h7 6 ♜d5 +.

4 ♜g6

Not 4 ♜f5 ♜h7 5 ♜e5?? ♜h6!, when White
actually loses.

4...♜h8!

4...♜f8 5 ♜f5 ♜g8 6 ♜e5 +.

5 h6 ♜g8! 6 hxg7 c4 7 bxc4 stalemate.

909) Shirov – I. Sokolov

Las Vegas FIDE KO rpd 1999

1 d6! (simplification leads to a winning
pawn ending) 1...gxf5+ 2 gxf5 cxd6 3 ♙xd6
♖e8 4 ♜d4! ♜f8 5 ♖xe7! ♖xe7 6 ♜d5 ♜f7 7
♙xe7 ♜xe7 1-0. White wins after 8 ♜c6 ♜f7 9
♜d7 ♜f8 10 ♜e6 ♜g7 11 ♜e7 ♜g8 12 ♜xf6
♜f8 13 ♜e6 ♜e8 14 f6 ♜f8 15 f7.

910) Crouch – Emms

Hastings 1997/8

My opponent missed the chance to play 1
♙g4+! ♜b7 (1...♜b8 2 ♜e8+ comes to the
same thing) 2 ♜e4+ ♜b8 (2...♖c6 loses to 3
♙f3) 3 ♜e8+ ♜xe8 4 ♖xe8+ ♙c8 5 ♜h2! ♜b7
6 ♙xc8+ ♖xc8 7 ♖xc8 ♜xc8 8 ♜g3 h5 9 h4!,
and White wins the king and pawn endgame.

911) Emms – Straeter

Hastings 1995/6

1 ♜xf5! exf5 2 ♙xe5 ♜d7

The main alternative is 2...♜b7 3 ♖h6!:

1) 3...f6 4 ♙xf6 ♖b8 5 c6 ♜b4 6 ♙e7+
♜xe7 7 ♖h8+! ♜g7 8 ♖xe7+ ♜xh8 9 c7 ♖c8
10 ♖d7 and there is no defence to ♖d8+.

2) 3...♜b4 4 ♖e3! (threatening ♙f6) 4...f6 5
♖xf6+ ♜g8 6 ♖g3+ and White wins.

3 ♖h6 f6 4 ♙xf6 ♜a4

4...♖e8 loses to 5 ♖xe8+ ♜xe8 6 ♖h8+ ♜f7
7 ♖h7+.

5 ♖e7! 1-0

Black must give up his queen to avoid mate.

912) Emms – Fressinet (variation)

Hastings 1998/9

1...♜c8!!

This is Black's only chance. Other moves
lose quickly:

1) 1...♜a8 2 ♜f8+ ♜b7 3 ♜g7 ♜c6 4 ♜xc7+
♜xc7 5 g4! ♜d6 6 g5 ♜e6 7 g6 and wins.

2) 1...c2 2 ♜b6+! ♜xb6 3 axb6+ ♜xb6 4
♜d2 ♜c5 5 g4! ♜d5 6 g5 ♜e6 7 g6 and again
Black cannot prevent promotion.

2 ♜e7+ ♜a8 3 ♜xh7

Or:

1) 3 ♜xe5 c2 4 ♜xe4+ ♜b8 5 ♜f4+ ♜b7 6
♜c1 ♜c3+ 7 ♜e2 ♜c6 and the c2-pawn gives
Black enough play for the draw.

2) 3 ♖d1 ♗g4+ 4 ♜c1 ♞e2 =.

3...c2 4 ♗xe4+ ♜a7 5 ♞e3+ ♜b7 6 ♛c1 ♛c3+ 7 ♜e2 e4! 8 h7 ♗f3+ 9 ♜e1 ♛c3+ 10 ♜f1 ♛d3+

White has nothing better than to repeat moves.

913) Hauchard – Schlosser

Herzliya 1998

1 ♘g5!

Threatening ♗h7+.

1...e4

The main alternative is 1...♗e6 2 ♗h7+ ♘h7 (2...♜h8 loses to 3 ♘e6 ♗xe6 4 ♗f5+ ♜g8 5 ♗d3 e4 6 ♗h3) 3 ♗xh7+ ♜f8 4 ♗h6+ and now:

1) 4...♜e7 5 ♘xe6 ♗h8 (5...fxe6 6 ♗g7#) 6 ♘d8 ♗xh6 7 ♘b7 gives White a winning endgame.

2) 4...♜g8 5 ♗d3 ♗a5 (or 5...♗c7 6 ♘e4 ♗xc4+ 7 ♗c3!) 6 ♗e2 ♗ac8 (or 6...♗xa2 7 ♘e4!) 7 ♘e4 ♗xc4+ 8 ♜d1 and the threat of ♗g3+ is decisive.

2 ♗xe4! ♗xe4 3 ♘xe4 ♘xe4

3...♗e7 loses to 4 ♘xf6+ ♗xf6 5 ♗h7+ ♜h8 6 ♗g6+ ♜g8 7 ♗h7+ ♜f8 8 ♗xf7#.

4 ♗xe4 ♗c7

Or 4...♗e8 5 ♗xd4 ♗e6 6 ♗g5+ ♜f8 7 ♗d8+ ♜g7 8 ♗xd6 +.

5 ♗h7+ ♜h8 6 ♗xd4 ♗e5 7 ♗g6+ ♜g8 8 ♗d8+ 1-0

It's mate after 8...♗xd8 9 ♗h7+ ♜f8 10 ♗xf7#.

914) Emms – A. Jackson (variation)

Isle of Man 1999

1 ♗b5+! ♜b6 2 ♗e8!!

Using the themes of interference, line-vacation (the b-file) and square-vacation (the b5-square). Also possible (but not quite as effective) is 2 ♗b3 c6 3 ♘d5+ cxd5 4 ♗e8+ ♜c7 5 gxf8 ♗.

2...♗xe8 3 ♗b3+ ♜a6 4 gxf8 ♗!

White wins as capturing on h8 allows 5 ♗b5#.

915) Striković – Plankov

Leon 1998

1 ♗xg7! ♗a7 (1...♗xc1+ 2 ♜g2 ♗a7 3 ♗xf6 comes to the same thing) 2 ♗xf6! ♗xc1+ 3

♜g2 ♗xc7 (3...♗f8 allows 4 ♗xh7+ ♜g8 5 ♗h8#) 4 ♗g5+ (White utilizes the 'seesaw' effect) 4...♗g7 5 ♗xg7+ ♜g8 6 ♗b2+ ♜f7 7 ♗xc1. White reaches the endgame a pawn up.

916) Brklć – Zelčić

Bizovac 2000

1...♜h6!

1...♜h5? was played in the game and quickly regretted. The game continued 2 ♜xf4 ♜h6 3 ♜g4 ♜g7 4 ♜xh4 ♜f7 5 ♜g4.

2 ♜g4!?

This is White's best chance. After 2 ♜xf4 ♜h5 3 ♜e3 g5 4 ♜f3 ♜h6 5 ♜g4 ♜g6 the position is an easy draw.

2...g5!

Not 2...♜g7? 3 ♜xh4! g5+ (3...♜f7 4 ♜g4 g5 5 ♜f5 ♜g7 6 e5 fxe5 7 ♜xg5 +) 4 ♜g4 ♜g6 5 h4! and White wins.

3 ♜f5 ♜h5!

3...♜g7? 4 e5! fxe5 5 ♜xg5 and despite being a pawn ahead, Black will end up losing all his pawns. 3...♜h7 4 e5 fxe5 (4...g4 5 ♜xg4 fxe5 6 ♜f5) 5 ♜xg5 is similar.

4 ♜xf6 g4 5 e5 ♜h6!

5...f3 also leads to a draw after 6 hxg4+ ♜xg4 7 gxf3+ ♜xf3 8 e6 h3 9 e7 h2 10 e8 ♗ ♜g2!.

6 hxg4!

Not 6 e6?? f3 7 gxf3 gxf3 8 e7 f2 9 e8 ♗ f1 ♗+ 10 ♜e7 ♗e2+ 11 ♜f7 ♗xe8+ 12 ♜xe8 ♜g5 and it's Black who wins.

6...h3 7 g5+ ♜h5 8 e6 hxg2 9 e7 g1 ♗ 10 e8 ♗+ ♜h4

The position is drawn.

917) Afek – Ward

Oakham 2000

Yes it does, despite being an apparent blunder!

2 ♗xg5+ ♜xg5 3 ♗g8+ ♜f4 4 ♗xg1 f2 5 ♗a1

Or 5 ♗d1 ♜e3 6 ♜c1 f4! (not 6...♜e2? 7 ♗d2+ ♜f3 8 ♗d1 ♜g2 9 ♜d2! =) 7 c4 ♜e2 8 ♗d2+ ♜f3 9 ♗d1 ♜g2 +.

5...♜e3 6 ♜b3 f4!

6...♜e2? allows White to draw after 7 ♜c4 f1 ♗ 8 ♗xf1 ♜xf1 9 ♜d4 ♜e2 10 ♜e5 ♜d2 11 ♜xf5 ♜xc2 12 ♜e5 ♜xc3 13 ♜d6.

7 ♜c4 f3! 8 ♜c5 ♜e2

and Black wins.

918) Norwood – Emms*British League (4NCL) 1998/9*

First let's see how the game continued:
 1...♟e8? 2 d7+! ♚d8 3 ♚c5! ♟f1+ 4 ♚d5
 ♟d1+ 5 ♚c6 ♟d6+ 6 ♚b5 ♟b8+ 7 ♚c6! ♟d6+
 ½-½.

Black wins with 1...♟b1! 2 d7 (2 ♚e5+ ♚e6
 3 d7 ♟e4+ and the knight goes with check)
 2...♟c2+ 3 ♚d4 e5+! and now:

1) 4 ♚xe5 ♟c3+ 5 ♚d6 (5 ♚f4 ♟d4+ 6
 ♚g5 ♟g4+ 7 ♚h6 ♟h5#) 5...♟xd3+ and Black
 wins.

2) 4 ♚xe5+ ♚e7 (threatening 5...♟b2+) 5
 ♚d5 ♟e4+ 6 ♚c5 ♟xe5+ and Black has a win-
 ning position.

919) Sitnik – Ljubas*Zadar 1999*

White can win quickly with 1 ♟f5! (threat-
 ening h6): 1...♟e5 2 ♟f8#, 1...♟e7 2 h6 ♟xg6
 3 ♟xg6 and ♟g7+; or 1...♟h6 2 g7+ ♟xg7 3
 ♟f8+ ♚h7 4 ♟g6!! and White wins.

920) Kogan – Gonzalez Galvan*Dos Hermanas 2000*

After 1 ♟c1 Black can win with 1...♟h2+!!
 2 ♚xh2 (2 ♚h1 ♟xf2 and 2 ♚f1 ♟c4+ both win
 for Black) 2...♟xf2 3 ♟g1 ♟xf3 and White has
 no defence.

921) Shaposhnikov – Birlukov*St Petersburg 2000*

1 ♟f6

The game continuation was now 1...♟c7? 2
 ♟h6! g6 3 ♟h3 and White won. Other poor
 defences include 1...♚h8 2 ♟h5 g6 3 ♟xg6
 fxc6 4 ♟xg6+ and 1...♟xf6? 2 exf6 g6 3 ♟h4
 ♚h8 (or 3...e5 4 ♟xe5 ♟c6 5 ♟f1 h5 6 ♟g5+)
 4 ♟xg6! fxc6 5 f7+ and White mates. Black's
 best defence is...

1...♟b6!

Threatening 2...c4+.

2 ♚h1

Or 2 ♟h6 c4+ 3 ♟d4 ♟xd4+! 4 ♟xd4 cxd3 5
 ♟xd3 gxh6 and Black is better.

2...♟c6! 3 ♟g1

3 ♟h6 allows 3...♟xg2+! 4 ♚g1 ♟f3 5
 ♟xh7+ ♚h8 and Black wins.

3...c4! 4 bxc4 ♟xc4 5 ♟e4 ♟d5

and Black defuses the attack.

922) Khalfman – Dreev*Elista 1998*

1 ♚xf7! ♚xf7 2 ♟xg4 ♟e7 (or 2...♟e8 3
 0-0+ ♚e7 4 ♚c5! ♚xc5 5 dxc5 ♚d8 6 ♟d4+
 ♚c8 {6...♚c7 7 ♟e5+ +-} 7 ♟xe6+ ♟xe6 8
 ♟xh8 +-) 3 0-0+ ♚e8 4 ♟xe6 ♟c8 (4...♟h7
 loses to 5 ♟xd7+ ♟xd7 6 ♟h5+) 5 ♟f7 (this is
 much more convincing than the game continua-
 tion of 5 ♟ae1) 5...♟xf7 (or 5...♟d6 6 ♟e1 ♚d8
 7 ♟xd7 ♟xd7 8 ♚c5!! ♟c8 {8...♟xg4 9 ♚b7+
 ♚c8 10 ♟e8+ ♟d8 11 ♟xd8#} 9 ♟e4 +-) 6
 ♟xf7+ ♚xf7 7 ♟f1+ ♚e7 (or 7...♚e8 8 ♟e4+
 ♚d8 9 d5! and Black has no good defence; for
 example, 9...cxd5 10 ♟d4! ♟h7 11 ♟xd5) 8
 d5! cxd5 (8...♚e5 9 ♟xb4+ ♚e8 10 ♟f4 ♟g7
 11 ♟e1 is winning for White) 9 ♟d4 ♟h7 10
 ♟xd5 and there is no defence to the twin threat
 of 11 ♟xa8 and 11 ♟e4+.

923) Fedulov – Scherbakov*Russian Cht (Smolensk) 2000*

1...♟d8! (threatening ...♟a5+) 2 b4 ♟f3!
 0-1. 3 ♟xf3 allows 3...♟d4#.

924) Belozеров – Perun*Russian Cht (Smolensk) 2000*

1...♟xe5 2 ♟xh6! f5

Alternatively:

1) 2...gxh6 3 ♟xh6+ ♚g8 4 ♟h7#.

2) 2...♚g8 3 ♟g5 f6 4 dxe5 fxc5 (or
 4...♚xc3 5 ♟h7+ ♚f7 6 exf6+-) 5 ♚xd5 ♚f5
 (5...♚xd5 6 ♟h7+ ♚f7 7 ♟g6+ ♚e7 8 ♟xg7+
 wins for White, as does 5...exd5 6 ♟h7+ ♚f7 7
 e6+) 6 ♟ad1 and White has a decisive advan-
 tage.

3 ♟g5+ ♚g8 4 ♚xd5 ♟d6

4...exd5 loses to 5 ♟xd5+ ♚xd5 6 ♟xd8.

5 ♚xe7+ ♟xe7 6 ♟xe7 ♟xe7 7 ♟xf5!

and White won.

925) Kempinski – Gleizerov*Stockholm 1999/00*

1 ♟xg7+!! ♟xg7 2 ♟xf8+ ♚h7 3 ♟f7!

This leads to a winning position.

3...♟a4

Or:

1) 3...♟xf7 4 ♟h8#.

2) 3...♚h6 4 ♟h8+ ♚g5 5 ♟f6+ ♚f5 6
 ♟xg7+ ♚g5 7 ♟h6+ ♚g4 8 ♟f4+ ♚h5 9 ♟g7+
 ♚g5 10 ♟f6#.

4 ♖xg7+ ♔h6 5 ♔d2

5 ♗h7+! mates: 5...♔g5 6 ♙f6+ ♔f5 7 ♙g7+ ♔g5 8 ♙h6+ ♔g4 9 ♗f4+ ♔h5 10 ♙g7+ ♔g5 11 ♙f6#.

5...♙b5 6 ♗h8+ ♔g5 7 h4+ ♔f5 8 ♗h5+ ♔g4 9 ♗g5+ ♔xh4 10 ♙f6 1-0

926) Bareev – Topalov

Sarajevo 1999

1 ♙xg7!

This move leads to a forced win!

1...♔xg7 2 ♗g4+ ♔f6 3 e4 ♗e5

3...♗c7+ 4 ♔b1 leads to the main line.

4 f4! ♗c7+

Or:

1) 4...♗xe4? 5 ♗g5+.

2) 4...♗e7 5 ♗g1 (threatening ♗f5#) 5...♔f7 6 ♗h5+! ♔f8 7 ♗h6+ ♔f7 8 ♗g7+ ♔e8 9 ♗g8+ +–.

3) 4...♗e8 5 ♗g1 ♗c7+ 6 ♔b1 ♔e7 7 ♗g5+ ♔f6 8 e5 +–.

5 ♔b1 ♗c3

Or:

1) 5...♗xe4 6 ♗g1 ♗e7 7 ♗g5+ ♔f7 8 ♗h5+! ♔f8 9 ♗h6+ ♔f7 10 ♗g7+ ♔e8 11 ♗g8+ and White mates.

2) 5...♗e7 6 ♗g1 and again Black can do nothing to prevent mate.

3) 5...♗e8 6 ♗g1 ♔e7 7 ♗g5+ ♔f6 8 e5 gives White a winning advantage.

6 fxe5+ ♔xe5 7 ♗e6+

White won quickly.

927) Eglazarian – Art. Minasian

Armenian Ch (Erevan) 1999

1 ♗h7+! ♔xh7 2 ♗h5+ ♔g8

The game continuation was 2...♔g7 3 f6+ ♔xf6 4 ♗xb5 1-0.

3 exf7+ ♔f8 4 fxe8 ♗+ ♗xe8 5 ♗xe8+ ♔xe8 6 ♔f2

White has a winning pawn ending.

928) Smerdon – Solomon

Australian Ch (Mingara) 1999/00

Let's look at the possibilities:

1) 1...bxa4? (the game continuation) 2 bxa4 ♔g4 (for 2...c4 see 1...c4) 3 ♔e2 h3 (3...c4 4 ♔d2 ♔f3 5 ♔c3 ♔xe3 6 ♔xc4 ♔f2 7 ♔d3 ♔g2 8 ♔e2 ♔xh2 9 ♔f2 =) 4 ♔d3 ♔f3 5 e4 (5 ♔c4 ♔xe3 6 ♔xc5 ♔f2 7 ♔d4 ♔g2 8 ♔e3 ♔xh2 9

♔f2 =) 5...♔f4 6 ♔c4 ♔xe4 7 ♔xc5 led to a draw in the game, as after 7...♔f3 8 ♔d4 the white king can reach f2.

2) 1...c4? 2 bxc4 bxc4 3 e4 ♔g4 4 ♔e3 c3 5 ♔d3 ♔f4 6 ♔xc3 ♔xe4 7 ♔c4 ♔f3 8 ♔d3 is a draw.

3) 1...b4! 2 ♔e2 (2 e4 c4 3 e5 {3 ♔e3 cxb3 4 ♔d2 ♔g4 +}) 3...cxb3 4 e6 b2 5 e7 b1 ♗ 6 e8 ♗ ♗c2+ +) 2...♔xh2 3 e4 (3 ♔f2 c4! +) 3...♔g3 4 e5 h3 5 e6 h2 6 e7 h1 ♗ 7 e8 ♗ ♗f3+ 8 ♔e1 ♗xb3 and Black should win.

So 1...b4! is Black's best move.

929) Hauchard – Bricard

French Ch (Besançon) 1999

1 c7!

This is the only move which assures victory. The main alternative is 1 ♔c4?:

1) 1...♔f6? (the game continuation) 2 c7 ♗g2+ 3 ♔f4 ♗g8 4 ♔b6 ♔e6 (4...a4 5 ♔xa4 ♗c8 6 ♔b6 ♗xc7 7 ♔d5+ +–) 5 c8 ♗+ ♗xc8 6 ♔xc8 a4 7 ♔b6 a3 8 ♔c4 b3 9 ♔xa3 1-0.

2) 1...♗f2! 2 ♔xa5! (2 ♔d6 allows 2...a4!, while after 2 c7 ♗f8 3 ♔d6 a4 4 c8 ♗ ♗xc8 5 ♔xc8 b3 6 axb3 axb3 it's Black who wins) 2...♗f8 3 ♔b3 ♔f6 4 ♔xd4 ♔e5 5 ♔c2 ♗b8 6 c7 ♗c8 7 ♔xb4 ♗xc7 =.

1...♗xc7!

1...♗c6? 2 c8 ♗ ♗xc8 3 ♔xc8 a4 4 ♔d6 b3 5 axb3 a3 6 ♔f5+ ♔f6 7 ♔xd4 a2 8 ♔c2 ♔e5 9 ♔f3 and White wins.

2 ♔e8+ ♔f7 3 ♔xc7 a4 4 ♔b5 ♔e6 5 ♔f4!

Not 5 ♔xd4+ ♔d5 6 ♔e2 b3 7 axb3 axb3 8 ♔f4 b2 9 ♔e3 b1 ♔! and Black manages to draw.

5...♔d5 6 ♔f5 ♔c5 7 ♔a3!!

This is the key move, without which White cannot win.

7...bxa3 8 ♔e4 ♔c6 9 ♔xd4 ♔d6 10 ♔c4 ♔c6 11 ♔b4 ♔d5 12 ♔xa3 ♔d4 13 ♔xa4 ♔xd3 14 ♔b5

White queens the a-pawn.

930) Trifunović – Petronić

Serbian Ch (Kragujevac) 2000

1...♙xf3! 2 gxf3 ♔xf3+ 3 ♔f1 ♗xe3! 4 ♗xe3

Or 4 ♙xe3 ♔g4 5 ♗e2 ♗e8 6 ♗d3 c4 and Black wins.

4...♔xh2+ 5 ♔g1 ♔f3+ 6 ♔f1 ♗e8! 7 ♗f4

Or 7 ♖f2 ♘g4 8 ♗g3 c4! 9 ♙f4 ♘gh2+ 10 ♚f2 ♗b6+ 11 ♚g2 ♚e2+ 12 ♚h1 ♚xc2 and Black has a decisive advantage.

7... ♘e1 8 ♚d2?

Best is 8 ♙e4 ♚xe4 9 ♗d6 ♗xd6 10 ♚xd6 ♘c2 11 ♚b1 ♚e1+ 12 ♚g2 ♘e4, when Black has a clear advantage, but nothing immediately decisive.

8... ♗h1+ 0-1

It's mate after 9 ♚f2 ♗g2#.

931) Dreev – McShane

Hastings 2000

White should have played:

1 ♗h6!! ♘e5

Or 1... ♘f8 2 0-0 ♗d6 3 ♘gxe4! ♘xe4 4 ♘b5 ♗e5 5 d6+ ♙e6 6 ♚xf8+ ♚xf8 7 ♗xg6+ ♗g7 8 ♗xe6+ ♚h8 9 ♗xe4 ♗xb2 10 ♚e1 +.

2 0-0! ♘fg4

Or 2... ♗xb2 3 d6+ ♙e6 4 ♚ab1 ♗xc3 5 ♚xb7 ♘fd7 6 ♚xd7 ♘xd7 7 ♗xg6+ ♗g7 8 ♙xe6+ ♚h8 9 ♗xh5+ +.

3 d6+ ♙e6 4 ♚f8+!!

This deflection is crucial.

4... ♚xf8 5 ♙xe6+ ♚f7

5... ♘f7 6 ♗xg6+ ♚h8 7 ♗xh5+ ♘fh6 8 ♙xg4 is winning for White.

6 ♙xf7+ ♘xf7 7 ♗xg6+ ♚f8 8 ♘gxe4

White has a decisive advantage, as Black's king is so weak.

932) Smirnov – Rodin

Russian Cht (Smolensk) 2000

1 ♚xd5! ♗xd5

1... ♘xd5 2 ♚xc6 ♚ae8 3 h3 is clearly better for White.

2 ♙xf6 ♚f8

Or:

1) 2... h5 3 ♗g6 ♚f8 4 ♘g5 gxf6 5 ♗xf6+ ♚g8 6 ♙e6+ ♚xe6 7 ♗f7+ ♚h8 8 ♗h7#.

2) 2... ♚ae8 3 ♙xe7 ♚xe7 4 ♘g5 ♘xd4 5 ♙xh7+ ♚f8 6 ♙g6 and White has too many threats.

3) 2... ♚h8 3 ♙xe7 ♘xe7 4 ♙e4 +.

3 ♙xh7+! ♚xh7 4 ♙xe7 ♘xe7 5 ♗h4+ ♚g8 6 ♗xe7

White has a winning advantage.

933) Gofshtein – Kosashvili

Israeli League 2000

Yes he had calculated correctly! The game continued...

1 ♙xe6 ♘xe6 2 ♚f5 ♘f8

Or: 2... ♘c7 3 ♚g6 ♘e8 4 ♚f7 f5 5 ♚xe8 g5 6 h4 =; 2... ♘d4+ 3 ♚g6 f5 4 ♚xg7 ♚c5 5 h4 and White will not lose; 2... ♘g5 3 h4 ♘f3 4 ♚g6!.

3 h4!

3 g4? loses to 3... ♚c5 4 g5 fxg5 5 ♚xg5 ♚d6 6 h4 ♚e7 7 h5 ♚f7 8 h6 g6.

3... ♚c5

Or 3... ♚c3 4 h5 ♚d3 5 h6 gxh6 6 ♚xf6 ♚e4 7 ♚g7 h5 8 ♚h6 ♚f3 9 ♚xh5 ♚xg3 =.

4 h5 ♚d5

4... ♘d7 5 ♚g6 ♚d6 6 ♚xg7 ♚e7 7 h6 ♘e5 8 h7 ♘f7 is also a draw.

5 h6 gxh6 6 ♚xf6 ♚e4 7 ♚g7 1/2-1/2

934) Telljohann – Nothnagel

2nd Bundesliga 1996/7

The answer is 'c'.

1... ♚d7

1... ♚b7 (the actual game continuation) is naturally a draw by stalemate, but in fact even best play leads to a draw.

2 ♚a6 ♚d6

Or 2... ♚c8 3 ♚a5 ♚c7 4 ♚a6 ♘b6 5 ♚a5.

3 ♚b7 ♘c7 4 ♚b6 ♚d7 5 ♚a5!

5 ♚c5? loses to 5... ♘a8 6 ♚d4 ♚d6.

5... ♚e6 6 ♚b6 ♚d6 7 ♚a5!

Again White must be careful: 7 ♚b7? loses to 7... c5! 8 bxc5+ ♚d7 9 c6+ ♚d6.

7... ♘a8 8 ♚a6 ♚c7 9 ♚a5

Black has made no progress.

935) Greenfeld – Piket

Bugojno ECC 1999

1 ♘f5! 1-0. White wins after 1... ♚d8 2 ♚xd7! or 1... ♘b6 2 ♗d7+!! ♘xd7 3 ♚c8+ ♚xc8 4 ♚xc8#.

936) Ta. Horvath – Fominykh

Budapest ECC 1996

Let's look at the game continuation: 1... d3?? 2 ♚f2?? (White misses a chance to draw with 2 ♙f5!: 2... f3 3 ♙g4! d2+4 ♚d1 f2 5 ♙h3 ♚d3 6 ♙g2 ♚e3 7 ♙f1 =; or 2... d2+3 ♚d1 f3 4 ♙g4 f2 5 ♙h3 =) 2... h3 3 ♚e1 ♚d4 0-1.

Instead, 1... h3! is decisive; for example 2 ♚f2 d3 3 ♙c6 d2 4 ♙a4 ♚b2 5 ♙d1 ♚c1 or 2

♙c6 d3 3 ♘d1 d2 4 ♙e4 ♘d4 5 ♙c6 ♘e3 and Black wins in both cases.

937) Hillarp Persson – Kleinert

Reykjavik 2000

1 ♘xf7! ♘xf7 2 ♚h5+ ♘f6

2...♘f8 3 ♙xd5 is obviously winning for White. The main alternative is 2...♘g8 3 ♙xd5+ ♘h8 4 ♙e4 h6 5 ♚g6 ♘g8 6 ♚h7+ and now:

1) 6...♘f8 7 ♙g6! ♗d5 8 ♚h8+ ♚g8 9 ♚xg8+ ♘xg8 10 ♙xe8 and White wins.

2) 6...♘f7 7 ♙g6+ (the immediate 7 ♙e3 is also good enough) 7...♘f6 8 ♙c2 ♘f7 9 ♙e3! and White has a winning attack.

3 ♙xd5 ♙f8 4 ♙e5! 1-0

After 4...h6 White wins with 5 ♚f3+ ♘g6 6 ♙e4+.

938) Emms – King

British League (4NCL) 1995/6

The game concluded 1 ♙f7? ♙d3 2 f4 ♙c4 3 ♙g6 b3 4 ♘f2 ♙d3 5 ♙f7 b2 6 ♙a2 ♘b4 and Black won. However, White can draw in the following way:

1 ♙a2! ♙d3

Or 1...♘b2 2 ♙e6 ♙b1 3 f4 ♙a2 4 f5! ♘a3 5 ♘f2 with a drawn position.

2 f4 ♙c4 3 ♙b1 b3 4 f5 ♙d3 5 f6!

and White draws.

939) Jonkman – Levitt (variation)

British League (4NCL) 1999/00

1...♘e7!

This retreat is the only way to draw. Losing moves include:

1) 1...g4? 2 ♘e4 h5 3 ♘f4 b6 4 b4 and Black runs out of useful moves.

2) 1...b6? 2 ♘e4 h5 3 b4 and again Black will be placed in zugzwang.

3) 1...♘d7? 2 ♘d5 h5 3 e6+ ♘e7 4 ♘e5 and White will capture both of Black's kingside pawns.

4) 1...h5? 2 ♘e4 h4 3 h3 b4 4 axb4 b5 5 b3 and once more Black is in zugzwang.

2 ♘d5

Alternatively:

1) 2 ♘c5!? is an interesting try. 2...♘e6! (Black mustn't go too soon: 2...h5? loses to 3 ♘d5! h4 4 ♘e4 ♘e6 5 h3) and now 3 ♘d4 brings us back to the start position (instead after

3 ♘xb5?! g4 4 ♘c4 ♘xe5 5 ♘d3 ♘f4 6 a4 ♘f3 7 b4 ♘g2 8 a5 ♘xh2 9 b5 g3 10 a6 bxa6 11 bxa6 g2 12 a7 g1 ♚ 13 a8 ♚ it's White who must fight for the draw).

2) After 2 ♘e4 ♘e6 White has nothing better than 3 ♘d4, as 3 b3? h5 4 ♘d4 h4 5 ♘e4 g4 6 ♘f4 g3 7 hxg3 hxg3 8 ♘xg3 ♘xe5 wins for Black.

2...h5

Black can also draw after 2...♘d7 3 e6+ ♘e7 4 ♘e5 h5 5 ♘f5 g4 6 b3 b4 7 axb4 b5 8 ♘g5 ♘xe6 9 ♘xh5 ♘f5 10 ♘h6 ♘f6.

3 ♘d4!

3 ♘e4? ♘e6 4 b3 h4 5 h3 b4! 6 axb4 b5! wins for Black, as it's now White who's in zugzwang.

3...♘d7

But not 3...♘e6? 4 ♘e4 g4 5 ♘f4 b6 6 b4 and White wins.

4 ♘d5 ♘e7

with a draw.

940) Plaskett – Short

British League (4NCL) 1999/00

1 ♙xe6! fxe6

Or:

1) 1...♙d8 2 ♙xg6+ hxg6 3 ♚xg6+ ♘h8 4 ♚f6+ ♘g8 5 ♚xf7+ ♘h8 6 ♚f6+ ♘h7 7 ♚h6#.

2) 1...♙c8 2 ♙xg6+ hxg6 3 ♚xg6+ ♘h8 (3...♘f8 loses to 4 ♙h6+ ♘e8 5 ♚g8+ ♘e7 6 ♚xf7+ ♘d8 7 ♙g5+ ♘c7 8 ♙c1+) 4 ♚h5+ ♘g8 5 ♚g4+ ♘h7 6 ♙xb7 and White wins.

2 ♙xe6+ ♘h8

Or 2...♙f7 3 ♚f4!.

3 ♙xc3 ♙d8

After 3...♙g7 White has many ways to win, including 4 a3 ♙xc3 5 ♚f4!.

4 ♚f4 1-0

4...♙f8 is answered by 5 d5+!.

941) Chepukaltis – Shaposhnikov

St Petersburg 2000

1...♙f3! 2 ♚e1

2 ♙xf3 ♚g3+ 3 ♘h1 ♙xf3 leaves White with no defence.

2...♙g3! 3 ♚d2

Alternatively:

1) 3 ♘e3 ♙xe3! 4 ♚xe3 ♚g3+! wins for Black.

2) 3 ♖g1 ♜ff3! 4 ♘f2 ♜xg2+! 5 ♜xg2 ♜g3+ 6 ♜xg3 hxg3+ 7 ♘g2 ♜xf2+ 8 ♘g3 d2 9 ♜c8+ ♜f8 and again the passed d-pawn is decisive.

3...♜xh3+!

After this move White can already resign.

4 ♘g1

Or:

1) 4 ♘h3 ♜g3#.

2) 4 ♜xh3 ♜g3+ 5 ♘h1 ♜xh3+ 6 ♘g1 ♜f1#.

4...♜g3

4...♜g3 also wins.

5 ♘h2 h3 6 ♜xh3 ♜h5 0-1

942) Kunte – Sashikran

British Ch (Scarborough) 1999

Black played 1...♜xf5, missing the chance to play...

1...♜c7! 2 g3

2 ♘e7+ ♘h8 3 ♘xg6+ fxg6! 4 ♜h3 ♜xd3! deflects the white queen.

2...♜xd3! 3 ♜xd3 ♜b7+ 4 ♘g1 ♜a7+ 5 ♘f1 ♜h1+ 6 ♘e2 ♜g2+ 7 ♘d1 ♜xf5

Black wins as 8 ♜xf5 allows 8...♜d8+ 9 ♘c1 ♜d2#.

943) Topalov – Shlrov

Monaco Amber blindfold 2000

Topalov played 1 f4 and the game was eventually drawn. White can win with 1 ♜e7! ♜h2+ (1...♜xe7 loses to 2 ♜d8+ ♜e8 3 ♜f8+! ♜xf8 4 ♜xf8#) 2 ♘f1 ♜h1+ 3 ♘e2 ♜c2+ 4 ♘d3, when Black has no defence to the multitude of threats.

944) Dorst – Hain

Bad Zwosten 1998

1 ♜xh7+! ♘xh7 2 ♘g5+ ♘g6

This is far more resilient than the actual game continuation of 2...♘g8? 3 ♜h5 1-0 (3...♜d8 4 ♜h7+ ♘f8 5 ♜h8#).

3 ♜g4 f6

Or 3...f5 4 ♜h4! (threatening 5 ♜h7+ ♘xg5 6 f4+ ♘g4 7 ♜h3#) 4...f4 5 ♜h7+ ♘xg5 6 h4+ ♘g4 7 f3+ ♘g3 8 ♜xg7+ and White forces mate.

4 ♘xe6+ ♘f7 5 ♜xg7+ ♘xe6 6 exf6 ♜xf6 7 ♜e1+ ♘d7

Or 7...♘f5 8 g4+.

8 ♜xe7+ ♘xe7 9 ♜xe7+ ♘c6 10 ♜xf6+
White has a winning advantage.

945) Solodovnlchenko – Filippov

Bydgoszcz 1999

1 ♜d5+!!

This move remarkably salvages half a point.

1...♜xd5

Or:

1) 1...♘f8? 2 ♜f5+ and White mates.

2) 1...♘h8 2 ♜e8+ ♜f8 3 ♜xf8+ ♜xf8 4 ♘e3 with an edge to White.

3) 1...♜xd5 2 ♜e8+ ♜f8 3 ♜xf8+ ♘xf8 4 ♜xd5! gives a similar end to the game continuation.

2 ♜e8+ ♜xe8

After 2...♜f8 White draws with 3 ♜xf8+ ♘xf8 4 ♜e8+ ♘g7 5 ♜g6+.

3 ♜xe8+ ♜f8 4 ♜xf8+ ♘xf8 (stalemate) 1/2-1/2.

946) Golod – Mittelman

Beersheba 1998

1...♘g3+! 2 hxg3 hxg3

Now Black simply threatens 3...♜xe3.

3 ♘g1

This is the toughest defence. Other tries include:

1) In the game White played 3 ♜a7? and here Black should have played 3...♜e3!!, after which mate cannot be prevented.

2) 3 ♜f2 ♜f4! 4 ♜fd1 ♜h4+ 5 ♘g1 gxf2+ 6 ♜xf2 ♜g3 7 ♜e3 (7 ♜a7 ♜d4! blocks the queen's retreat to g1) 7...♜d3!! 8 ♜c5 ♜d4! and Black wins.

3...♜xe3+ 4 ♜xe3 ♜h4 5 ♜fd1

Or 5 ♜fe1 ♜h2+ 6 ♘f1 dxel ♜+ 7 ♜xe1 ♜a8 8 ♜g1 ♜a2! and Black wins.

5...♜d3!! 6 ♜b3!

This move forces Black to work hard. Other moves lose more quickly:

1) 6 ♜xd3 ♜h2+ 7 ♘f1 ♜h1+ 8 ♘e2 ♜xg2+ 9 ♘e3 ♜f2#.

2) 6 ♜c5 ♜h2+ 7 ♘f1 ♜xf3+! 8 gxf3 (or 8 ♘e2 ♜xg2+) 8...g2+ 9 ♘e2 g1 ♜+ 10 ♘d3 ♜xc5 and Black wins.

6...♜xe3 7 ♜xe3 ♜h2+ 8 ♘f1 ♜h1+ 9 ♘e2 ♜xg2+ 10 ♘d3 ♜f2 11 ♜e2

Or 11 ♜xd2 ♜f1+ and 12...g2.

11...♜d4+ 12 ♘c2 g2!

The final point. Black wins one of the enemy rooks.

13 ♖xg2 ♖a4+ 14 ♜xd2 ♖a2+
and Black wins.

947) Al-Rakib – Emms

British Ch (Scarborough) 1999

1 ♜d4!

1 ♜e4?, as played in the game, allows Black to escape with a draw: 1... ♜xa6 2 ♜e5 ♜b5 3 ♜f6 (3 ♜xe6 ♜c4 4 ♜f7 ♜d3 5 ♜g7 ♜e2 6 ♜xh7 ♜xf2 7 ♜xg6 ♜g3 =) 3... ♜c4 4 ♜g7 ♜d3 5 ♜xh7 ♜e2 6 ♜xg6 ♜xf2 7 h4 e5 8 ♜f5 ♜f3! =.

1... ♜xa6 2 ♜c5!! e5

This is Black's toughest defence. Or: 2...g5 3 ♜d6 ♜b5 4 ♜xe6 ♜c4 5 ♜f5 ♜d3 6 ♜xg5 ♜e4 7 f4; the pawn promotes after either 2... ♜a5 3 h4! ♜a4 4 ♜d6 ♜b4 5 ♜xe6 ♜c3 6 ♜f6 ♜d3 7 ♜g7 ♜e2 8 ♜xh7 ♜xf2 9 ♜xg6 or 2... ♜b7 3 ♜d6 ♜b6 4 ♜xe6 ♜c5 5 ♜f7 ♜d4 6 ♜g7 ♜e4 7 ♜xh7 ♜f3 8 ♜xg6 ♜xf2 9 h4.

3 f3!

3 ♜d5? ♜b5 4 h4 e4! 5 ♜xe4 ♜c4 and Black draws; for example, 6 f3 ♜c3 7 h5 ♜c2 8 f4 ♜d2 9 h6 ♜c3 10 ♜e5 ♜c4 11 ♜f6 ♜d5 12 ♜g7 ♜e6 13 ♜xh7 ♜f7 =.

3... ♜a5

Or 3...g5 4 ♜d5 ♜b5 5 ♜xe5 ♜c5 6 ♜f5 ♜d4 7 ♜xg5 ♜e3 8 f4 +.

4 ♜c4!

This discovery by Nunn puts Black in zugzwang. Instead 4 h4 h5! 5 ♜d6 g5! 6 hxg5 h4 7 g6 h3 8 g7 h2 9 g8 ♖ h1 ♖ 10 ♖d5+ ♜b4 11 ♜xe5 is winning for White in another 63 moves, according to the endgame database!

4... ♜a4

Or: 4...g5 5 ♜d5 ♜b4 6 ♜xe5 ♜c5 7 ♜f5 +; 4...h6 5 ♜d5 ♜b5 6 ♜xe5 ♜c4 7 ♜f6 ♜d3 8 ♜xg6 ♜e3 9 ♜xh6 ♜xf3 10 h4 ♜g4 11 h5 +.

5 h4 h5

5... ♜a3 loses to 6 ♜d5 ♜b3 7 ♜xe5 ♜c3 8 ♜f6 ♜d4 9 ♜g7 ♜e5 (or 9... ♜e3 10 ♜xh7 ♜xf3 11 ♜xg6 +) 10 ♜xh7 ♜f6 11 ♜g8! ♜e6 12 ♜g7 ♜f5 13 f4!.

6 ♜d3! ♜b5 7 ♜e4 ♜c6 8 ♜xe5

White wins.

948) Jackelen – Beckemeler

Bundesliga 1999/00

In the game White played 1 ♖h4, and after 1...g5 2 ♖h8+ ♜g6 3 g4 ♖xb3 4 ♖g8+ ♖xg8 5 ♖xg8+ ♖g7 6 ♖c4 ♖d7 White held an endgame advantage which he was unable to convert into the full point. However, White can win immediately with...

1 ♖h1! g5

Or 1... ♖xb3 2 ♖h8+ ♜f7 3 ♖g8+ ♜e7 4 ♖e8#. 1... ♖e2+ 2 ♜f1 also doesn't change anything.

2 g4!

The point is that now, since 1...g5 didn't attack the queen, White can close off any escape routes for the black king.

2... ♖e2+

Or 2... ♖xb3 3 ♖xb7+ ♜g6 4 ♖h8.

3 ♜f1 ♖f4 4 ♖h8+ ♜g6 5 ♖g8+

Black must give up the queen.

949) Reeh – Markgraf

Bundesliga 1999/00

1 ♖h7!

1 ♖xe6 ♖xc5 2 ♖b3 ♖c8 is obviously good for White, who remains a pawn up, but it's not decisive.

1... ♖xb2+ 2 ♜a1! ♖eb3 3 ♖xg7+ ♜e8

Now White played 4 ♖h8+ ♜d7 5 ♖xb8?! ♖xb8 6 ♖xd4 exd4 7 ♖xd4+ ♜e8 8 ♖a4+ ♖xa4 9 ♖xa4 + and won the endgame. However, more immediate is 4 ♖c6+!, which wins after 4... ♖xc6 5 ♖f8+ ♜d7 6 ♖d6+ ♜c8 7 ♖xe6+ ♜d8 8 ♖xf7.

950) Matlushin – Budnikov

Kharkov 2000

1 ♜a2!

The order of the moves is very important. 1 ♖g7+ ♜b8 2 ♜a2 allows Black to defend with 2... ♖c7.

1... ♜b8

Alternatively:

1) 1...b5 2 ♖g7+ ♜b6 3 ♖d8+ +.

2) 1... ♖b6 2 ♖g8 ♖xb1 3 ♖d8+ +.

After 1... ♜b8 White now erred with 2 ♖g7?. Instead of this, 2 ♖xc6! would have won immediately.

951) Stefansson – Bruzon

Varadero Capablanca mem 2000

1... ♖c6!

But not 1...♖xd3? 2 ♜a3!.

2 ♖f6

Or 2 ♖h1 ♜xd3 and Black is winning.

2...♜xd3

Also winning is 2...♞e1+ 3 ♖h3 ♖g2+ 4 ♖g4 ♜d4+! 5 ♖xd4 f5+ 6 ♖f4 g5+ 7 ♖e5 ♞f3+ 8 ♖f6 ♞xd4.

0-1

White has no way to counter Black's threats; for example, 3 ♙xh6 ♞e1+ 4 ♖h3 ♖g2+ 5 ♖g4 ♜d4+! 6 ♖xd4 f5+ 7 ♖f4 e5+! and Black wins.

952) Comas Fabrego – Morović

Havana 1999

1...♖e8! (after this White suddenly loses a piece) 2 ♞g4 (or 2 g4 g5!) 2...♞g8! 0-1. 3 ♜af1 g5 4 ♞xf6 gxh4 5 ♞xe8+ ♜xe8 wins for Black.

953) Svidler – Anand

Dos Hermanas 1999

Svidler could see no way to win, so he offered Anand a draw. However, White can win in quite a beautiful way:

1 ♖xd4! ♞b5+ 2 ♖c5 ♞xa7 3 ♖b6 ♞c8+ 4 ♖c7! ♞e7

The only alternative is 4...♞a7 5 ♖d7 and now:

1) 5...♖f6 6 h7 ♖g7 7 f6+ ♖xh7 8 f7 ♖g7 9 ♖e8 and the f-pawn promotes.

2) 5...♞b5 6 h7 ♖g7 7 f6+ ♖xh7 8 f7 ♖g7 9 ♖e7 and again White makes a new queen.

5 h7 ♖g7 6 f6+!

and White wins.

954) Palatnik – Van Laatum

Hastings 1999/00

Black played 1...♞xd5+, but later lost the game. The winning move is...

1...♞xa2+! 2 ♖d4

Or:

1) 2 ♖c2 ♞b4+ 3 ♖b1 a2+ 4 ♖a1 ♞xd5 5 cxd5 ♖e5+ 6 ♖xa2 ♜a8+ 7 ♖b1 ♖a1+ 8 ♖c2 ♜a2#.

2) 2 ♖d2 ♖b4+ 3 ♖c2 ♖c3+ 4 ♖d1 ♖a1+ 5 ♖d2 ♜xd5 6 exd5 ♖c1+ 7 ♖e2 ♞c3+ 8 ♖f2 ♞d1+ and Black wins.

2...♖f6+ 3 e5 ♜xd5+ 4 ♖xd5

4 cxd5 loses to 4...♖b6+ 5 ♖e4 ♞c3+.

4...♞b4+ 5 ♖d4 ♖d8+ 6 ♖c3 ♖xd3+ 7 ♖xd3 ♞xd3

and Black wins.

955) Cherniaev – Motylev

St Petersburg 1999

1...♜d2+!! 2 ♞xd2 (or 2 ♖e1 ♖g3+ 3 ♖f1 ♜f2+; 2 ♙xd2 ♞xc3+ wins the white queen) 2...♞xc3+ 3 ♖d3 ♞xa4 and Black won.

956) P.H. Nielsen – Benjamin

Las Vegas FIDE KO rpd 1999

1 ♖e3! b5 2 ♖b6 ♜c8 3 ♖c6! 1-0

957) Odeev – O. Daniellan

Moscow 1998

1...♜xg2!! 2 ♖xg2 ♜g8+ 3 ♖h1 ♖c6 4 ♙e4

The actual game concluded 4 ♖b2+ ♜g7 5 ♖xg7+ ♖xg7 6 ♙e2 ♖e4 7 ♜fe1 ♙b4 0-1.

4...♖xe4 5 ♖xe4 ♙xe4 6 ♜xd6 ♙xf3+ 7 ♖h2 ♜g2+ 8 ♖h1 ♜xf2+ 9 ♖g1 ♜g2+ 10 ♖h1 ♜d2+ 11 ♜xf3 ♜xd6

Black has a winning endgame.

958) Schull – Hacken

Haarlem 1999

1 ♜xg7+!!

Timing is very important. 1 ♜xa8? ♜xa8 2 ♜xg7+ ♖xg7 3 ♖g2+ lets Black escape with 3...♖f8.

1...♖xg7 2 ♖g2+ ♖h6

2...♖h8 3 d5! exd5 4 ♖g5 wins for White.

3 ♜xa8 ♜xa8 4 e4! ♜g8

4...♜a1+ prevents mate for the moment but after 5 ♙xa1 Black is helpless; for example, 5...♞h5 6 ♙b2 e5 7 ♙c1+ ♞f4 8 dxe5.

5 ♙c1+ ♖h5 6 ♖h3+ 1-0

It's mate after 6...♖g6 7 ♖h6#.

959) Sadvakasov – Torre

Bali 2000

1 ♜xh6! ♙xb6

Or 1...gxh6 2 ♖g6+ and now:

1) 2...♖h8 3 ♖xh6+ ♖g8 4 ♖g6+ ♖h8 5 ♜f3 e5 6 f5 and White will mate by ♜h3.

2) 2...♖f8 3 ♖f6+ ♖g8 4 ♜f3 ♖h7 5 ♖f7+ ♖h8 6 ♜h3 ♙f8 7 ♜g3 and it's mate next move. 2 ♖h7+ ♖f8

Or 2...♖f7 3 f5! ♙d4 4 fxe6+ ♖e7 5 ♜f7+ ♖d6 6 ♖d3 ♖c5 7 ♜f5+ ♖b4 8 ♜h3 will mate.

3 f5! ♖xc4

Alternatively:

1) 3...exf5 4 ♜xf5+ ♕e7 5 ♖xg7+ ♔d8 6 ♚d6+ and it's mate next move.

2) 3...♙d4 4 f6 ♙xf6 5 ♜hxf6+ ♕e7 6 ♜f7+ ♔d6 7 ♖d3+ ♔c5 8 ♖e3+ ♔b4 9 ♜b1+ and White mates quickly.

4 ♖h8+! ♕e7 5 ♖xg7+ ♔d6 6 ♚d1+ ♔c5

After 6...♔c6 White wins with 7 ♖d7+ ♔c5 8 ♖d6+ ♔b5 9 ♖xb6+ ♔a4 10 ♜a1+.

7 ♖e5+ ♔b4 8 ♜b1+ 1-0

It's mate after 8...♔a3 9 ♖b2+ ♔a4 10 ♜a1+ ♖a2 11 ♜xa2#.

960) Krasenkow – Romanishin

Lvov 2000

1 ♜xg7+! ♙xg7 2 ♙h7+! ♔h8 3 ♙xg7+ ♔xg7 4 ♖g6+ ♔h8 5 ♜g1

This wins more quickly than the game continuation of 5 ♖h5 ♜xf2 6 ♙e4+ ♔g7 7 ♜g1+ ♔f8 8 ♖h6+ ♕e7 9 ♜g7+ ♜f7 10 ♖g5+ ♕e8 11 ♜g8+ 1-0 (White mates after 11...♜f8 12 ♖g6+ ♕e7 13 ♜g7+ ♔d8 14 ♖g5+ ♕e8 15 ♖e7#).

5...♖a3+ 6 ♔c2 ♖a2+ 7 ♔c3 ♜f3+ 8 d3 ♜xd3+ 9 ♖xd3

Black will be mated.

961) Khenklin – Tregubov

Koszalin 1999

1 ♕e7+! ♔f8

Alternatively:

1) 1...♔xe7 2 ♖h7+ ♔d8 3 ♖xg8+ ♔d7 4 ♖f7+ ♔c8 5 ♖e8+ and White will be two pawns up.

2) 1...♔g7 2 ♖h7+ ♔f8 3 ♕g6+ wins.

2 ♖h6+!

This is stronger than 2 ♕xg8.

2...♜g7

2...♔xe7 3 ♖h7+ is a win as before, while 2...♕e8 3 ♕xg8 ♖xc2 loses to 4 ♖g7.

3 ♖xf6+ ♕e8

3...♜f7 loses to 4 ♕g6+ ♕e8 5 ♖h8+ ♔d7 6 ♕e5+.

4 ♖xg7 ♖xc2

White obtains a winning endgame after 4...♖xe7 5 ♖xe7+ ♔xe7 6 ♚d1.

5 ♕g6 ♚d1+ 6 ♔h2! 1-0

962) Evseev – Hasangatin

Koszalin 1999

1 ♙xc4!! dxc4 2 ♜xh7! ♙d6

Or:

1) 2...♔xh7 3 ♖h2+ ♔g6 (3...♔g8 4 ♜h1 f6 5 g6 +) 4 ♜h1 and Black will be mated.

2) 2...g6 3 ♖h2 ♙g7 4 ♜xg7+ ♔xg7 5 ♖h6+ ♔g8 6 ♜h1 +.

3 ♖h2! ♔f8 4 ♜xg7! ♔xg7

After 4...♙e5 White wins with 5 ♖h8+ ♕e7 6 ♖h5 ♙xg7 7 ♕xc6+! ♕xc6 8 ♙c5+ ♕e6 9 ♖g4+ ♕e5 10 ♖f4+ ♕e6 11 ♖f5#.

5 ♕f5+ ♙xf5 6 ♙d4+ ♔f8

Or 6...f6 7 ♙xf6+ ♖xf6 8 gxf6+ ♔f7 9 exf5 +.

7 ♙f6! 1-0

963) Thorhallsson – Forster

Bermuda 1999

1...♖e5!

1...♖xe2?? loses to 2 ♙xf7+ ♔f8 3 ♙e6+ ♔e7 4 ♖f7+ ♔d6 5 ♖xd7+ ♕e5 6 ♙d4#.

2 ♙xe4

2 ♖xe5 allows mate with 2...♖f3+ 3 ♔h2 ♖h3#. Black also wins after 2 ♙xb7 ♜xg5+ 3 ♔f2 ♜f5.

2...♜ae8 3 ♙f3 ♖h3+ 4 ♔f2 ♜f5 5 ♖g3 ♜xe2+! 0-1

964) Sax – Arlandi

Baden 1999

1 ♙xg7!

White wants to open up the h3-c8 diagonal in order to penetrate on d7.

1...♙xg7 2 f6 ♙h6

Black's toughest defence is trying to hang on to the piece. In the actual game Arlandi played 2...♙xf6 and after 3 ♜xf6 ♚d8 4 ♜xd8+ ♕xd8 5 ♖e3 ♕e6 6 ♖xe5 White won comfortably.

3 ♖d7+ ♔f8 4 ♖xb7 ♜e8

Another line is 4...♙e3+ 5 ♔h1 ♜e8 6 ♖xc6 ♖xe2 7 ♜fe1 ♖f2 8 ♖d6+ ♔g8 9 ♜xe3! ♖xe3 10 ♖e7! ♜f8 11 ♖xf8+ ♔xf8 12 ♚d8#.

5 ♖xc6 ♖xe2

Black has to grab the piece; otherwise he is two pawns down with a totally lost position.

6 ♜fe1 ♖h5 7 ♚d7!

Threatening 8 ♜e7 ♜xe7 9 fxe7+ ♔xe7 10 ♖d6+.

7...♔g8 8 ♚d3! ♜f8 9 ♜g3+ ♙g5 10 ♖d5 h6 11 ♜xe5 ♔h7 12 ♜gxg5 hxg5 13 ♜xg5

and White wins.

965) Rowson – Sutovsky*Isle of Man 1999*

1...♖c5!

This move secures a draw.

2 ♖f1 ♖c2 3 ♖b1 ♖c5 4 b4 ♖a5+! 5 bxa5
♖a4+ 6 ♖a2 ♖d1+ 7 ♖b1 ♖d4+ ½-½

Black has perpetual check.

966) Bates – Emms*British League (4NCL) 1999/00*

1 ♖f5!

This is a decisive blow. Black has to deal with threats both to his kingside and to the d6-pawn.

1...♖d8

Or:

1) 1...gxf5 2 ♖g5+ ♖f8 3 ♖xf6 ♖xf6 4 ♖xf6 fxe4 5 ♖d4, followed by ♖f5, gives White a winning attack.

2) 1...♖g7 2 ♖xg7 ♖xg7 3 g4 h6 4 h4, followed by g5.

2 ♖h6+ ♖f8 3 ♖g5! ♖c7 4 ♖xf6 ♖xf6 5 ♖xh7+ ♖g7 6 ♖xf6 ♖xf6 7 ♖g4 ♖d8

7...♖xb2 8 ♖h6+ ♖g8 9 e5 ♖d7 10 ♖f6+ ♖xf6 11 exf6 wins for White.

8 ♖h6+ ♖g8 9 ♖f4

White has won a crucial pawn and Black's kingside is a wreck. The game concluded 9...♖g7 10 e5! dxe5 11 ♖xe5 ♖xe5 12 ♖xe5+ ♖g8 13 d6 ♖c6 14 ♖h6+ ♖h7 15 ♖xf7 1-0.

967) de Firmian – Art. Minasian*New York 2000*

1 ♖xf7! ♖xf7

1...♖xg1 2 ♖xh8! ♖xe1 3 ♖g5+ ♖f8 4 ♖xe1 leaves White with a decisive advantage.

2 ♖xg6 ♖xg6 3 ♖g5+ ♖f7

Or 3...♖h7 4 ♖xh5+ ♖g8 5 ♖g1+ and White wins.

4 ♖f6+ ♖g8 5 ♖g1+ 1-0

968) de Bortoli – Rossi*Padova 1999*

1 ♖xh7!! ♖xh7 2 fxc6+ fxc6

Or 2...♖g8 3 ♖h5 f6 4 ♖f1 ♖g7 5 ♖d4 ♖e7 6 ♖h7+ ♖f8 7 gxf6 ♖xf6 8 ♖xf6 ♖xf6 9 ♖h8#.

3 ♖h5+ ♖g8

Or 3...♖g7 4 ♖xg6+ ♖h8 5 ♖d4+ and it's mate in two.

4 ♖xg6+ ♖g7

Both 4...♖g7 and 4...♖g7 can be answered by 5 ♖f1.

5 ♖e6+ ♖f7

5...♖h8 6 ♖d4 wins the queen.

6 ♖h7+! ♖xh7 7 ♖xf7+ ♖g7 8 ♖d4 ♖c7 9 g6+ 1-0

It's mate after 9...♖h6 10 ♖e3+ ♖h5 11 ♖f5+ ♖h4 12 ♖f2#.

969) Joachim – Galdunts*Bad Wildbad 2000*

1...♖xh3+! 2 gxf3 ♖xg3+ 3 fxc3 ♖xg3+ 4 ♖g2 ♖e4! wins for Black.

970) Kazakov – Yakovlev*St Petersburg 2000*

White played 1 ♖g3, missing the chance to play 1 ♖xd4+!! cxd4 2 ♖a3+ ♖d7 (or 2...♖d5 3 ♖xe7 fxc5+ 4 ♖xg5 and White is two pawns up) 3 ♖xe7 ♖xe7 4 gxf6+ ♖xf6 5 ♖xe5 ♖xg4+ 6 ♖xg4 ♖xe5 7 ♖g5, when White has a winning king and pawn ending.

971) Alekseev – Aseev*St Petersburg 2000*

White played 1 e6 and the game ended in a draw. Instead 1 ♖e6!! wins after 1...♖xe6 2 ♖f7! ♖xf7 3 ♖xh7+ ♖f8 4 ♖h8+ ♖f7 5 ♖xb8.

972) Sakaev – Gutov*Russian Cht (Smolensk) 2000*

1 ♖e5!

1 ♖xf7+? ♖g6 allows Black to escape.

1...♖b5

White threatens 2 ♖xf7+ ♖g6 3 ♖f6+ ♖h7 4 ♖e6, when Black has no good defence to ♖h8#. 1...♖g6 loses to 2 ♖d6+ ♖h7 3 ♖xf7+ ♖g8 4 ♖g7+ ♖f8 5 ♖d8+.

2 ♖xf7+ ♖g6 3 ♖f6+ ♖h7 4 ♖h8+

4 ♖fd6 or 4 ♖e6 forces mate more quickly.

4...♖xh8 1-0

5 ♖g6+ ♖h7 6 ♖g7+ ♖h8 7 ♖xg5+ ♖h7 8 ♖g7+ ♖h8 9 ♖xb7+ ♖g8 10 ♖xb5 wins.

973) Pigusov – Alexei Ivanov*Russian Cht (Smolensk) 2000*

1 ♖xh7! ♖xh7

Or 1...♖xh7 2 ♖xg6 ♖hf6 3 ♖f5+ ♖h8 4 ♖xf6+ ♖xf6 5 ♖d2 and White mates quickly.

2 ♖xg6+ ♘h8 3 ♖d3

Now White needs to shift his queen to the kingside.

3... ♖h5

Or 3...e5 4 ♗c1!

4 ♖g5 ♖g7?

Black also loses after 4... ♖gf6? 5 ♗d2 ♖g7 6 ♖g3 ♖g8 7 ♗g5, but he has a stronger defence in 4... ♖f4! 5 ♗d2 f6 6 ♖xg8+ ♖xg8 7 ♗xf4, though White's attack remains very strong; for example, 7... ♖g7 8 ♖e3 ♖g8 9 ♗h6, preparing ♖g6 and ♖g3.

5 ♗d1 f6

Alternatively:

1) 5... ♖f6 6 ♗f3 ♖g8 7 ♗f4, threatening ♖h5+.

2) 5... ♖e8 6 ♖e3, followed by ♖eg3.

6 ♖h5+! 1-0

White mates after 6... ♖xh5 7 ♗xh5+.

974) Alburd – Sosonko

USSR Ch (Kharkov) 1967

1... ♖xa5! 2 ♖xa5 f5 ½-½. Despite White's material advantage, there is no way to win. Play continues 3 ♖b4 ♖g2 4 ♖c3 (4 f4?? h3 wins for Black!) 4... ♖xf3 5 ♖d4 f4 6 ♖d3 ♖g4 7 ♖e2 f3+ 8 ♖f2 ♖h3! and White can make no progress, as 9 ♖xf3 is stalemate. Otherwise Black simply keeps playing ... ♖h3-g4-h3.

975) Shamis – Alburd

USSR Ch (Kharkov) 1967

1... ♗e1+ 2 ♖f1 (2 ♖h2 ♖e5+) 2... ♖d4! 3 ♗b1 (3 exd4 e3 4 ♗e2 exf2+ 5 ♗xf2 ♖xd4 wins for Black) 3... ♖e2+ 4 ♖h1 ♗xf2 5 ♖xe2 ♗xe2. Black has won a vital pawn.

976) Vasiukov – Gurgelidze

USSR Ch (Kharkov) 1967

1 ♖g3!

Threatening g6+.

1... ♖c5 2 g6+! ♖g8 3 ♖xh6 ♖xd4+

Or 3... ♗xd4+ 4 ♖xd4 ♖xd4+ 5 ♖h1 ♖xe5 6 ♖e3 ♖d6 7 ♖e8! and White wins.

4 ♖h1 fxg6

4... ♗xc2 loses to 5 ♖xd4 fxg6 6 ♗xg6 ♖f7 7 e6 ♖e7 8 ♖xg7 ♗b1+ 9 ♖g2 ♗c2+ 10 ♖h3.

5 ♗xg6 ♖xe5

5... ♗c7 6 ♖xg7!.

6 ♖xc3 ♖xc3 7 ♖e1! f4 8 ♖e7 1-0

977) Åkesson – Gunnarsson

Gentofte 1999

1... ♗b2 2 ♗g1 ♖h2+! 3 ♗xh2 ♗xc1 0-1.

Black wins a piece after both 4 ♖a1 ♖b3 and 4 ♗a2 ♗h1+ 5 ♗h2 ♗xb1.

978) Barsov – Hector

York 1999

1 ♖d6+! ♖xd6 2 ♖xd5 ♗e7 3 ♖xc6! ♖b6 (or 3... bxc6 4 ♖xc6+ ♖d8 5 ♗c2 +) 4 ♖g2+ ♖b8 5 ♗b4! ♖d8 6 ♖hd1 1-0. White wins after 6... ♖c8 7 ♖xc8+ ♖xc8 8 ♖xd6.

979) Silpak – Peralta

Mar del Plata 2000

1 ♖f7!! ♖xe2 (both 1... ♖xf7 2 ♗h5! and 1... ♖xf7 2 ♗h5! are winning for White) 2 ♖h7+!! 1-0. White mates after 2... ♖xh7 3 ♗h5+ ♖g7 4 ♗g6+ ♖h8 5 ♗h6#.

980) Aung Aung – Chan

Yangon Z 1998

1 g5!

White has a winning attack after this move.

1... ♖xh1

Alternatively:

1) 1... bxa4 2 gxf6 ♖xh1 3 ♗g4 g6 4 ♗g5 ♗d8 5 ♖g4 ♖h8 (5... ♖d7 6 d5!) 6 ♗h6 ♖g8 7 d5 e5 (7... ♗f8 8 dxe6 +) 8 ♖xe5 ♖a7 (8... ♗f8 9 ♖xg6+ fxg6 10 f7+ +) 9 ♖xh1 axb3 10 h5 g5 11 ♖g6+ fxg6 12 f7+ and White wins.

2) 1... b4 2 gxf6 ♖xh1 3 ♖d2 ♖d5 4 ♗h5! ♖e4 5 ♗g5 ♖g6 6 h5 +.

2 gxf6 ♖d5 3 ♗h5!

This is stronger than the game continuation of 3 ♖g1.

3... ♖e4 4 ♗g5 ♖g6 5 fxg7 ♖xg7

Or 5... ♖e8 6 d5! and White powers through.

6 d5 f6 7 ♖g4

Black has no defence to all the threats.

981) Tukmakov – Hulak

Croatian Cht (Pula) 1999

1 ♖xe6!! fxe6

Or:

1) 1... ♖xe6 2 ♗xd5 +.

2) 1... ♖xe6 2 ♗xd8+ ♗xd8 3 ♖xd8#.

2 ♗g6+! ♖d7

This is the best defence. The actual game continuation was 2... ♖f7, when the quickest

win is 3 ♖xe6+ ♗xe6 4 ♗c6+ ♗d7 5 ♗xd7#.
 3 ♗xd8 ♖xd8 4 ♗xd5
 But not 4 ♖xe6? ♗e1+!
 4...exd5 5 ♗xd5+ ♖c7
 Or 5...♖e7 6 ♖f5! and there is no good defence to 7 ♗d7+.
 6 ♖f7+
 6 ♖e6 ♗a3 7 ♗d7+ ♖b8 8 ♖c6 also wins.
 6...♖b8 7 ♖e8+ ♖b7 8 ♗d7+ ♖b6 9 ♗d8+ and White wins.

982) Van Wely – Van den Doel

Dutch Ch (Rotterdam) 2000

1 ♖f6! ♗d1+
 1...♖xf6 2 gxf6 wins a piece for White.
 2 ♖h2 ♗c2
 2...♗a8 3 ♗xf7 ♗g8 allows a pretty finish with 4 ♖xg6+! ♖xg6 5 ♗f6+ ♖h7 6 ♗h6#.
 3 ♖xf7 ♗xg2+ 4 ♖xg2 ♖g4+ 5 ♖f1 ♖h3+ 6 ♖e2 1-0

983) Bosboom – Nijboer

Dutch Ch (Rotterdam) 2000

1...♗d1+ 2 ♖g2 ♗h3+!! 3 ♖xh3 ♗xf2 0-1.
 White cannot avoid mate.

984) Bosboom – De Vreugt

Dutch Ch (Rotterdam) 2000

1...gxf3+ 2 ♖xh3
 Or:
 1) 2 ♖f1 h2 3 ♖g2 ♖g5+ 4 ♖xh2 ♗d6+ 5 ♖h1 ♖h5+ 6 ♖g2 ♖f4+ and Black wins.
 2) 2 ♖f3 ♖e8! 3 ♖xc2 ♖h5+!
 3) 2 ♖h2 ♖g5 3 ♖f1 ♗d6+ 4 ♖h1 ♖f4 5 ♖xh3 ♖xf2.
 4) 2 ♖h1 ♖g5 3 ♖f1 ♖xd2.
 2...♖f4+ 3 ♖h2 ♖h4+ 4 ♖g1 ♗xc5 0-1
 5 ♗xc5 ♖g5+ 6 ♖f1 ♖g2+ 7 ♖e1 ♖xd3+ gives Black a decisive advantage.

985) Pikula – Jović

Serbian Ch (Kragujevac) 2000

1...♖e4! 2 ♗dd1 ♖d7!
 In the game Black played 2...♖a6, but this is much stronger. Black now threatens ...♖c5.
 3 ♗de1 ♖c5 4 ♗xe4 ♖xb3+ 5 ♗xb3 ♗xe4
 Black is the exchange ahead.

986) Serper – Gulko

US Ch (Salt Lake City) 1999

1...♗f8! 2 ♗xb6 ♗e1! 3 h3
 Or 3 h4 ♗f4 4 ♗d8+ ♖h7 5 ♗c5 ♗f2+ and Black wins.
 3...♖f1+
 This is quicker than the game continuation of 3...♗f1+ 4 ♖h2 ♖xd1! 0-1.
 4 ♖h2 ♗g3+ 5 ♖xg3 ♖f4#

987) Vuković – Brenjo

Yugoslav Ch (Vrnjačka Banja) 1999

1...♖g6!
 The white king cannot get to the h-pawn, despite having an a-pawn that acts as a deflector.
 2 ♖d6
 Or:
 1) 2 ♖e6 ♖f8+ 3 ♖f7 (3 ♖xf5 ♖xh7 =) 3...♖xh7 4 ♖g7 ♖g5! 5 fxf5 f4 =.
 2) 2 ♖c5 ♖a6! 3 ♖d6 (3 ♖b4 ♖h8 4 ♖a4 ♖g6 =) 3...♖xa5 4 ♖c7 ♖b5 5 ♖d8 ♖c6 6 ♖e8 ♖d6 7 ♖f7 ♖h8+ 8 ♖g7 ♖e7 =.
 2...♖b8!

Black has to be very careful; for example:

1) 2...♖a6? 3 ♖c7! ♖xa5 4 ♖d8 ♖b4 5 ♖e8 and White wins.
 2) 2...♖c8? 3 a6 ♖b8 4 ♖c6! with a mutual zugzwang. With White to play it's a draw; with Black to play, White wins!
 3 ♖c6
 3 a6 ♖c8! 4 a7 ♖b7 5 a8♖+ ♖xa8 6 ♖c7 ♖h8! draws as in the next note.
 3...♖c8! 4 a6 ♖b8 5 ♖b6
 5 a7+ ♖xa7 6 ♖c7 ♖h8! 7 ♖d7 ♖b7 8 ♖e7 (8 ♖e6 ♖c7 9 ♖xf5 ♖d8 10 ♖f6 ♖e8 11 ♖g7 ♖f7 12 f5 ♖h8 13 f6 ♖f7 =) 8...♖c7 9 ♖f8 ♖d7 10 ♖g7 ♖e7 11 ♖xh8 ♖f7 stalemate.
 5...♖h8!
 5...♖a8 loses to 6 ♖c7.
 6 ♖c5 ♖c7!
 Not 6...♖g6? 7 ♖c6!.
 7 a7 ♖b7 8 ♖d6 ♖g6 9 a8♖+ ♖xa8 1/2-1/2

988) Zampronio – de Souza

São Paulo 1999

Black could have played...
 1...♗xh3! 2 gxf3 ♗d7 3 ♖e1 ♖xh3 4 ♖df3
 Or 4 ♗d1 dxe4 5 dxe4 ♗ad8! and Black will follow up with ...♗d6.
 4...♗ae8! 5 ♗d1
 Alternatively:
 1) 5 d4 exd4 6 cxd4 ♗xe4 →.

2) 5 a4 ♖e6 6 a5 ♜xe4 →.
5...♖e6 6 ♜d2 ♜xe4!
and Black wins.

989) Addison – Palliser

England jr 1999

1...♙xg2!!

This move saves half a point.

2 ♜xd5

Or 2 ♜h2 ♜f3! 3 ♜xf3 ♙xf3 4 ♜f4 (4 ♜f5 ♜g2+ 5 ♜h1 ♜eg6!) 4...♜g2+ 5 ♜h1 ♜g3+ with a perpetual check.

2...♙xd5+ 3 ♜h2 ♜ef6! 4 ♜xf6

4 ♜e2 also leads to a draw after 4...♜f1! 5 e4 (5 ♜e1?? ♜g2#) 5...♙xe4 6 ♜xe4 ♜f2+ 7 ♜h1 ♜f1+ 8 ♜h2 ♜f2+.

4...♜g2+ 5 ♜h1 ♜g6+ 6 ♜h2 ♜g2+ 7 ♜h1 1/2-1/2

990) Kuprelchik – Kabanov

St Petersburg 2000

1 ♜c5!

1 c7? allows 1...♜c1!, preventing the white king from moving to the kingside.

1...♜d5+

Or:

1) 1...♜b1 2 c7 ♜c1+ 3 ♜d6 ♜b7 4 ♜d7 ♜d1+ 5 ♜xe6 ♜e1+ 6 ♜f7! (6 ♜xf5 ♜e8!) 6...♜c1 7 ♜f6 ♜c5 8 ♜g5 ♜a5 9 ♜xh5 →.

2) 1...♜c1+ 2 ♜d6 ♜d1+ 3 ♜e7 ♜c1 4 c7 and White wins as in line '1'.

3) 1...♜g1 2 c7 ♜g8 3 ♜c6 →.

2 ♜c4 ♜d8

Or 2...♜d1 3 c7 ♜c1+ 4 ♜d4 ♜c6 5 ♜e5 ♜b7 6 ♜f6 and White comes around to capture the h5-pawn.

3 b7+ ♜xa7 4 c7 1-0

Black can actually prevent White queening with 4...♜d4+ 5 ♜xd4 ♜xb7 but the king and pawn ending is totally lost after 6 ♜e5 ♜xc7 7 ♜xe6.

991) Vojtek – Nedela

Czech League 1999/00

White missed the chance to play 1 ♜e6! fxe6 (1...♙xb5 2 ♜xb6 ♙xf1 3 ♜c6 is winning for White) 2 ♜xg6+ ♜h8 3 ♙d3 and White wins.

992) Dgebuadze – Cifuentes

Linares 1997

1...♜f3! 2 ♜f8 ♜d2 3 ♜xf5+ ♜xe3 4 ♜f2 ♜f3+ (the game finished 4...♜e1?? 5 ♜e2+! ♜xe2 6 ♙xe2 ♜xe2 7 ♜h1 ♜f3 {stalemate} 1/2-1/2) 5 ♜h1 ♜f4! (not 5...♜xf2?? stalemate) and White will be mated.

993) D. Madsen – Djurhuus

Norwegian Ch (Oslo) 2000

1 ♜xf7! bxc4

Or 1...♜xf7 2 ♜xd4! cxd4 3 ♜e6 ♜d6 (if 3...♜b7, then White mates after 4 ♜xg6+ ♜f8 5 ♜f5+ ♜g7 6 ♜g6+ ♜h8 7 ♜xh5#, while 3...♜xe6 loses to 4 dxe6+ ♜xe6 5 ♜xg6+) 4 ♜xg6+ ♜f8 5 c5! and White wins.

2 ♜xd4 cxd4 3 ♜e6 ♜a3 4 ♜g5!

White has a winning attack.

4...♜b8

4...d3 loses to 5 ♜a1!

5 ♜xg6

5 ♜xg6? allows Black to escape with a draw after 5...♜c1+ 6 ♜h2 ♜f4+.

5...e6 6 dxe6 ♜db7 7 e7+ ♜e8 8 ♜g8+ ♜xe7 9 ♜e4+ ♜d6 10 ♜e6+ 1-0

994) Vojtek – Vessellovsky

Czech League 1999/00

1...h5!

1...♜c5 allows White to draw after 2 h5 g5 (or 2...gxf5 3 gxf5 ♜c4 4 ♜f5 ♜xd5 5 ♜g6 ♜e6 6 ♜xh6 ♜f6 7 ♜h7 ♜f7 =) 3 ♜f5 ♜xd5 4 ♜g6 ♜e5 5 ♜xh6 ♜f6 6 ♜h7 ♜f7.

2 gxf5 gxf5 3 ♜f5

3 ♜e3 ♜xd5 4 ♜d3 ♜e5 5 ♜e3 ♜f5 6 ♜f3 d5 7 ♜e3 ♜g4 wins for Black.

3...♜xd5 4 ♜g5 ♜e4 5 ♜xh5 ♜f5! 6 ♜h6 d5 7 h5 d4!

7...♜f6? allows a draw after 8 ♜h7 d4 9 h6 ♜f7 10 ♜h8 d3 11 h7.

8 ♜g7 d3 9 h6 d2 10 h7 d1 ♜ 11 h8 ♜ ♜d7+!

Black wins as in Puzzle 156.

995) Goldin – Emms

Cappelle la Grande 1992

1 ♜f3! ♜b7

Or: 1...♜xg4 2 ♜f7+ and White mates; 1...e4 2 ♜f5!.

2 ♜c6+!! ♜xc6+

2...♜d8 loses to 3 ♜f7!!.

3 bxc6 ♜e4

3...♠xg4 runs into 4 c7 ♖d7 5 ♠f8.

4 ♙h5+ ♖d8 5 ♠f7 ♠xg3+ 6 ♖h2 ♠g8 7 c7+ ♖c8 8 ♙g4+ ♠xg4 9 ♠f8+ 1-0

996) Suran – Jaworski

Czech League 1999/00

1...♖h3! (the threat of 2...♗f3+ is decisive)

2 ♠c2 ♗f3+ 3 ♖f1 ♖h1+ 4 ♖f2 ♠xg2+ 5 ♖xf3 ♖h3+ 0-1

997) Moskvitin – Schukin

Novgorod 1997

1...♗c3+ 2 ♖c6 ♗xb5! 3 ♖xb5 g3! 4 hxg3 ♖g4 5 ♙h2 ½-½. After 5...♖f3 White must give up his last pawn with 6 g4.

998) Ollwa – Jakubowski

Polish Ch (Krynica) 1997

1...♖g7! (1...♠xh7 loses to 2 gxh7+ ♖xh7 3 ♖e4 ♖g6 4 ♖e5 ♖f7 5 ♖d6) 2 ♙c3+ ♖xg6 3 h8♖ ♠xh8 4 ♙xh8 ♖f7 5 ♖d4 ♖e6 ½-½. Despite White being a piece up, it's a positional draw. After 6 ♙e5 ♖d7 7 ♖d5 ♖c8 the black king cannot be budged.

999) Socko – Krasenkow

Polish Ch (Plock) 2000

1...♠g6+ 2 ♖f1 ♖h1+!

This is much stronger than the game continuation of 2...♠f8.

3 ♖e2 ♠g1!!

Deflecting the rook on e1.

4 ♗g2

This is the toughest defence. Others:

1) 4 ♠a4 ♠b2+ mates.

2) 4 ♠xg1 ♖f3+! 5 ♖d2 (5 ♖e1 ♠b1+ 6 ♖d2 ♖xf2#) 5...♖xf2+ 6 ♖c1 ♖xe3+ wins.

4...♖xg2 5 ♖f5

Or 5 ♠xg1 ♖f3+ 6 ♖d2 ♖d3+ 7 ♖e1 ♠b1#.

5...♠xe1+ 6 ♖xe1 e3!

Threatening ...♠e8.

7 ♖e2 ♠e8 8 ♖f7 ♖g4+ 9 f3

Or 9 ♖e1 ♠b8 and White has no defence.

9...♖g2+! 10 ♖e1 ♖g1+ 11 ♖e2 ♖f2+ 12 ♖d3 ♖f1+ 13 ♖c2 ♖e2+ 14 ♖c1 ♖e1+ 15 ♖c2 ♖d2+ 16 ♖b3 ♠b8+

and Black wins.

1000) Emms – Ftačnik

British League (4NCL) 1999/00

First let's see the game continuation:

1...♖f3? 2 ♠f8+ ♖g3?

Black should transpose into the winning line given below with 2...♖g4 3 ♠e8 ♖g3!.

3 ♠f6! g4

3...e5 4 ♠f5! draws.

4 ♖d2 ♠e4 5 ♖d3 ♠f4 6 ♠xe6 ♖f2 7 ♖c4

This draws by one tempo. 7 ♠e2+! also draws after 7...♖f1 8 ♠a2 g3 9 ♖e3 ♠f2 10 ♠a1+ ♖g2 11 d5 ♖h2 12 ♖e4 g2 13 d6.

7...g3 8 ♠g6 ♖f3 9 ♖c5 ♠g4 10 ♠f6+ ♖e2 11 ♠a6 g2 12 ♠a1 g1♖ 13 ♠xg1 ♠xg1 14 d5 ♖e3 15 d6 ♖e4 16 d7 ♠d1 17 ♖c6 ½-½

At the time I thought we had played the best moves, but after the game I discovered that Black can win the starting position with:

1...♖g3!

It seems paradoxical to block the g-pawn, but this nevertheless wins.

2 ♖d2 ♠e4 3 ♖d3 ♖f3 4 ♠g8!

White's best chance. 4 ♠f8+ ♠f4 5 ♠g8 (5 ♠e8 ♠f6 →) 5...g4 wins for Black.

4...g4!

Not 4...e5? 5 ♠xg5 ♠xd4+ 6 ♖c3! ♖f4 7 ♠g1! ♠d8 8 ♠f1+ ♖g3 9 ♠e1 ♖f4 10 ♠f1+ ♖g5 11 ♠e1 ♖f5 12 ♠f1+ ♖e6 13 ♠e1 and White draws.

5 ♠g6 ♠f4! 6 ♠xe6 g3 7 ♠e3+

After 7 ♖c4 g2 8 ♠e1 ♖g3 9 ♠g1 ♠f1 10 ♠xg2+ ♖xg2 Black wins as in the main line.

7...♖f2 8 ♠e2+ ♖f1 9 ♠a2 g2 10 ♠a1+

Or 10 ♖c4 ♠e4 11 ♠xg2 ♖xg2 12 ♖c5 ♖f3 13 d5 ♖f4 14 d6 ♖e5.

10...♖f2 11 ♖c4 ♖g3 12 ♠g1 ♠f1 13 ♠xg2+ ♖xg2 14 d5 ♠d1 15 ♖c5 ♖f3 16 ♖c6 ♖e4 17 d6 ♖e5 18 d7 ♖e6

Black wins by one tempo.

1001)

If you've solved all the rest I've still got you with this last one. Fortunately no one has found a solution to the ultimate puzzle yet!

Score-Chart

You may use the following score-chart to keep track of your performance in the fifteen tests in this book. For each test, fill in your score and the corresponding Elo rating, which can be derived using the conversion table reproduced on pages 107, 155 and 191. As a rough guide, a rating of 1600 represents an average club player, while the international rating list starts at 2000. At a higher level, 2500 is roughly grandmaster strength and Garry Kasparov is well over 2800.

| Test | Score | Elo |
|---------|-------|-----|
| 1 | | |
| 2 | | |
| 3 | | |
| 4 | | |
| 5 | | |
| 6 | | |
| 7 | | |
| 8 | | |
| 9 | | |
| 10 | | |
| 11 | | |
| 12 | | |
| 13 | | |
| 14 | | |
| 15 | | |
| Average | | |